Владимирский государственный университет

# АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ НЕЯЗЫКОВЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ (ПРОФИЛЬ «БИОЛОГИЯ. ГЕОГРАФИЯ»)

Учебно-практическое пособие



Владимир 2025

Министерство науки и высшего образования Российской Федерации

Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное учреждение высшего образования

«Владимирский государственный университет

имени Александра Григорьевича и Николая Григорьевича Столетовых»

# АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ НЕЯЗЫКОВЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ (ПРОФИЛЬ «БИОЛОГИЯ. ГЕОГРАФИЯ»)

Учебно-практическое пособие

Электронное издание



Владимир 2025

ISBN 978-5-9984-2182-2 © ВлГУ, 2025 © Болотов Д. Е., Датчук Н. Ю., 2025

#### Авторы-составители: Д. Е. Болотов, Н. Ю. Датчук

Рецензенты:

Кандидат педагогических наук, доцент доцент кафедры социально-гуманитарных дисциплин Российской академии народного хозяйства и государственной службы при Президенте Российской Федерации (Владимирский филиал) *Н. Д. Якушева* 

Кандидат филологических наук, доцент доцент кафедры второго иностранного языка и методики обучения иностранным языкам Владимирского государственного университета имени Александра Григорьевича и Николая Григорьевича Столетовых *Т. М. Тяпкина* 

Английский язык для студентов неязыковых специальностей (профиль «Биология. География») [Электронный ресурс] : учеб.-практ. пособие / авт.-сост.: Д. Е. Болотов, Н. Ю. Датчук ; Владим. гос. ун-т им. А. Г. и Н. Г. Столетовых. – Владимир : Изд-во ВлГУ, 2025. – 378 с. – ISBN 978-5-9984-2182-2. – Электрон. дан. (8,21 Мб). – 1 электрон. опт. диск (CD-ROM). – Систем. требования: Intel от 1,3 ГГц ; Windows XP/7/8/10 ; Adobe Reader ; дисковод CD-ROM. – Загл. с титул. экрана.

Содержит задания по обучению чтению, пересказу и монологическому высказыванию по темам коммуникативного подключения, а также переводу профессионально ориентированных аутентичных текстов. Цель пособия – формирование навыков работы с текстами на английском языке и их последующей интерпретации в устной и письменной формах.

Предназначено для студентов 1-го и 2-го курсов, обучающихся по направлению подготовки 44.03.05 – Педагогическое образование (профиль «Биология. География»).

Рекомендовано для формирования профессиональных компетенций в соответствии с ФГОС ВО.

Библиогр.: 13 назв.

ISBN 978-5-9984-2182-2

© ВлГУ, 2025 © Болотов Д. Е., Датчук Н. Ю., 2025

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ	4
Unit I. FAMILY	5
Unit II. HOME	
Unit III. DAILY ROUTINE	
Unit IV. FOOD AND COOKING	
Unit V. HOBBIES AND INTERESTS	69
Unit VI. SPORTS	
Unit VII. HEALTH AND FITNESS	
Unit VIII. READING BOOKS	112
Unit IX. TRAVEL	125
Unit X. SOCIAL MEDIA	
Unit XI. TECHNOLOGY AND GADGETS	
Unit XII. LEARNING FOREIGN LANGUAGES	157
Unit XIII. CULTURE DIFFERENCES	
Unit XIV. CUSTOMS, TRADITIONS, HOLIDAYS	191
Unit XV. FAMOUS PEOPLE	
Unit XVI. ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	
Unit XVII. JOBS AND PROFESSIONS	
Unit XVIII. SCHOOLS	
Unit XIX. PEDAGOGY	
Unit XX. MY FUTURE JOB	
ТЕКСТЫ ДЛЯ ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНОГО ЧТЕНИЯ	
КРАТКИЙ ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК.	
УПРАЖНЕНИЯ И ТЕСТЫ	
КЛЮЧИ К ТЕСТАМ	
КЛЮЧИ К ТЕКСТАМ УРОКОВ (GRAMMAR FOCUS)	355
ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЕ	375
БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИЙ СПИСОК	

# оглавление

#### ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Учебно-практическое пособие содержит тексты и задания, цель которых – обучение изучающему, ознакомительному и поисковому видам чтения, краткому пересказу и монологическому высказыванию по темам, соответствующим требованиям учебного плана, переводу аутентичных текстов профессиональной направленности. Основная цель издания – научить извлекать информацию при чтении, излагать содержание по-английски просто и понятно, делать сообщения и обсуждать прочитанное.

Пособие состоит из 20 разделов, в которых представлены тексты и задания по бытовой, социально-культурной и учебно-профессиональной сферам общения. Цель оригинальных текстов по специальности (биология, география) – познакомить студентов со специальной терминологией, научить будущих специалистов работать с профессионально ориентированной литературой. В текстовых материалах сохранена орфография первоисточника (британская или американская), для того чтобы студенты знакомились с основными вариантами написания самых распространенных слов, относящихся к их профессиональной сфере.

Пособие также содержит краткий грамматический справочник, упражнения и тесты для самопроверки. Грамматика в данном случае не является целью обучения и предполагает избирательное обращение к материалу в случае возникновения затруднений.

Форма и содержание пособия предполагают как аудиторную, так и самостоятельную работу над учебным материалом и способствуют формированию готовности к использованию английского языка в профессиональной деятельности, мотивируют студентов к использованию иноязычных печатных и электронных источников в совершенствовании профессиональной компетенции.

В процессе достижения цели обучения также решаются воспитательные и общеобразовательные задачи, способствующие расширению кругозора и повышению культурного и профессионального уровня студентов – будущих учителей биологии и географии.



**Unit I** 

# FAMILY

https://static10.tgstat.ru/channels/

## WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your family.
  - 1 How many people are there in your family?
  - 2 Can you tell me a little about your family members?
  - 3 Do you live with your parents?
  - 4 Who is your closest family member?
  - 5 Do you have any family traditions?
  - 6 Do you have any pets at home?
  - 7 How do you feel when you spend time with your family?
- Ask your group mate about his/her family.
- Speak about your family in short.
- Speak about your friend's family.

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

# The Well-Being Of Families Around The World: When Does One Kind Of Family Mean Better Odds Than Another?

By Arti Patel

World Family Map Shows Global Trends in Family Structures, Childbearing

The fourth edition of the World Family Map (WFM) was released in early February 2017 by the Social Trends Institute and co-sponsored by the Institute for Family Studies. The map compiles data from the Social Trends Institute as well as from international education and nongovernmental institutions about family structure, socioeconomics, and culture from around the globe. This year's report focuses particularly on the decrease of marital unions worldwide and the effects this has on family stability. The report begins with data on family structure, using the key indicators of family living arrangements, marital status, and childbearing situations.

#### **Living Arrangements**

In nearly all countries across the world, the majority of children under 18 live with both of their parents. In Middle Eastern and Asian countries, an average of 80-90% of children live with both parents, with India and Jordan at the highest with 93% and 94%, respectively. Among Europe and North America, the United Kingdom (67%) and the United States (62%) are the only countries with fewer than 75% of children living with both parents.

Overall, living apart from both parents is uncommon for most of the world, excepting parts of Africa and Central and South America. Children in Africa are least likely to live with both parents, due to high rates of teen marriage, high parental morality, and the common practice of sending children to live with other relatives. No specific reason was given for the statistics on Latin America, although the high rate of cohabitation (see below) undoubtedly plays a role.

### Marriage and Cohabitation

Next, the WFM compares the number of couples who are married or cohabitating with the "age structures" (focusing primarily on adults of reproductive age, 15-49 years) of the countries.

Results across the world differ. Cohabitation is most common in Central and South America, with about half of reproductive-aged adults cohabitating, while only one-third cohabitate in most of Europe and North America. Particularly in Italy, younger couples are favoring cohabitation over marriage. On the opposite end of the spectrum, Africa has a far higher amount of married couples than cohabiting couples.

# Childbearing

Replacement fertility rates (the rate at which women give birth to enough children to sustain population levels), like numbers of cohabitating couples, vary widely across the world. Most of Africa and the Middle East have relatively high fertility rates (averages of 4.7 and 2.8, respectively), while North America and most of Europe and Asia are below replacement fertility (averages of 1.8, 1.5, and 1.8, respectively).

The lowest rates of children born outside of marriage occur in Asia and the Middle East. Many children are born outside of marriage in Eastern Europe (between 25-47%). This rate is even higher in North America (33-65%), while the rest of Europe varies between 29% (Italy) and 57% (France). Throughout the world, however, Central and South America have the highest rates of nonmartial childbearing; in most of these countries, over 67% of children are born outside of marriage.

# Conclusions

Cultural traditions, societal pressures, and other factors affect living situations and familial structure. It is important to be aware of trends about marriage and the family around the world, most especially to know what action is needed to encourage marriage as the best place to raise children.

https://www.huffpost.com/archive/ca/entry/family-statistics-the-well-being-of-familiesaround-the-world\_n\_2506559

# • Give Russian equivalents

# a) for the following international words:

international, global, trend, institute, structure, socioeconomics, culture, statistics, result, effect, situation, factor, trend, tradition, stability *b*)*for the following geographic names:* 

Middle Eastern and Asian countries, India, Jordan, Europe, North America, the United Kingdom, the United States, Africa, Central and South America, Latin America, Italy, the Middle East, France

• *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:* 

a) well-being, family, world, map, globe, childbearing, edition, data, report, majority, parents, relatives, marriage, cohabitation, country, rate, average, conclusion, couple, children, adult, action

b) early February, Social Trends Institute, World Family Map (WFM), Institute for Family Studies. nongovernmental institutions, marital unions, key indicators, living arrangements, high parental morality, family structure, rate of cohabitation, the number of couples, age structures, adults of reproductive age, replacement fertility rates, enough children, population levels, number of cohabitating couples, high fertility rates, below replacement fertility, the rates of children born outside of marriage, nonmartial childbearing, cultural traditions, societal pressures, living situations, familial structure

word combinations:	
1) структуре семьи	11) условия жизни
2) деторождение	12)подростковые браки
3) совместное проживание	13)взрослые репродуктивного
\сожительство	возраста,
4)брак	14)женатые пары
5) всемирная карта семьи (WFM)	15)показатели рождаемости
6)Институт социальных тенденций	16)воспроизводство населения
7)Институт семейных	17)поддерживать численность
исследований	населения на прежнем уровне
8) ключевые показатели	18)процент детей, рождённых
9) условия проживания в семье	вне брака
10)семейное положение	19) воспитание детей

• *Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian words and word combinations:* 

• *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.* 

to mean, to show, to be released, to be co-sponsored, to compile, to focus on, to begin, to use, to except. to live, to play a role, to compare, to be married, to cohabitate, to differ, to favor, to give birth, to sustain, to vary, to occur, to be born, to be below, to affect, to be aware, to know, to need, to encourage, to raise (children)

1. World Family Map global trends in family	a. vary
structures.	
2. The fourth edition of the World Family	b.cohabitate
<u>Map (WFM)</u> in early February 2017 by the	
Social Trends Institute and by the Institute for	c. born, occur
Family Studies.	
3. The map data from the Social Trends	d. are born
Institute.	
4. This year's report particularly on the	e. affect
decrease of marital unions worldwide.	
5. The report with data on family structure,	f. to be aware
the key indicators of family living arrangements,	
marital status, and childbearing situations.	g.to know, is needed
6.In nearly all countries across the world, the	to encourage, to raise
majority of children under 18 with both of their	
parents.	h.are favoring
7.Overall, apart from both parents is	
uncommon for most of the world, parts of	i. give birth, to
Africa and Central and South America.	sustain
8. The high rate of cohabitation undoubtedly	
9. The WFM the number of couples who or	j. was released, co-
with the "age structures"	sponsored
10. Results across the world	SP SHOULD W
11. Only one-third in most of Europe and	k.compiles
North America.	ni compries
12. Particularly in Italy, younger couples	1. focuses
cohabitation over marriage.	1. 1000505
13. Replacement fertility rate is the rate at which	m. begins, using
women to enough children population	
levels.	n.live

14. Replacement fertility rates like numbers of cohabitating couples, widely across the world.	o.living, excepting
15. The lowest rates of children outside of	p.plays a role
marriage in Asia and the Middle East.	
16. Many children outside of marriage in	q. shows
Eastern Europe	
17. Cultural traditions, societal pressures, and	r. compares, are
other factors living situations and familial	married
structure.	cohabitating
18. It is important of trends about marriage	
and the family around the world,	s. differ
19. It is important most what action	
marriage as the best place children.	

• <u>Match English word combination in the left column with the Russian</u> <u>equivalents in the right column.</u>

<ol> <li>one kind of family means better odds than another</li> <li>international education and nongovernmental institutions</li> <li>data on family structure</li> <li>family living arrangements,</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>а. дети, рождённые вне брака</li> <li>b.за исключением некоторых</li> <li>частей</li> <li>с. распространенная практика</li> <li>отправки детей жить к другим</li> <li>родственникам.</li> </ul>
marital status, and childbearing situations 5. children under 18 6. an average of 80-90% of children 7. living apart from both parents is uncommon 8. are least likely 9. due to high rates of teen marriage,	<ul> <li>d.в статистических данных по Латинской Америке не было указано конкретных причин</li> <li>е. на противоположном конце</li> <li>спектра</li> <li>f.возрастные структуры</li> <li>g.сожительство наиболее</li> <li>распространено в</li> <li>h.где сожительствуют около</li> <li>половины взрослых людей</li> <li>репродуктивного возраста</li> </ul>

10 common practice of conding	
10. common practice of sending	і. молодые пары предпочитают
children to live with other	сожительство браку
relatives	ј.дети младше 18 лет
11. no specific reason was given	k.в среднем 80-90% детей
for the statistics on Latin America	l.жизнь отдельно от обоих
12. cohabitation is most common	родителей является необычной
in	m. с наименьшей вероятностью
13. with about half of	n.y одного типа семей шансы
reproductive-aged adults	выше, чем у другого
cohabitating	о.из-за высокого уровня
14. younger couples are favoring	подростковых браков
cohabitation over marriage	р.гораздо больше женатых пар,
15. on the opposite end of the	чем сожительствующих
spectrum	q.международные
16. a far higher amount of married	образовательные и
couples than cohabiting couples	неправительственные организации
17. children born outside of	r.данные о структуре семьи
marriage	s. условия проживания в семье,
18. excepting parts of	семейное положение и рождение
19. age structures	детей

• *Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.* 

nearly, across/around/throughout the world, however, both, Overall, least likely, while, although, Next, Particularly, due to, Among, It is important, as well as, with, apart from

1. The map compiles data from the Social Trends Institute ... (а также) from international education and nongovernmental institutions about family structure, socioeconomics, and culture from around the globe.

2. In ... (почти) all countries around the world the majority of children under 18 live with ... (обоими) of their parents.

3. In Middle Eastern and Asian countries, an average of 80-90% of children live with both parents, ... (при этом) India and Jordan at the highest.

4.... (Среди) Europe and North America, the United Kingdom and the United States are the only countries with fewer than 75% of children living with both parents.

5...., (В целом) living ... (отдельно) both parents is uncommon for most of the world,

6. Children in Africa are ... (с наименьшей вероятностью) to live with both parents, ...(из-за) high rates of teen marriage.

7. No specific reason was given for the statistics on Latin America, ... (хотя) the high rate of cohabitation undoubtedly plays a role.

8.... (Далее), the WFM compares the number of couples who are married or cohabitating with the "age structures".

9. Results ... (по всему миру) differ.

10. Cohabitation is most common in Central and South America, with about half of reproductive-aged adults cohabitating, ... (в то время как) only one-third cohabitate in most of Europe and North America.

11.... (В частности) in Italy, younger couples are favoring cohabitation over marriage.

12.... (во всём мире), ... (однако), Central and South America have the highest rates of nonmartial childbearing.

13.... (Важно) to be aware of trends about marriage and the family around the world.

# • <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

global, well-being, fourth, particularly, living, decrease, worldwide, nearly, highest, respectively, fewer, undoubtedly, primarily, one-third, particularly, (non)martial, widely, cultural, relatively, lowest, higher, highest, societal, especially, co-sponsored, stability, uncommon, familial, undoubtedly, cohabitation, widely

- <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>
- 1. What data does the World Family Map compile?
- 2. What trends does 2017 report focus on?
- 3. What are the key indicators of family structure?

4. Is living with both of their parents or apart from both parent common for the majority of children under 18 in nearly all countries around the world?

- 5. What place are children least likely to live with both parents? Why?
- 6. Where is cohabitation most common?

7. Where is the amount of married couples far higher than cohabiting couples?

8. Where are replacement fertility rates relatively high/low?

9. Where do the lowest and the highest rates of children born outside of marriage occur?

10. What affects living situations and familial structure?

11. Why is it important to be aware of trends about marriage and the family around the world?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

- <u>Read the text about family life in the UK and the USA. Find in the text</u> answers to the questions below.
  - 1. What was the average family size worldwide in 2023?
  - 2. What country tops the global list?
  - 3. What countries favor lager families (between 5 and 9 people)?
  - 4. Where are smaller families more common (3 people or fewer)?
  - 5. What are top countries where small family sizes are popular?
  - 6. What factors can influence family size?

# Family Statistics: Family Size by Country

No matter where in the world a person is from, family is likely a core life value, both for them and for the community in which they live. However, actual family size can vary quite a bit from one country to the next, as well as be influenced by multiple social, economic, and cultural factors. Here's a breakdown of how that works in 2023.

## **Countries with the Largest and Smallest Families**

Globally speaking, the average family size worldwide hovers around 3.45 people per household in 2023. However, there are many countries where the local average is either less or more than that.

Senegal tops the global list when it comes to large families, with most households including between ten and a dozen people. Larger countries like Pakistan, Nigeria, and India also tend to favor larger family sizes on average with most households including between five and nine people.

Meanwhile, smaller families are more common across Europe and North America with average households consisting of three people or fewer. Top countries where small family sizes are popular include Germany, Norway, France, Switzerland, the United States, Serbia, Monaco, and Finland.

## **Factors That Can Influence Family Size**

As is the case with most lifestyle approaches, the average family size of a country is greatly influenced by multiple outside factors. Here's a look at some of the most important ones to know.

➤ Cultural and Social Norms. In many cultures, family size is a response to widespread social expectations. In some countries, larger families are encouraged for practical reasons. In others, households may run large on average because social norms dictate that families come together to better care for children, elderly, and sick members.

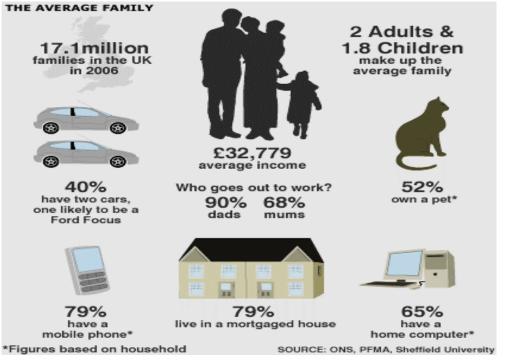
➢ Economic Factors. In wealthier nations with higher incomes on average, people can afford to maintain smaller households, as fewer people are needed to cover costs related to food, bills, raising children, and so forth. Smaller households are also more common in dense urban areas due to lifestyle and space factors.

➢ Government Regulation. Some countries' governments actively regulate family size to prevent overpopulation. China is one country that is famous for this. For decades, the Chinese government restricted Chinese families to just one child. However, in 2016, the limit was officially raised to two children. As of 2021, families in China can have up to three children each.

➤ **Female Empowerment.** In regions like the United States, Canada, and much of Europe where the average woman is educated and empowered to make life choices freely, family sizes also typically trend smaller.

https://worldpopulationreview.com/country-rankings/family-size-by-country

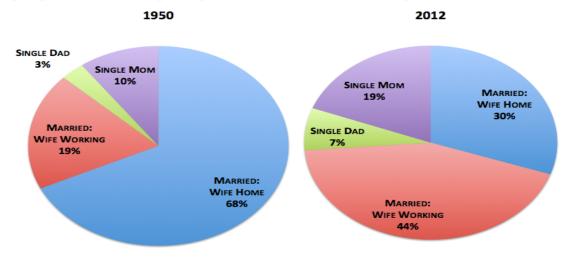
• Comment on the tables with statistic data.



https://ljplus.ru/img4/l/o/londres\_music/averageuk1.gif

### The Un-Coupling of American Families

Huge growth among single parents and working wives: 1950-2012



http://cdn.theatlantic.com/assets/media/img/posts/Screen%20Shot%202013-10-01%20at%206.58.53%20AM.png

• Make a presentation on the modern family life in Russia.

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

## What ... ... family?

... answer ... ... question "what ... *family* mean?" ... both difficult ... answer ... highly subjective. ... word has shifted ... meaning considerably since ... entered ... language, currently contains many different senses, and in ... least one ... these senses may signify different things ... different people.

... earliest uses ... *family* denoted "... group ... persons in ... service of ... individual," ... sense that ... now archaic. Although this early meaning ... seem far afield ... the way that most ... us use *family* today, it ... not surprising when we consider ... the word comes ... the Latin *familia*, ... meant "household," ... designation that included ... servants ... relatives.

... modern use *family* ... refer ... one ... a number ... different groups ... people ... things collectively, such ... chemical compounds, related languages, plants ... animals, and people who may ... may ... share ancestry.

*Family* is often encountered ... legal use, but even within the jargon of the law it is ... restricted ... a single meaning. ... many legal contexts *family* denotes "individuals related ... blood, marriage, ... adoption," but in others ... definition may ... somewhat broader, encompassing groups ... individuals not related ... these things.

### DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. The importance of family in your life and the support it provides.

2. The roles and responsibilities of family members in your culture.

3. Different family structures and traditions across different societies and cultures.

4. The role of family in child development, education, and socialization.

5. The future of family in an evolving society.



**Unit II** 

HOME

https://www.gov.kz/uploads/

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your home.
  - 1. Where are you from?
  - 2. Where do you live now?
- 3. Do you live with your family or separately from it? Why?
- 4. Do you have your own place to live or do you rent an apartment?
- 5. Have you ever lived in a dormitory or other accommodation with shared facilities? How was that experience?
- 6. Would you like to live in a student dormitory? Why?
- 7. What do you like about your home? What don't you like?
- 8. Are you a stay-at-home person or a going-out person?
- Ask your group mate about his/her home.
- Speak about your home in short.
- Speak about your friend's home.

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

# This Is What Typical Homes From Around The World Really Look Like

We often see beautiful houses and interiors in glossy movies or magazines and admire the design of architectural masterpieces. Thanks to the media, we have a general idea of what people's homes are like in different corners of the world. But we seldom realize that what we see on the screen can differ greatly from reality. Here, we do a little research and discover how people from different countries equip their homes.

# What Does A Typical Homes In Different Country Look Like Japan © vimka.ru

Tokyo is one of the most expensive and densely populated cities in the world. That is why only wealthy people can afford to have spacious houses, while the vast majority of Japanese people live in small apartments.

The only room in the apartment is used as a bedroom, living room and dining room. In the corner, you can see a refrigerator, and the only way to get to the balcony is by climbing on the bed. However, the room is bright and well lit, and this visually expands the living space. In the hallway, behind the yellow door, there is a closet, a bathroom, and even a mini kitchen with everything you need.

## Spain © pisocompartido.com

Most Spaniards prefer to live in apartment buildings. Most Spanish apartments have white walls, stone floors, and shuttered windows. These interior elements help people to survive in the hot summer months.

However, since it is not common for a Spanish house to be equipped with central heating, the apartment can get very cold in winter. Many people use electric heaters as a way to keep their homes warm. But taking into account the fact that Spain's electricity bills are among the highest in Europe, this heating method is not very efficient.

Meals are generally served in the living room. Although Spanish apartments tend to have large kitchens, they are used exclusively for cooking.

Sweden © livejournal.com

A distinctive feature of the Swedish lifestyle is the clever use of the basement areas. People often use it to store their bikes, create a laundry room, or sometimes even turn it into a gym.

Each apartment also has a storage locker in a special room in the basement. The inhabitants of the apartments use them to store summer tires, skis, suitcases, and other seasonal or less important things. The balconies are used as a rest area.

White walls and furniture are a typical sign of world-famous Scandinavian design. Most Swedish interiors have bright accents and large drape-free windows.

## Britain © livejournal.com

Most English people try to avoid living in apartment blocks. They prefer to live on the outskirts of the city in houses.

Since central heating is not installed in all buildings, the British try to do everything possible to prevent the internal heat from escaping. Carpets in all rooms, plugs, blankets, and of course a fireplace are the necessary elements of most houses in Britain.

And possibly the most unusual: the faucets on sinks in the UK often have separate controls for hot and cold.

Fighting with the cold, the English make their rooms look super cozy and elegant.

### South Korea © livejournal.com

More than 80% of the Korean population lives in skyscrapers. A distinctive feature of Korean apartment blocks is the large number of buildings that are visible from afar.

It may seem strange, but the apartments in Korea do not have corridors. Even the word "hallway" in itself may seem unfamiliar to the local population. The entrance to the apartment is usually very small (about a meter wide). So, upon entering the apartment, you will immediately see the doors that lead to the kitchen or living room. Most entrances tend to have tiled floors, and this is where you should remove your shoes before entering a home.

Apartments in Korea are generally small. However, the rooms are very bright, thanks to the large windows.

One thing that may seem unusual to most people is the absence of a separate bath or shower. They are replaced by a simple drain on the bathroom floor.

## Australia© livejournal.com

Australians are known to live in their own homes, but an increasing number of residents (approximately 30% of the population) choose to live in apartment buildings.

Most Australians live in large three-bedroom houses. The average house size in this country is 80-120 square meters. In addition to the bedrooms, the typical house has a living room, kitchen, bathroom, two toilet rooms, and a garage. Some families also have a small laundry room and a living room. All doors are generally glass.

## India<sup>©</sup> homedecordesigns

If a family is relatively wealthy, they have a large house with many rooms. These houses generally have two floors and a big backyard.

The interior design of the Indian buildings is a mix of modern western and eastern styles. The lower floor is generally occupied by storerooms and barns, while a ceremonial room for receiving guests is on the second floor. The best room in the house is occupied by the family idol, to whom people pray twice a day.

The windows in the women's rooms face the backyard because it is considered inappropriate for women to look out the window.

## Cuba © livejournal.com

In Cuba, the houses are mainly made of concrete and have 1 or 2 floors. Most of the houses here do not have glass windows. Instead, people use wooden or metal shutters.

If you enter a house in Havana (especially in the city center) you will be impressed by the beauty of the interior. Built-in a colonial style, with high ceilings and antique furniture, these houses look like works of art.

## USA © realtor.com

The average rate per room per person in the USA is among the highest in the world, which means that the typical American home is really large. A house that is for sale has almost everything you need to live: carpet throughout all the rooms, bathroom fixtures, and kitchen appliances. The only thing missing here is the furniture.

The main rule here is that the number of bedrooms and bathrooms in a house must be the same. In some houses, each room also has a built-in or walk-in wardrobe.

The distinctive feature of the American home design concept lies in the fact that the interior must look cozy and expensive. The design of most houses is clearly designed for visitors to stay in the front area of the house (which generally looks more beautiful) and to hide rooms from prying eyes.

https://studentguide.me/typical-homes-from-around-the-world/

• Give Russian equivalents

## *a) for the following international words:*

typical, a design, general, the media, an idea, a refrigerator, a balcony, an element, a method, elegant, special, super, corridors, local, population, idol, a toilet, a garage, an interior, guests, a center, really, a fact, a visitor

b) for the following geographic names:

Japan, Tokyo, Japanese (people), Spain, Spaniards, Spanish, Sweden, Swedish, Scandinavian, Britain, English (people), the British, South Korea, Korean, Korea, Australia, Australians, India, Indian, Cuba, Havana, USA, American

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

a) homes, houses, magazines, research, an apartment, a room, a bed, a hallway, a closet, a bathroom, a door, walls, meals, the lifestyle, a bike, a basement, inhabitants, tires, skis, suitcases, furniture, a building, a carpet, plugs, blankets, a fireplace, cozy, population, skyscrapers, a hallway, an entrance, absence, a backyard, floors, furniture, storerooms, barns, concrete, the backyard, beauty, residents

b) glossy movies, architectural masterpieces, different corners of the world, spacious houses, stone floors, a mini kitchen, shuttered windows, electric heaters, electricity bills, a storage locker, seasonal or less important things,

a typical sign, bright accents, the internal heat, a distinctive feature, the average house size, typical house, glass doors, the lower floor, twice a day, glass windows, wooden or metal shutters, a colonial style, high ceilings, carpet throughout all the rooms, main rule, works of art, home design concept, the front area, a distinctive feature

# • <u>Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word</u> <u>combinations:</u>

1)	состоятельные люди	13) отсутствие отдельной ванны или
2)	просторные дома	душа
3)	многоквартирные дома	14)зона отдыха
4)	жилое пространство.	15)слив в полу ванной комнаты
5)	гостиная	16)собственные (частные) дома
6)	столовая (комната)	17)дома с тремя спальнями
7)	центральное отопление,	18)квадратные метры
8)	подвальные помещения	19)церемониальный зал (комната)
9)	прачечной (комната)	20)антикварная мебель
10)	спортзал	21)сантехника в ванной
11)	окна без штор	22)бытовая техника на кухне
12)	окраины города	23)встроенный/гардеробный шкаф

# • <u>Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use</u> the verbs in the sentences below.

to look like, to admire, to differ, to get to, to be like, to realize, to discover, to equip, to afford, to be used, to climb, to expand, to prefer, to help, to survive, to be not common, to be equipped with, to be served, to tend, to store, to create, to turn, to be installed, to try, to avoid, to prevent, to escape, to fight, to seem, to enter, to lead, to remove, to be replaced, to be known, to live, to choose, to occupy, to receive, to pray, to face, to be considered, to look out, to be made of, to be impressed, to build, to mean, to miss, to be designed, to stay, to hide, to increase

1. This is what typical homes from around the	a. afford, live
world really	hig common to
2. We often beautiful houses and interiors in glossy movies or magazines and the design of	b. is common, to be equipped, get
architectural masterpieces, but we seldom that	be equipped, get
what we see on the screen can greatly from	c. are served,
reality.	tend, are used
3. We do a little research and how people	
from different countries their homes.	d. see, admire,
4. Only wealthy people can to have spacious	realize, differ
houses, while the majority of Japanese people in	
small apartments.	e. to store, create,
5. Most Spaniards in apartment buildings.	turn
6. Most Spanish apartments have white walls,	
stone floors, and shuttered windows. These interior	f. are used
elements people in the hot summer months.	
7. However, since it not for a Spanish house	g. look like
with central heating, the apartment can very cold	
in winter.	h. help, to survive
8. Meals generally in the living	
room. Although Spanish apartments to have	i. is occupied,
large kitchens, they exclusively for cooking.	receiving
9. People often use it their bikes, a laundry	i is accurricd prov
room, or sometimes even it into a gym. 10. The balconies as a rest area.	j. is occupied, pray
11. Most English people living in apartment	k. discover, equip
blocks. They to live on the outskirts of the city in	k. discover, equip
houses.	1. try to avoid,
12. Since central heating not in all	prefer
buildings, the British to do everything possible	I
the internal heat from	m. is installed,
13. Most entrances to have tiled floors, and this	try, to prevent,
is where you should your shoes before a home.	escaping

14. One thing that may unusual to most people	n. tend, remove,
is the absence of a separate bath or shower. They	entering
by a simple drain on the bathroom floor.	
15. Australians in their own homes, but an	o. seem, are replaced
number of residents in apartment	
buildings.	p. face, is
16. The lower floor generally by storerooms	considered, to look
and barns, while a ceremonial room for guests is	out
on the second floor.	
17. The best room in the house by the family	q. are made of,
idol, to whom people twice a day.	enter, will be
18. The windows in the women's rooms the	impressed
backyard because it inappropriate for women	
the window.	r. is designed, to
19. In Cuba, the houses mainly concrete and	stay, to hide
have 1 or 2 floors. If you a house in Havana you	
by the beauty of the interior.	s. are known to live,
20. The design of most houses clearly for	increasing, choose
visitors in the front area of the house (which	to live
generally looks more beautiful) and rooms from	
prying eyes.	t. prefer to live

• <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column.</u>

 expensive and densely populated cities in the world
 the only way
 to survive in the hot summer months
 taking into account the fact

5. this heating method is not very efficient

6. try to avoid living

а. учитывая тот факт,
b. стараются сделать всё
возможное, чтобы сохранить
внутреннее тепло
с. один из самых дорогих и
густонаселённых городов в мире.
d. этот способ обогрева не очень
эффективен.

7. try to do everything possible to prevent the internal heat from escaping.

8. the faucets on sinks often have separate controls for hot and cold water

9. the large number of buildings that are visible from afar.

10. it may seem strange

11. about a meter wide

12. entrances tend to have tiled floors

13. you should remove your shoes before entering a home

14. a mix of modern western and eastern styles

15. look like works of art

16. the average rate per person

17. a house that is for sale

18. the number of bedrooms and bathrooms in a house must be the same.

19. the interior must look cozy and expensive

20. to hide rooms from prying eyes

е. количество спален и ванных комнат в доме должно быть одинаковым. f. интерьер должен выглядеть уютно и дорого. g. скрывать комнаты от посторонних глаз h. стараются не жить і. большое количество зданий, которые видны издалека. ј. смесители на раковинах часто имеют отдельные регуляторы для горячей и холодной воды. k. может показаться странным, 1. единственный способ т.выживать в жаркие летние месяцы. n. выглядят как произведения искусства. о. средняя стоимость на человека р. дом, выставленный на продажу q. около метра в ширину

r. в подъездах, как правило, есть кафельные полы

s. вам следует снимать обувь перед входом в дом.

t. сочетание современного западного и восточного стилей.

• *Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.* 

and, so, among, possibly, thanks to, or, generally, among, exclusively, because, that, however, instead, also, in addition to, of course, although, as, even 1. ... (Благодаря) the media, we have a general idea of what people's homes are like in different corners of the world.

... (Однако), ... (поскольку) it is not common for a Spanish house to be equipped with central heating, the apartment can get very cold in winter.
 The average rate per room per person in the USA is ... (среди) the highest in the world,

4. ... (Хотя) Spanish apartments tend to have large kitchens, they are used ... (исключительно) for cooking.

5. Each apartment ... (также) has a storage locker in a special room in the basement.

6. The balconies are used ... (как) a rest area.

7. Carpets in all rooms, plugs, blankets, and ... (конечно же) a fireplace are the necessary elements of most houses in Britain.

8. And ... (возможно) the most unusual: the faucets on sinks in the UK often have separate controls for hot and cold.

9. Apartments in Korea are ... (как правило) small. ... (Однако), the rooms are very bright, thanks to the large windows.

10.... (Даже) the word "hallway" in itself may seem unfamiliar to the local population.

11.... (Поэтому), upon entering the apartment, you will immediately see the doors ... (которые) lead to the kitchen ... (или) living room.

12.... (Однако), the rooms are very bright, ... (благодаря) the large windows.

13.... (Помимо) the bedrooms, the typical house has a living room, kitchen, bathroom, two toilet rooms, ... ( $\mu$ ) a garage.

14. The windows in the women's rooms face the backyard ... (потому что) it is considered inappropriate for women to look out the window.

15. Most of the houses here do not have glass windows. ... (Вместо них), people use wooden or metal shutters.

16. The average rate per room per person in the USA is ... (среди) the highest in the world.

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

beautiful, greatly, reality, different, a bedroom, a bathroom, wealthy, majority, visually, generally, exclusively, cooking, lifestyle, sometimes, world-famous, possibly, unusual, unfamiliar, immediately, approximately, relatively, inappropriate, mainly, clearly, visitors

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What apartments does the majority of Japanese people live in? Why? Describe a one-room apartment in Japan.

2. Where do most Spaniards prefer to live? What interior elements help people to survive in the hot summer months? What do many people use to keep their homes warm in winter? Is this heating method efficient? Why not?

3. What is a distinctive feature of the Swedish lifestyle? What are typical signs of world-famous Scandinavian design of interiors?

4. Where do most English people try to avoid living in? Where do they prefer to live? Is central heating installed in all buildings in Britain? What do the British do to prevent the internal heat from escaping?

5. Where does more than 80% of the Korean population live? What is a distinctive feature of Korean apartment blocks? What may seem unusual to most people in Korean apartments (absence of corridors, a separate bath or shower)?

6. Where do Australians prefer to live? Where does approximately 30% of the population choose to live in? Describe an average house in Australia.

7. Where do relatively wealthy families in India live? What do these houses generally have? Describe the interior design of the Indian buildings. Why do the windows in the women's rooms face the backyard?

8. What are the houses in Cuba mainly made of and how many floors do they usually have? Are there glass windows in the house? What is used instead? What will a visitor be impressed by when s/he enters a house in Havana?

9. Why is the typical American home really large. What does a house that is for sale have? And what is missing? How many bathrooms does the house have? What is the distinctive feature of the American home design concept?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the texts about the best countries in the world to live in. Find in the</u> texts answers to the questions below.

1. What factors come into play when we identify the best countries to live in?

2. What is Human Development Index (HDI)? What does it measure?

- 3. What are 3 basic dimensions of human development?
- 4. What country holds the highest HDI? What countries is it followed by?
- 5. How does the United States rank?
- 6. What other trends do the data also reveal?

7. What is Legatum Prosperity Index?

• <u>Match the country, striving for the best to live in and achievements of</u> <u>the country.</u>



- самые лучшие условия жизни среди всех стран;

- экономика держится на индустрии услуг;

- обширные велосипедные маршруты;

#### - плодородные почвы;

# - свежие продукты и питания, доступные по цене и в большом количестве;

- одна из самых высокодоходных стран в мире;

- уделяется особое внимание балансу между работой и личной жизнью.

- бескрайние луга и удивительная геология;

- люди здесь счастливы;

- эффективная система общественного транспорта;

- комфортные условия жизни;

- акцент на личных свободах;

- слабое место - система здравоохранения.

- богатая страна, расположенная почти в Арктике;

- мощная система здравоохранения;

- бесплатное обучение в университетах;

- высокий уровень безопасности;

- высокие продолжительность жизни и социальная самостоятельность.

 природное чудо, состоящее из гор, озёр и средневековых достопримечательностей;

- экономическое превосходство благодаря идеальному расположению;

- предприимчивость и эффективность основа экономики;

- удовлетворённость граждан в сфере безопасности;

- нет явных недостатков ни в одной из сфер.

- высокие позиции в областях, связанных с окружающей средой,

- удовлетворённость населения окружающей средой;

- сокращён гендерный разрыв во всех профессиях;

- крупные инвестиции в образование;

- прозрачность и участие граждан в жизни страны;

- каждый играет ключевую роль, принося пользу стране.

#### **Quality of Living Around the World**

When it comes to identifying the best countries to live in, various factors come into play. From economic stability to education and health standards, from political stability to personal rights and freedoms, many elements contribute to what makes a nation a great place to reside. Every year, a comparative tool known as the Human Development Index (HDI) (Индекс человеческого развития (ИЧР) analyzes these factors, generating insightful rankings of countries based on human well-being.

HDI, developed by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) (Программа развития Организации Объединенных Наций (ПРООН), measures average achievements across three basic dimensions of human development: a long and healthy life, knowledge, and a decent standard of living. As a composite statistic of life expectancy, education, and per capita income indicators, the HDI offers multidimensional perspectives on the state of nations.

#### Here are some key findings from the most recent HDI data:

Switzerland holds the highest HDI, valued at 0.962, due to its impressively high standards of living, education, and healthcare. It is followed closely by Norway (0.961) and Iceland (0.959).

The United States ranks 21st on the list with an HDI value of 0.921.

Nations that have consistently been on top of the rankings, like Australia, Ireland, and Germany, typically perform well across all dimensions of human development.

Countries with lower rankings tend to be in regions grappling with political instability, economic challenges, and issues in healthcare and education.

The data also reveals a continuous improvement in HDI values among many nations, reflecting global efforts to enhance living conditions.

https://www.datapandas.org/ranking/best-countries-to-live-in

#### The Best Countries To Live In

Everyone has something they adore about the country they grew up in, but statistically, some **countries have more to love** than others. After all, even nostalgia is not a substitute for a streamlined healthcare system, a rewarding housing market, and an edifying educational system. A handful of nations across the world are doing their best to nail every metric, and thanks to the up-to-date rankings from the **Legatum Prosperity Index**, it has never been easier to examine the fruits of their labor. The Legatum Prosperity Index is a yearly ranking which is run by the Legatum Institute, an educational charity group. In choosing where to settle, factors such as safety and happiness play a key role in guiding lifelong investments. So, to acknowledge the progress that each international community has made, or to help you choose a new life for yourself, these are the best countries to live in.

### Denmark

"There is a lovely country" is a lyric from the 1819 Danish National anthem that still rings true 200 years later. Sweeping landscapes of endless meadows and fascinating geology make up this northern region, but more importantly, the people are happy. A few elements of Denmark's satisfaction include its competent public transport system, comfortable living conditions, and an emphasis on personal freedoms. Moreover, citizens strive to maintain a universal trust in their civic institutions, which leads to quick solutions to complex obstacles. Denmark's weakest attribute is in its healthcare system, which still ranks better than New Zealand, Austria, and the United Kingdom. With over 167 competitors and numerous metrics, Denmark jostles for first place, often losing its edge from year to year to other top-contending countries.

### Norway

A wealthy nation, Norway is a near-arctic landmass, known for its dazzling collection of fjords. Moreover, its powerful healthcare system and free university tuition work to instill loyalty and morale in the general populace. Each citizen knows that they are being taken care of. The country's weaknesses are still ranked comparable to an average country's strengths, such as the trade and market infrastructure. Furthermore, no other nation ranked as high in safety and security which is reassuring during this dynamic period of history, where tragedy goes hand in hand with the daily news. The country ranks high because life expectancy and social autonomy

are core aspects of the human experience, and Norway excels at fostering those needs.

#### Sweden

Denmark's Nordic neighbor to the north, Sweden, is also commonly included on the list of the world's most desirable countries to live in. Sweden placed first, according to the Legatum Prosperity Index three years in a row in 2010, 2011, and 2012. Despite Sweden's slip to 3rd place, Swedes still experience some of the best quality of life in the world, with remarkable access to excellent quality education and health services. These services are only possible because of the nation's success in exporting high-value goods, due to stockpiles of natural resources. Equal treatment of its citizens has allowed for conditions that promote enthusiastic market participation, and quality of life. The stability of the Swedish therefore a high economy showed in its resilience during the 2008 crash, which rocked the world's markets. A happy place that enjoys fish and dairy to a curious degree, expect to see Sweden on the list every year.

### Finland

In a world rife with corruption and abuse of power, it is remarkable that Finland scored as high as possible in terms of governance. The country also ranks high in areas related to the natural environment, a metric that focuses on future caretaking and public satisfaction with the surrounding environment . Socially, Finland has shortened the gender gap in all professions, which is likely related to its heavy investment in education since 1866. Transparency and civic participation take the country far. Maintaining a nation is a lot of work, but in Finland, everyone plays a key role, adding value to the country.

### Switzerland

Crammed between the ancient regions of France, Germany, and Italy, Switzerland is a natural wonder made up of mountains, lakes, and medieval landmarks. Beyond its aesthetic beauty, the nation has striven to achieve an economic advantage due to its ideal location. Enterprise and efficiency are staples of the Swiss economy, and this has enabled them to create a country worth living in. Across the board, and especially in security, Switzerland scores top marks in citizen contentment. While it does not average out as high as countries such as Denmark, Switzerland has no apparent weaknesses in any department even though it is in 5th place. Therefore, for reliability, Switzerland is an obvious choice to settle or to stay put when preparing for the future.

## Netherlands

Coming in at number six, the Netherlands has the best average living conditions, of any country, by far. Its economy stands strong on the shoulders of its service industry, which reveals its only weakness, the natural environment . However, it is a coastal nation known for expansive cycling routes through fields of flowers and windmills. Rich soils are a boon to its agricultural industry, so fresh produce and nutrition are affordable and in high supply. As one of the highest-earning nations in the world, with a GDP per capita of 56,297 USD in 2022, the country maintains a high bar for itself as it goes into the future. Overall, the Netherlands is a great country to live in because it emphasizes a work-life balance that enables its residents to invest in the hobbies and communities that they care about.

These are only a handful of the best countries in the world to live in. Countries that typically make an appearance, such as Luxembourg, New Zealand, Germany, and Iceland, are close behind on all available metrics. Rather than suggesting that one country is "the best" it is important to remember how much these statistics fluctuate.

Furthermore, all of earth's countries offer something exceptional to the world table, through their local cuisine, culture, and way of life. At the end of the day, these countries set a high standard for others to follow which leads to a better life for everyone, everywhere.

> https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/the-best-countriesto-live-in-the-world.html

• <u>Comment on the following statements from the texts.</u>

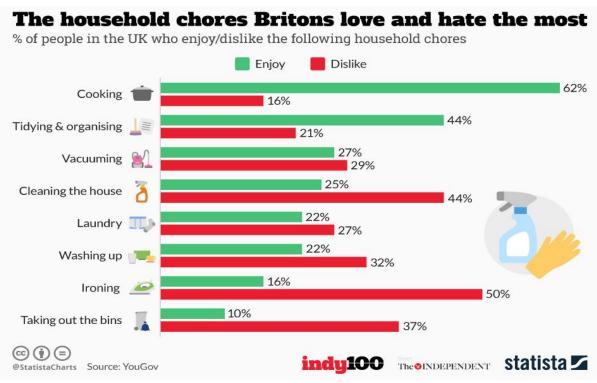
1. In choosing where to settle, factors such as safety and happiness play a key role in guiding lifelong investments.

2. Rather than suggesting that one country is "the best" it is important to remember how much these statistics fluctuate.

3. All of earth's countries offer something exceptional to the world table, through their local cuisine, culture, and way of life.

At the end of the day, "the best" countries set a high standard for others to follow which leads to a better life for everyone, everywhere.

• <u>Draw/describe your dream house (money is no problem)</u>: materials, <u>design, interior, landscaping etc. Make a presentation of your dream home.</u>



• <u>Comment on the statistic data below.</u>

http://cdn.statcdn.com/Infographic/images/normal/8247.jpeg

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

### Mr. Brown's House

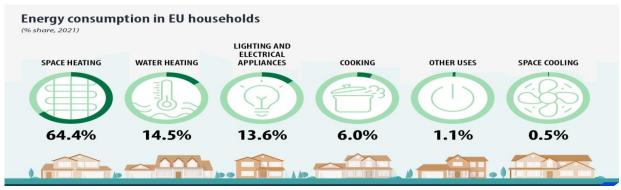
Mr. Brown lives ... a suburb ... London. ... house ... not ...large, ... ... is well-planned ...comfortable. ... is ... modern two-storeyed cottage ...an

attic. ... cottage is made ... bricks ... perfectly painted. ... area ... the cottage is fenced ... the low stone wall with ...gate made ... black cast iron. ... are some powerful lanterns ... the fence.

There ..... green lawn ... front ... the house. The grass ... the lawn ... always neatly cut. Mr. Brown ... fond ... growing evergreen plants such ... pines ... fir trees, junipers, cedars. That ... why there ... only juniper bushes, ... old oak and ... couple ... young fir-trees ... front ... ... house. Beds ... flowers, ... little orchard ... a ... apple-trees ... it and ... small swimmingpool ... at ... back ... the house.

... the ground floor ... is ... spacious ... well-lit hall, ... kitchen ... builtup furniture, ... pantry, ... dining-room, ... living-room ... Mr. Brown's study. ... wide beautiful staircase ... the hall made ... pale yellow wood leads upstairs. The living-room ... one ... most picturesque places ... ... house. There ... large French windows there, ...make the whole place extremely splendid. ... view ... the window ... quite unbelievable! ... windows ... framed ... long fairy silk curtains. Two low ... comfortable settees ...a few cushions ... ... windows. Beside ... small table ... ... centre ... ... room there ... ... sofa also piled ... cushions. ... floor ... covered ... a large unseemly expensive Persian carpet. Opposite ... windows ... is ... fireplace ... a wide marble mantelpiece, where ... cat Susan, the pet ..... family, usually sits steadily staring ... the window.... the wall ... the mantelpiece there ... several marvelous Venetian lanterns. ... living-room was furnished ... Mrs. Brown, according ... ... taste. ... husband ...says ... it ... slightly full up ... he would ...enter it if there ... no ...a fantastic scenery ... windows.

On ... first floor ... are several rooms: four bedrooms ... bathrooms ...lavatories, ... nursery, ... room ... Mr. Brown's elder daughter and ... cosy sitting-room. ... narrow wooden staircase leads ... the attic, one ... the favourite places of ... whole family. ... is as comfortable ... neat ... the house itself. Mr. Brown has ... own billiards .... And sometimes ... Browns together with ...friends like ... spend ... leisure time upstairs in ... attic sitting ... the huge deep armchairs, having ... easy chat ... playing billiards. *https://online-teacher.ru/blog/english-topic-house* 



https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/4187653/16179935/energy-consumptionhouseholds-2021

# DISCUSSION

• Discuss the following items.

1. If you could change anything about your present home, what would it be?

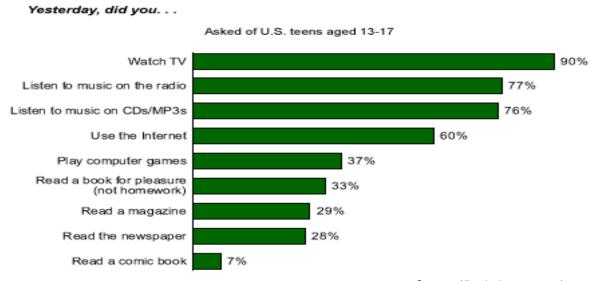
2. Which are the advantages and disadvantages of living in a small house/flat/ apartment? And living in a big one?

3. Is every house a home? What makes 'a house' into 'a home'?

4. Imagine you have arrived in a country where they don't speak your

language. You have no money or friends there. What would you do for accommodation?

5. What do you think houses in the future will be like?



https://i.pinimg.com/



# **Unit III**

# DAILY ROUTINE

https://mir-s3-cdn-cf.behance.net/

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your daily routine.
- 1. What time do you usually wake up in the morning?
- 2. Can you describe your typical morning routine?
- 3. Do you prefer cooking at home or eating out?
- 4. How do you usually get to the University? How much does it take?
- 5. How long do you usually stay at the University?
- 6. What do you do to relax after a long day?
- 7. What is your evening routine like before going to bed?
- 8. Do you have any favorite hobbies or activities you do after work/school?
- 9. What is your favorite part of the day?

10. What would be your ideal daily routine, and why?

- Ask your group mate about his/her daily routine.
- Speak about your daily routine in short.
- Speak about your friend's daily routine.

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text</u> <u>cover?</u>

## The Most Time Consuming Activities in a Student's Daily Routine By Kimberly Crawford

As a rule, almost all students have a similar daily routine. If you are going to college or university, then you have to plan your day. Typically, a student's routine consists of cooking, getting around town, learning new topics, and chatting with friends. But what activities take too long?

## **Public Transport Journeys**

Some people think that breakfast in the morning, shower, or looking for clothes are the most time-consuming activities. But this is not the real problem. Typically, you will have to spend more time traveling around the city.

Public transport can be a real nightmare for you, especially if you live in a metropolis. A trip from the outskirts to the center can take several hours one way.

The worst is if you need to use several types of transport. Traveling by metro, bus, trolleybus or taxi can take a lot of time every day. This is why you should always schedule your daytime activities to accommodate long city trips. Fortunately, residents of small towns do not experience such significant problems.

#### **Internet Surfing**

On the one hand, this is an important activity, because the Internet is a source of knowledge. However, finding the desired site or data can take many hours. It is especially true if you have a tricky topic and don't know where to start. In such cases, many students decide that a good online essay service is the easiest solution to solve the problem. It is partly true since not all topics are easy to research.

Moreover, the Internet is a place of temptation. If you are bored with searching for data, then for sure, you will visit your favorite websites, watch videos and chat on social networks. Distracting from data search, each student can spend a lot of time and still not achieve the desired result.

#### Writing Papers

This is another type of activity that is part of every student's daily routine. You will have to write at least a few papers every day. Most essays, term papers, and research projects take an enormous amount of time to find data and credible sources. It means that you have to come to terms with the constant lack of sleep. Even formatting, editing, and proofreading will take at least a few days. That is why students try to minimize all daily activities and leave more time for research and data retrieval. This is necessary to get good grades and not study at night. Nobody likes overload and excessive stress.

## Cooking

If you live in a college dorm, you probably have to cook food for the whole day. It is a rather laborious and time-consuming process. Typically, it can take you up to 3-5 hours each day to prepare enough food. It is best if you make weekly food packs.

Alternatively, you can eat at a college cafeteria or other place. However, it will be slightly more expensive than homemade meals. Plus, you shouldn't forget that you have to tip. Are you ready for this? In any case, cooking is one of the key activities every day.

## **House Cleaning**

What do you do at home or in the dorm every day? Typically, your daily routine is associated with cleaning rooms, doing laundry, and other activities. You will need at least 2-3 hours to put things in order.

Luckily, you won't have to spend that much time every day, but even routine sorting things or cleaning the floors can take up to an hour. It is a fairly long period, especially if you don't have much time before bed.

# Shopping

Shopping takes up a lot of time for many students. It is especially true if you live in a big city. Imagine that you need to buy groceries, clothes or some things to study. How long will it take if you go to the mall? As a rule, the search for goods takes at least an hour or two.

Besides, you should accept that you will have to spend an extra 15-20 minutes to pay at the checkout. Fortunately, students don't have to make big purchases that often. However, a simple transaction glitch at the checkout can take half a day from you. You should consider this and always look for an alternative.

### **Final Words**

Now you know about all the most time-consuming activities in a student's daily routine. It will help you plan better each day and get more work done. This makes sense, as even the usual commute between home and college can take too long.

However, you should find a reasonable compromise. Do not cut back on your sleep or rest time. Try to automate or speed up some processes to have time for hobbies and chatting with friends. Then your daily routine won't be a burden for you.

https://farmfoodfamily.com/most-time-consuming-activities-in-student-routine/

## • *Give Russian equivalents for the following international words:*

routine, a college, a university, a real problem, center, a metropolis, transport, a metro, a bus, a trolleybus, a taxi, Internet, a site, favorite websites, videos, result, a type, a cafeteria, to sort, plus, extra, a period, final, processes, hobbies, compromise

# • Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:

a topic, breakfast, morning, shower, clothes, city, nightmare, metropolis, a trip, outskirts, residents, data, papers, an essay, data, research, food, purchases, a place, expensive, a dorm, groceries, a mall, words, time consuming activities, daily routine, public transport journeys, daytime activities, city trips, Internet surfing, a tricky topic, data search, an enormous amount of time, a few days, data retrieval, a college dorm, the whole day, key activities, doing laundry routine, cleaning the floors

# • <u>Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word</u> <u>combinations:</u>

1)	достоверные источники	8) навести порядок
2)	уборка дома	9) общественный транспорт
3)	оплачивать на кассе	10) трудоемкие занятия/трудоёмкий
4)	форматирование,	процесс
pe	актирование и вычитка	11)источник знаний

5) поиск товаров	12)курсовые работы
б) часть повседневной жизни	13)получать хорошие оценки
студента	14) исследовательские проекты
7) домашняя еда	15)повседневные дела

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to plan, to go, to consist of, to learn, to think, to look for, to spend, to travel, to live, to need, to use, to schedule, to accommodate, to experience, to find, to desire, to take, to start, to decide, to solve, to research, to be bored with, to search, to visit, to watch, to chat, to spend, to achieve, to write, to mean, to try, to minimize, to shop, to leave, to study, to cook, to prepare, to make, to eat, to forget, to tip, to clean, to be associated with, to take up (a lot of time), to sort, to imagine, to buy, to go, to accept, to pay, to make, to consider, to know, to look for, to help, to cut back on, to automate, to speed up

a)

1. If you to college or university, then you have	a. spend,
your day.	achieve, desired
2. You should always your daytime activities long	b. take, to find
city trips.	c. Imagine,
3. Residents of small towns not such	need to buy, to
significant problems.	study
4. Many students that a good online essay	d. accept, to
service is the easiest solution the problem.	spend, to pay
5. If you with searching for data, then for sure,	e. will help,
you your favorite websites, videos and on	plan, get
social networks.	f. are going, to
6. Each student can a lot of time and still not	plan
the result.	g. do
7. Most essays, term papers, and research projects	experience
an enormous amount of time data and credible	h. try to
sources.	minimize, leave
	l · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

8. That is why students all daily activities and	i. to automate,			
more time for research and data retrieval.	speed up			
9. Plus, you shouldn't that you have	j. schedule, to			
10. Typically, your daily routine with rooms,	accommodate			
laundry, and other activities.	k. forget, to tip			
11 that you groceries, clothes or some things	1. is associated,			
	cleaning, doing			
12. You should that you will have an extra 15-	m. do cut			
20 minutes at the checkout.	back			
13. It you better each day and more work	n. decide, to			
done.	solve			
14 not on your sleep or rest time.	o. are bored,			
15. Try or some processes to have time for	will visit, watch,			
hobbies and chatting with friends.	chat			
b)				
1. A trip from the outskirts to the center can several l	hours one way.			
a) use b) make c) take				
2. The worst is if you need several types of transpor	t.			
a) to use b) to take c) to spend				
3. Typically, a student's routine cooking, getting around town, learning				
new topics, and chatting with friends.				
a) takes up b) consists of c) gets to				
4. You will have more time traveling around the city.				
a) to spend b) to make c) to take				
5 by metro, bus, trolleybus or taxi can a lot of time every day.				
a) travelling, take b) cooking, get c) doing, make				
6. Finding the site or data can many hours.				
a) used, live b) studied, cook c) desired,	take			
7. This is necessary good grades and not at night.				
a) to live, not make b) to get, not study c) to	eat, not prepare			
8. If you in a college dorm, you probably have fo	od for the whole			
day.				
a) live, to cook b) travel, to spend c) take, t	o use			
9. It is best if you weekly food packs.				

a) need b) make c) shop 10. It can ... you up to 3-5 hours each day ... enough food. b) live, to make c) use, to take a) take, to prepare 11. Alternatively, you can ... at a college cafeteria or other place. b) travel c) study a) eat 12. You will ... at least 2-3 hours to put things in order. b) spend c) need a) shop 13.... a lot of time for many students. a) spending, consists of b) shopping, takes up c) making, eats out 14. It is especially true if you ... in a big city. a) find b) use c) live 15. How long will it ... if you ... to the mall? b) make, travel c) spend, study a) take, go 16. Students don't have ... big purchases that often. a) to live b) to take c) to make 17. You should ... a reasonable compromise. a) find b) use c) cook

• <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the Russian</u> <u>equivalents in the right column</u>

1. can be a real nightmare	а. перегрузки и чрезмерный стресс
2. to experience such	b. искать альтернативу
significant problems	с. вам следует найти разумный
3. a good online essay service	компромисс
4. a place of temptation	d. сокращать время сна или отдыха.
5. to chat on social networks	е. сталкиваться с серьёзными
6. this makes sense	проблемами
7. overload and excessive	f. общаться в социальных сетях
stress.	g. это имеет смысл
8. a rather laborious and time-	h.готовить еду на неделю вперёд
consuming process.	і. хороший сервис по написанию эссе
9. you have to come to terms	онлайн
with the constant lack of sleep	

10. distracting from data search	ј. место, где можно поддаться		
11. a simple transaction glitch at	искушению		
the checkout	k.ваш распорядок дня не будет для		
12. to look for an alternative.	вас обузой.		
13. you should find a reasonable	l. обычная дорога из дома в колледж		
compromise ,	m. может стать настоящим		
14. to cut back on your sleep or	кошмаром		
rest time.	n.довольно трудоёмкий и		
15. your daily routine won't be a	отнимающий много времени процесс		
burden for you	о.вам придётся смириться с		
16. usual commute between	постоянным недосыпанием		
home and college	р.отвлекаясь от поиска данных		
17. to make weekly food packs	q.простая ошибка при оплате на		
	кассе		

• *Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.* 

almost	As a rule	If (then)	On the one hand
because	This is why	However	It is partly true
since	In such cases	Moreover	This is necessary
for sure	at least	It means	Luckily/ Fortunately
Even	Plus	Alternatively	It is especially true
probably	Typically	Besides	Imagine that
	In any case	Now	

1. ... (Как правило), ... (почти) all students have a similar daily routine

2. ... (Если) you are going to college or university, ... (то) you have to plan your day.

3. ... (Поэтому) you should always schedule your daytime activities to accommodate long city trips.

4. ... (С одной стороны), this is an important activity, ... (потому что) the Internet is a source of knowledge.

5. ... (Однако) finding the desired site or data can take many hours.

6. ... (В таких случаях) many students decide that a good online essay service is the easiest solution to solve the problem.

7. ... (Отчасти это так), ... (поскольку) not all topics are easy to research.

8. ...(Кроме того), the Internet is a place of temptation.

9. ... (Если) you are bored with searching for data, ... (то) , ... (наверняка), you will visit your favorite websites, watch videos and chat on social networks.

10. You will have to write ... (по крайней мере) a few papers every day.

11. ... (Это значит) that you have to come to terms with the constant lack of sleep.

12.... (Даже) formatting, editing, and proofreading will take at least a few days.

13. ... (Это необходимо), to get good grades and not study at night.

14.... (Если) you live in a college dorm, you ... (вероятно), have to cook food for the whole day.

15. ... (В качестве альтернативы), you can eat at a college cafeteria or other place.

16. ... (Кроме того), you shouldn't forget that you have to tip.

17. ... (В любом случае), cooking is one of the key activities every day.

18. ... (Обычно), your daily routine is associated with cleaning rooms, doing laundry, and other activities.

19. ..., (К счастью), you won't have to spend that much time every day.

20. ..., (Особенно) ... (если) you live in a big city.

21. ... (Представьте, что ) you need to buy groceries, clothes or some things to study.

22. ... (Кроме того), you should accept that you will have to spend an extra 15-20 minutes to pay at the checkout.

23. ..., (К счастью,)) students don't have to make big purchases that often. 24. ... (Теперь) you know about all the most time-consuming activities in a student's daily routine.

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

typically, cooking, getting, learning, daily, chatting, activities, traveling, especially, fortunately, surfing, finding, easiest, solution, partly, searching, distracting, desired, formatting, editing, proofreading, cooking, weekly,

slightly, cleaning, doing, luckily, sorting, fairly, shopping, fortunately, better, chatting, homemade, reasonable, laborious

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What does a typical student's daily routine consists of?

2. What are the most time consuming activities in a student's daily routine?

3. When can public transport be a real nightmare for you?

- 4. What are the "pros" and "cons" of Internet surfing?
- 5. What activities take an enormous amount of time while writing papers?
- 6. What are the ways to make cooking less time consuming activity?

7. What do you do at home or in the dorm every day to put things in order? How much time does it usually take?

8. Does shopping take a lot of time for many students? Are there any alternatives to shopping?

9. Why is it necessary to know about all the most time-consuming activities in a student's daily routine?

10. What should be done to have more time for hobbies and chatting with friends?

# **CROSS – CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• Read the text about daily routine in the UK and the USA. Comment on the data presented below.

Example:

7:08 a.m. is the average wake-up time in America 7:35 a.m. is the average wake-up time in Britain

1.       > 7:08 a.m.       7.       > 45% of UK workers         > 7:35 a.m       > 21% of US workers         2.       > 80% of Americans       8.       > one in three Americans         > 83% of Brits       8.       > one in three Americans         3.       > a bowl of cereal In the US       9.       > 5.49 hours a day in the UK         > a quick slice of toast in the UK       > 5.13 hours per day in the USA		6		-	
2.       > 80% of Americans       8.       > one in three Americans         > 83% of Brits       > 61% of Brits         3.       > a bowl of cereal In the US       9.       > 5.49 hours a day in the UK	1.	➤ 7:08 a.m.	7.	$\triangleright$	45% of UK workers
> 83% of Brits> 61% of Brits3.> a bowl of cereal In the US9.> 5.49 hours a day in the UK		➢ 7:35 a.m		$\triangleright$	21% of US workers
3. ➤ a bowl of cereal In the US 9. ➤ 5.49 hours a day in the UK	2.	➢ 80% of Americans	8.		one in three Americans
		▶ 83% of Brits		$\triangleright$	61% of Brits
> a quick slice of toast in the UK > $5.13$ hours per day in the USA	3.	$\succ$ a bowl of cereal In the US	9.		5.49 hours a day in the UK
UK		$\succ$ a quick slice of toast in the		$\triangleright$	5.13 hours per day in the USA
		UK			

4.	➢ 25.4 minutes in America	10.	> 2.73 hours every day in the US	
	29 minutes in Great		> 2.17 hours every day in the	
	Britain		UK	
5.	$\succ$ one in five employees,	11.	TV dramas, documentaries	
	pizza in the US		and comedy shows in the UK	
	$\succ$ 54% of office workers,		$\succ$ TV dramas, comedy and	
	soup and sandwiches in the		reality shows in the US	
	UK			
6.	> 8.15 hours a day in	12.	➤ 11:40 p.m. in the USA	
	America		➢ 11:57 p.m. in the UK	
	$\geq$ 7.42 hours of work in			
	Britain			

# Differences and Similarities between American and British Daily Routines

By Lyndsey Reid

The daily grind is the same for most people. We wake up, go to work, come home. But when it comes to the intricacies of daily life, have you ever stopped to think about how your daily routine compares with others around the globe and just how much culture influences your behavior?

Business Insider took a deep dive into the daily routines of American and British people to discover just how unique our approaches to work, life, and health really are. Here's a taste of what the average day looks like on both sides of the pond:

**Americans wake up earlier than British people.** A report by Sleep Cycle found that the average wake-up time in America is 7:08 a.m. In Britain, they hit the snooze button for another 27 minutes, finally getting up at 7:35 a.m.

Most of us make time for breakfast — though what we eat differs. According to Harry Balzar, a food industry analyst for market research firm NPD Group, around 80% of Americans eat breakfast before they leave work. In Britain, the figure is slightly higher at 83%. In the US a study conducted by ABC News found the most popular breakfast cuisine is a bowl of cereal. Hot cereal like oatmeal came second, with bacon and eggs third. In the UK, a consumer insight report found that a quick slice of toast is the number one option, followed by cereal, then eggs. And of course, it's usually always washed down with a cup of tea.

In the UK, commutes are longer. Even if you love your job, getting there can be a nightmare for many people. A study by the University of the West of England found that long commutes can have an adverse effect on your wellbeing, reducing job and leisure time satisfaction, increasing strain, and worsening mental health. That must mean that American commuters, with an average commute time of 25.4 minutes, are slightly happier than British workers, who face a 29-minute commute each way.

**Brits are more likely to take a lunch break.** Most people who work in an office will, at some point, have eaten their lunch while sitting at their desk. The "sad desk lunch" is a common occurrence in pretty much every American workplace, where it's estimated that only one in five employees eat lunch away from their desk, in spite of research that suggests taking a midday break is beneficial for productivity and creativity. Over in the UK workers are typically legally entitled to at least a 20-minute break away from their workstation, yet 54% of office workers admit to eating lunch in front of their computer. A survey that looked into the most popular lunchtime food choices found that Brits regularly tuck into soup and sandwiches, while pizza is the common option in the US.

The work day is longer in the US. The average full-time employee in America puts in 8.15 hours a day, as reported in the 2016 American Time Use Survey data from the US Bureau of Labor Statistics. The average hours of work for full-time employees in the UK is 7.42, according to a report by the UK Office for National Statistics, which looked at data from October to December 2017.

Happy hour is more popular in the UK. A survey from the temp agency Accountemps found nearly two thirds of workers and 57% of executives think productivity is boosted when coworkers are friends with each other.

While it may not be part of your job description to spend time with your colleagues outside of the office, after-work happy hours are a great way to socialize and build relationships — and it's something that 45% of UK

workers do at least once a month. Sharing a drink with your cubicle buddy isn't quite as popular in the US, with 21% of workers going for a drink with their colleagues.

**Brits hit the gym more regularly.** Whether you love it or loathe it, there's no denying the health benefits of working out. Leading an active lifestyle and exercising regularly is one of the most important things you can do for your health, and the US Center for Disease Control guidelines state that we should be aiming for 150 minutes of physical activity every week. But fitting in regular sweat sessions seems to be tricky for us all, with just one in three Americans and 61% of Brits achieving the recommended amount of physical activity a week.

**British people also spend more time on leisure activities, too.** After a long day at the office, you've earned a bit of downtown to relax and unwind. In the UK, Brits manage to carve out an average of 5.49 hours a day to spend on leisure activities, including watching TV, socializing, sports and hobbies. Americans spend 5.13 hours per day on leisure. Across the board, the most popular way to relax is by sitting down to enjoy some TV. The US Bureau of Labor Statistics shows that Americans spend 2.73 hours every day watching the TV, while the UK Office for National Statistics places the British average at 2.17 hours. And what's the most popular show to watch? Game of Thrones was the biggest show of 2016, which is hardly surprising considering both British and American audiences regularly watch TV dramas over any other genre. In the UK, documentaries and comedy shows are the second and third most popular genre to watch, while in the US comedy and reality shows are tied for second.

**Americans go to bed earlier.** As reported by Sleep Cycle, the average American bedtime is 11:40 p.m. People stay awake slightly longer in Britain, finally climbing back into bed at 11:57 p.m

https://www.businessinsider.com/american-british-daily-routine-compared -2018-3#americans-go-to-bed-earlier-10

• Comment on the statistic diagrams in the unit.

• <u>Make a presentation about daily routine of an average student in Russia.</u>

#### **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns,</u> particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.

#### 250 words essay on Daily Routine

#### Introduction

... concept ... a daily routine ... often associated ... monotony ... rigidity, but it ... an indispensable tool ... achieving success. It ... a blueprint ... our day, providing structure ... a framework ... productivity, wellness, ... personal growth.

### The Importance ... a Daily Routine

... well-crafted daily routine can ... a powerful tool. ... provides ... sense ... control over ... lives, reducing anxiety ... stress. ... fosters discipline, a vital trait ... students juggling academic, personal, ... social responsibilities. Moreover, routines promote healthy habits, such ... regular exercise ... balanced diet, enhancing overall wellbeing.

#### **Creating ... Effective Daily Routine**

Developing ... effective routine requires careful introspection ... planning. ... should reflect ... goals, priorities, ... personal rhythms. ... instance, if you ... a morning person, schedule intellectually demanding tasks early ... the day. Balance ... also crucial ... prevent burnout. Include leisure activities ... relaxation periods ... recharge.

#### Adapting ... Routine

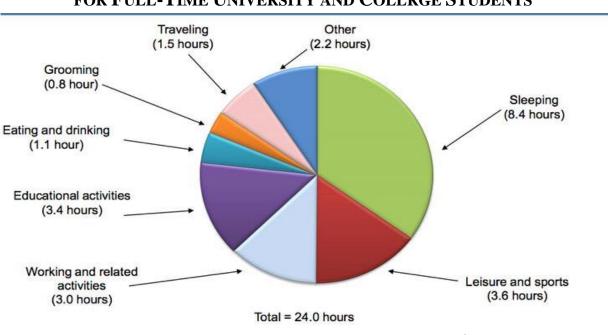
... routine ... not a binding contract ... a flexible guide. Life ... unpredictable, and ... routine ... adapt ... changes. Regularly review ... revise ... routine based ... your evolving needs ... circumstances. ... flexibility prevents the routine ... becoming ... source ... stress itself.

## Conclusion

... conclusion, ... daily routine ... a potent tool ... students. ... fosters discipline, promotes healthy habits, ...provides ... sense ... control. However, flexibility ... key. ... regularly reviewing ... adapting ... routine, we ... ensure it continues ... serve ... evolving needs ... goals. https://aspiringyouths.com/essay/daily-routine/

## DISCUSSION

- *Discuss the following items.*
- 1. Can you discuss the importance of a morning routine for productivity and starting the day on a positive note? What morning activities help you feel energized and focused for the day ahead? Can you share a favorite morning ritual or habit that you find beneficial for your well-being?
- 2. Do different cultures have different morning routines and rituals? Can you comment on the potential cultural differences and variations in morning routines across different societies and lifestyles?
- 3. Do you prefer to have a structured daily routine or a more flexible one? Why? Describe a time when your daily routine was disrupted. How did you handle it?



## TIME USE ON AN AVERAGE WEEKDAY FOR FULL-TIME UNIVERSITY AND COLLRGE STUDENTS

https://i.pinimg.com/



**Unit IV** 

FOOD AND COOKING

https://avatars.mds.yandex.net

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your daily meals and cooking.
  - 1. How many times a day do you have meals?
  - 2. What do you usually have for breakfast, for lunch, for dinner?
  - 3. Do you prefer to have meals at home or eating out?
  - 4. Do you like cooking?
  - 5. Can you name some common ingredients used in cooking?
  - 6. Do you enjoy trying different cuisines?
  - 7. What is your favorite dish to eat?
  - 8. Describe a food item you often eat.
  - 9. Describe a food you eat outside your home.

10. Describe a food item you know how to cook.

- Ask your group mate about his/her eating habits.
- Speak about your meals during the day in short.
- Speak about your friend's eating habits.

# READING

• <u>Read the text.</u> What is the text about? What points does the text cover?

#### What Food Do Students Prefer Around theWorld

The national cuisines of different counties are incredibly diverse and unique. Some regions are known to offer incredibly spicy dishes, while others are focused on coffee and desserts. But what about students? What food do learners prefer around the world? Discover the list of the most popular dishes among young learners in this post.

#### Pizza

This international dish remains one of the most popular solutions for millions of students all over the world. The reason is that many learners are extremely busy. In many cases, they need to complete tons of academic assignments, prepare for tests and exams, and even work part-time.

Who can write paper for me? This is the most common question asked by hundreds of learners. If you are one of them, just choose a reliable essay writing service and order your favorite pizza to have a short break in your studies. The fact is this dish is tasty and easy to order. You don't need to go shopping or stick to the kitchen for hours to get a delicious pizza. By the way, this dish is also a popular solution for students' parties. It is relatively cheap and available with different fillings. Even if you are a vegetarian, you can still consume pizza margaritas. Moreover, it is possible to order pizza with bacon, chicken, fish, vegetables, and other ingredients. Not to mention, there are also fans of sweet pizza!

#### Pasta

This dish is another universal dish for learners all over the world. It is incredibly easy to cook, while the variety of sauces will suit even the most demanding learners. You can prepare pasta with tomatoes, meat, bacon, and seafood. Furthermore, it is a dish that tastes great with no sauces at all. If you are extremely busy, feel free to consume pasta with ketchup. This is always fast and delicious!

#### Rice

Rice is one of the most popular grains all over the world. The reason is that it perfectly fits various dishes, including vegetables, meat, and fish. For example, students from Asian countries prefer consuming rice with different types of fish, shrimp, squid, and seaweed. This provides learners with a perfect balance of vitamins and nutrients, making them feel healthy and full of energy. If you are not a fan of seafood, rice with vegetables might become a perfect solution to suit your tastes. For example, you can add tomatoes, gherkins, cauliflower, sprout, and other veggies. Eggs and cheese are also acceptable.

There are also plenty of amazing recipes, where one of the ingredients is rice flour. It is possible to make bread, tortillas, and even exclusive desserts from rice flour.

Many Asian students are also fond of rice noodles. This dish can be effortlessly prepared in 10 minutes. Various gravy and sauces might help you make this course unique and tasty. Moreover, rice noodles are a lowcalorie dish, so you can become slimmer if you consume more of this product. Feel free to experiment to find the best taste according to your preferences.

## **Steak and Chops**

Many students report that steak is their favorite dish. This is more common for American, British, and European students rather than Asian learners. The fact is that you can make plenty of various dishes from meat. These are chops, steaks, pot roast, meat dumplings, and tons of other courses. However, steaks and chops are taking the leading positions in this rating. The reason is that meat might become a perfect addition to any garnish. This includes vegetables, cereal, and bread cakes. Moreover, consuming meat might make you feel full for a long time.

### Sandwiches

This snack is also among the favorites for learners all over the world. Sandwiches might come in dozens of different varieties. You can add chops, salmon, bacon, sausages, tomatoes, butter, mayonnaise, ketchup, and carrot to make your sandwich truly delicious. It is easy to experiment with fillings and cook different options every day. Sandwiches are cheap and can be prepared in a few minutes. They don't require having any culinary skills or cooking experience. Therefore, it is a dish every learner can prepare in no time.

### Soup

Many students prefer to have soups on their lunches. The recipes for preparing this dish might significantly vary in different countries. This might be a traditional onion soup in France, vegetable soup in Spain, and soup with seafood in Asian countries. However, preparing soup might require some basic culinary skills. Most students prefer to get this dish at the canteens of their schools and colleges. The most popular alternative is a vegetable soup made from potatoes, carrots, cauliflowers, and other veggies. You can also try different alternatives to pick up the best one.

All in all, the tastes of students all over the world are completely different. Some learners prefer spicy food, while others are fond of pasta and noodles. However, there are some winning solutions popular among most students. These are sandwiches and pizza. Rice is also a common dish for crowds of young minds.

https://foodyoushouldtry.com/

# • Give Russian equivalents:

## for the following international words:

a student, national, unique, regions, a college, coffee, a dessert, a list, popular, a post, international, million, reason, extremely, tons, academic, tests, exams, service, favorite, delicious, a vegetarian, ingredients, a fan, universal, types, balance, vitamins, energy, recipes, exclusive, minutes, a product, to experiment, leading, position, rating, option, culinary, lunch, traditional, basic, alternative

for the following geographic names:

Asian American, British, European, France, Spain

for the following food items:

pizza, pasta, bacon, chicken, fish, vegetables (veggies), tomatoes, meat, seafood, shrimp, squid, seaweed, gherkins, cauliflower, sprout, eggs, cheese, bread, steak, chops, pot roast, meat dumplings, cereal, bread cakes, salmon, sausages, butter, mayonnaise, ketchup, soup, carrot onion soup, vegetable soup, soup with seafood, potatoes, sauce, rice, tortillas, garnish, a sandwich

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

a) food, cuisine, dishes, solution, paper, party, cheap, fast, grains, country, nutrients, gravy, snack, fillings, canteen, school, tastes

b) spicy dishes, academic assignments, an essay writing service, different fillings, pizza margaritas, sweet pizza, plenty of recipes, rice flour, rice noodles, culinary skills, cooking experience, spicy food

• *Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word combinations:* 

7) идеальное решение
8) низкокалорийное блюдо
9) сделать блюдо уникальным и
вкусным
10)различные подливки и соусы
11)по всему миру
12)может надолго дать вам ощущение
сытости
13)Не стесняйтесь
14) экспериментировать с начинками
15)в кратчайшие сроки.

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to prefer, to be diverse, to ask, to be known, to offer, to be focused, to discover, to remain, to be busy, to complete, to prepare, to amaze, to work, to choose, to order, to stick to, to go, to consume, to mention, to suit, to demand, to taste, to feel free, to consume, to fit, to include, to provide, to feel, to become, to come, to add, to make, to be fond of, to help, to find, to report, to be common, to cook, to require, to vary, to get, to pick up a)

1. Some regions incredibly spicy dishes,	a.	are taking
while others on coffee and desserts.		
2. What food learners around the world?	b.	become
3. They need tons of academic assignments,		
for tests and exams, and even part-time.	с.	consuming, make,
4. If you are one of them, just a	feel	

reliable essay writing service and ... your

56

favorite pizza to have a short break in your studies.	d. to	o go, stick, to get
5. You don't need shopping or to the kitchen for hours a delicious pizza.	e. a free,	are busy, feel
6. It is incredibly easy, while the variety of	to con	isume
sauces even the most learners.		
7. It is a dish that great with no sauces at	f.fits,	including
all. 8 If you extremely pasta with	a r	provides, feel
8. If you extremely, pasta with ketchup.	g. p	novides, ieei
9. It perfectly various dishes, vegetables,	h. t	ry, to pick up
meat, and fish.		<i>j,</i> p <i>.</i> p
10. This learners with a perfect balance of	i. becc	ome, to suit
vitamins and nutrients, making them		
healthy and full of energy.	j. add,	to make
11. If you are not a fan of seafood, rice with	0	
vegetables might a perfect solution	k. p	preparing, require
12 your tastes.		
13. Steaks and chops the leading positions	l. are l	known to offer,
in this rating.	are foc	used
14. The reason is that meat might a perfect		
addition to any garnish.	m. d	lo prefer
15 meat might you full for a long		
time.	n. te	o complete,
16. You can chops, salmon, bacon,	prepare	e, work
sausages, tomatoes, butter, mayonnaise,		
ketchup, and carrot your sandwich truly	o. p	preparing, vary
delicious.		
17 soup might some basic culinary	p. c	hoose, order
skills.		
18. Most students this dish at the	q. p	orefer, to get
canteens of their schools and colleges.		
19. You can also different alternatives the		ook, will suit,
best one.	deman	ding

20. The recipes for ... this dish might significantly ... in different countries. s.tastes **b**) 1. This is the most common question ... by hundreds of learners. a) ordered b) asked c) prepared 2. ... the list of the most popular dishes among young learners in this post. b) Consume c) Become a) Discover a) This international dish ... one of the most popular solutions for millions of students all over the world. a) comes b) remains c)prepares b) The fact is this dish is tasty and easy .... a) to add b) to ask c) to order. 5. Even if you are a vegetarian, you can still ... pizza margaritas. a) become b) help c) consume Sandwiches might ... in dozens of different varieties. 6. b) come a) make c) try 7. You can ... pasta with tomatoes, meat, bacon, and seafood. a) discover b) help c) prepare 8. You can ... tomatoes, gherkins, cauliflower, sprout, and other veggies. b) make a) add c) report 9. There are also plenty of ... recipes, where one of the ingredients is rice flour. b) adding a) amazing c) helping 10. It is possible ... bread, tortillas, and even exclusive desserts from rice flour. a) to ask b) to include c) to make 11. Rice noodles are a low-calorie dish, so you can ... slimmer if you consume more of this product. b) become a) help c)require 12. Various gravy and sauces might ... you make this course unique and tasty. a) prefer b) help c) add 13.Many students ... that steak is their favorite dish. a) report b) order c) require 14. This ... for American, British, and European students rather than Asian learners.

b) are more easy c) is more busy a) is more common 15. This ... vegetables, cereal, and bread cakes. a) prefers b) includes c) makes 16.Sandwiches are cheap and can ... in a few minutes. a) be discovered b) be asked c) be prepared 17. They don't ... having any culinary skills or cooking experience. b) require c) help a) order 18. Many students ... to have soups on their lunches. a) prefer b) add c) prepare

• <u>Make up sentences using the phrases below:</u>

1) are incredibly diverse and	4) are completely different.	
unique.	5) are fond of	
2) are extremely busy.	6) is a common	
3) is the most common	7) It is easy	

• <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the Russian</u> equivalents in the right column

<u>equivalents in the right column</u>	
1. are focused on coffee and	а. отлично сочетается с
desserts	различными блюдами,
2. choose a reliable essay	b. чувствуют себя здоровыми и
writing service	полными энергии.
3. stick to the kitchen for hours	с. не говоря уже о том, что
4. not to mention	d. не стесняйтесь
5. feel free	е. экспериментировать с
6. perfectly fits various dishes	начинками и каждый день
7. feel healthy and full of energy	готовить разные варианты.
8. a perfect solution to suit your	f. базовые кулинарные навыки
tastes	g. выбрать лучшую
9. make this course unique and	h. низкокалорийное блюдо
tasty	і. приготовить множество
10. a low-calorie dish	различных блюд
11. make plenty of various	ј. лидирующие позиции в этом
dishes	рейтинге.

12. the leading positions in the	k. может надолго дать вам
rating	ощущение сытости
13. make you feel full for a	<ol> <li>десятки разных видов</li> </ol>
long time.	m. распространённое блюдо
14. dozens of different	среди молодых людей.
varieties.	n. сделать это блюдо уникальным
15. to experiment with fillings	и вкусным
and cook different options every	о. идеальное решение для вас
day	р. специализируются на кофе и
16. basic culinary skills.	десертах
17. to pick up the best one	q. выберите надёжную службу по
18. a common dish for crowds	написанию эссе
of young minds.	r. часами стоять на кухне
'	

• *Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.* 

even, also, so, By the way, relatively, Even if, In many cases, Furthermore, If, just, The fact is (that), Not to mention, For example, according to, All in all, Some, The reason is that, Moreover, Therefore, However,

... (Во многих случаях), they need to complete tons of academic assignments, prepare for tests and exams, and ... (даже) work part-time.
 ... (Если) you are one of them, ... (просто) choose a reliable essay writing service and order your favorite pizza to have a short break in your

studies.

3. ... (Дело в том, что) this dish is tasty and easy to order.

4. ... (Кстати), this dish is also a popular solution for students' parties.

5. It is ... (относительно) cheap and available with different fillings.

6. ... (Даже если) you are a vegetarian, you can still consume pizza margaritas.

7. ... (Не говоря уже о том, что), there are also fans of sweet pizza!

8. ... (Кроме того), it is a dish that tastes great with no sauces at all.

9. ... (Например), you can add tomatoes, gherkins, cauliflower, sprout, and other veggies.

10. It is possible to make bread, tortillas, and ... (даже) exclusive desserts from rice flour.

11. Many Asian students are ... (также) fond of rice noodles.

12. Rice noodles are a low-calorie dish, ... (поэтому) you can become slimmer ... (если) you consume more of this product.

13. Feel free to experiment to find the best taste ... (в соответствии с )your preferences.

14.... (Дело в том), что you can make plenty of various dishes from meat.

15.... (Причина в том, что) meat might become a perfect addition to any garnish.

16.... (Более того), consuming meat might make you feel full for a long time.

17.... (Таким образом) it is a dish every learner can prepare in no time.

18.... (Однако) preparing soup might require some basic culinary skills.

19.... (В целом,) the tastes of students all over the world are completely different.

20. ... (Некоторые) learners prefer spicy food, while others are fond of pasta and noodles.

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

incredibly, learners, part-time, reliable, relatively, available, variety, perfectly, various, seafood, acceptable, effortlessly, slimmer, addition, truly, significantly, completely, preferences, winning

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What food do learners prefer around the world?

2. What international dish remains one of the most popular solutions for millions of students all over the world? Why?

- 3. What are different available fillings for pizza?
- 4. What is another universal dish for learners all over the world? Why?
- 5. What grain is one of the most popular all over the world? Why?
- 6. What dishes/meals can rice fit perfectly well?
- 7. Are you fond of rice noodles?

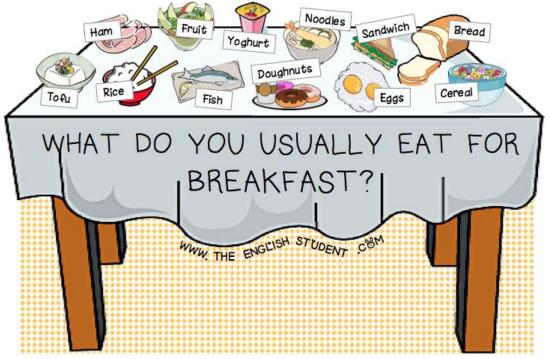
8. What countries is steak their favorite dish?

9. What dishes can be made from meat? Which take the leading positions? Why?

10. Why are sandwiches also among the favorites for learners all over the world? (fillings, culinary skills, time)

11. What popular dish might require some basic culinary skills?

12. What food are you fond of?



https://i.pinimg.com/originals/

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about eating habits and table etiquette in different</u> <u>countries. Find in the text the necessary information to match columns.</u>

Country	Eating habits
In England	обязательно встряхните чашку, когда
	допьете, иначе Вам будут наливать еще.
In Italy	никогда не следует втыкать палочки для еды
	вертикально в рис. Доедание пищи на Вашей

	тарелке сигнализирует о том, что блюдо было
In Tongonio	вкусным и вы закончили.
In Tanzania	прихлебывать лапшу во время еды считается
	вежливым.
The Inuit people of	доедание всей еды на вашей тарелке означает
Canada	для хозяина, что вас недостаточно накормили.
In some parts of Asia	пукают после еды, чтобы выразить свое
	восхищение едой.
In Korea	хлеб обычно кладут прямо на стол, а не на
	тарелку. Если вы хотите казаться "культурным",
	вам не следует резать салат ножом. Листья
	салата обычно накручиваются на вилку
In some cultures	не следует просить соль и перец, если их еще
(Philippines, Egypt	нет на столе. Это считается оскорбительным для
Cambodia, Korea,)	приправочных способностей шеф-повара.
•••	
In Chile	бананы следует есть вилкой и ножом.
In France	считается невежливым приходить вовремя к
	ужину. Вы должны опаздывать на 15-30 минут.
In Mexico	никогда не следует просить добавки сыра,
	если вам его не предложат. Сыра, с которым
	подается ваша пицца, достаточно.
In the Arab world	не берите вилку в рот. Лучше используйте
	ее, чтобы накладывать еду на ложку и есть с нее.
In the UK	напитки от пожилых людей принимают
	обеими руками. Также не следует начинать есть,
	пока этого не сделает старший мужчина за
	столом.
In China	ничего не едят руками, даже картофель фри.
In places like Japan	никогда не следует есть <i>tacos</i> вилкой и
	ножом. Это все равно что есть бургер столовым
	серебром.
Dadauing in the	
Bedouins in the	обязательно наклоняйте тарелку с супом
Middle East	подальше от себя.

In Thailand	люди не едят левой рукой, потому что эта
	рука обычно используется для уборки в ванной.
In Portugal	Вы должны отрыгивать за обеденным столом,
	если вам понравилась еда. Никогда не следует
	указывать на людей палочками для еды. Это
	серьезное оскорбление.

#### Strange eating habits in different countries

Author: Irene It`s a well-known fact that things considered polite in one countries may be a sign of discourtesy in others. This is true also for food etiquette.

In Thailand don't put your fork in your mouth. Rather, use it to put the food on the spoon and eat from that

In the Arab world people don't eat with their left hand because that hand is typically used to clean up in the bathroom if you catch the drift

In the UK make sure to tilt the soup bowl away from you.

In China you should burp at the dinner table if you enjoyed the food.

In Mexico you should never eat tacos with a fork and knife. It's kind of like eating a burger with silverware.

In France the bread is typically placed directly on the table rather than on a plate.

In China flipping the fish over while cooking it is really bad luck. It's kind of like saying the fisherman's boat is going to capsize.

In Chile people typically don't eat anything with their hands, not even the French fries.

In Korea drinks from elders are accepted with both hands 0 Also in Korea, you shouldn't start eating until the eldest male at the table does so.

If you ever find yourself drinking coffee with Bedouins in the Middle East make sure to shake your cup when you are finished otherwise they will keep pouring you more.

You should never stick your chopsticks upright into your rice. This is yet another tradition associated with funerals in places like Japan.

In some parts of Asia, slurping while eating your noodles is considered polite.

In some cultures (Philippines, Cambodia, Korea, Egypt) finishing all the food on your plate signifies to the host that they did not feed you enough.

In other places, like Japan, finishing your plate signals that the meal was good and you are finished.

The Inuit people of Canada will fart after meals to express their appreciation of the food.

If you want to appear "cultured" you shouldn't cut your salad with a knife in France. The lettuce leaves are typically folded onto your fork.

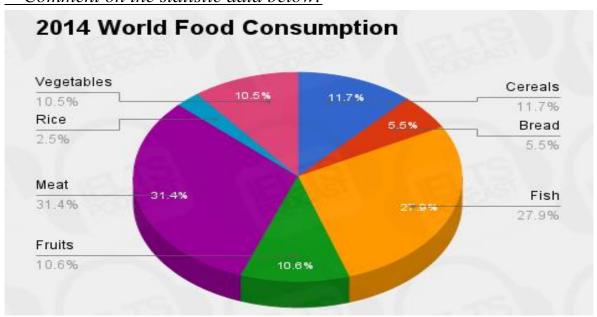
In Tanzania it is considered rude to be on time for dinner. You should be between 15 and 30 minutes late.

In China you should never point at people with your chopsticks. Doing so is a serious insult.

In England bananas should be eaten with a fork and knife 0 In Italy you should never ask for extra cheese unless it is offered to you. The cheese your pizza comes with will have to do.

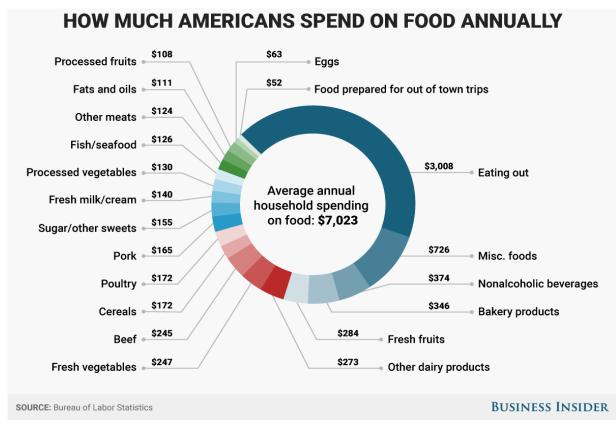
In Portugal you shouldn't ask for salt and pepper if they are not already on the table. It is considered offensive to the chef's seasoning abilities.

https://en.fishki.net/1238026-strange-eating-habits-in-different-countries.html

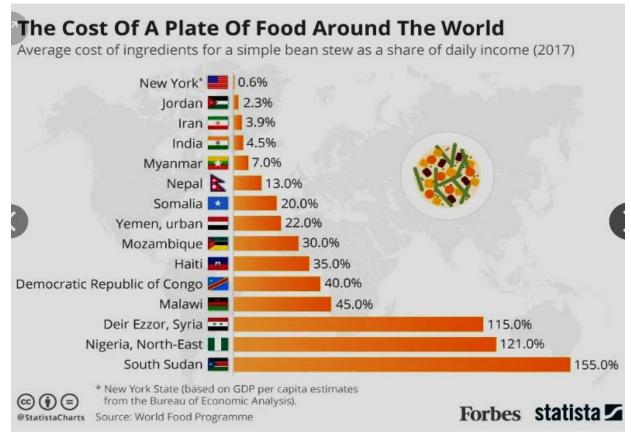


#### • Comment on the statistic data below:

https://i.pinimg.com/



https://s.yimg.com/uu/api/res



https://blogs-images.forbes.com/

• <u>Make a presentation on culinary habits and food etiquette in Russia and</u> <u>English speaking countries</u>,

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

# • <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

My favourite dish ... "Fried Rice, vegetables, chicken curry ... salad". This is, ... fact, ... most popular menu ... our country ... people often enjoy both ... home ... outside. I often devour ... dish ... I visit one ... my favourite eateries ... restaurants.

... prepare this menu, the rice ... first boiled in water ... about 25 minutes ... then fried ... some vegetables, spices, onions ... olive oil. ... chicken curry ... prepared separately using ... local spices and chicken, ... finally, the salad ... prepared using different seasonal vegetables ... fruits. Then ... vegetables and fruits ... cut ... pieces and mixed together ... mustard. ... these three items ... served together. This ... a delicious menu.

... eat this dish ... least 2 or 3 times ... week. This menu ... prepared at ... home, and sometimes I eat ... in a restaurant also. There ... some variations ... the way this food ... prepared and ... ingredients that ... used ... prepare it. Different restaurants have their own speciality in preparing and serving this dish.

This is ... favourite food ... many reasons. Firstly ... is very delicious ... healthy. This menu meets ... demand ... different food values our body needs, ... is ... second reason ... me ... often eat it. It ... available ... most parts of ... country ... is another reason many people love ... order it. Moreover, someone ... not require much effort ... prepare this dish, ... we ... easily cook it at home. For ... these reasons it is ... favourite dish. https://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/869-ielts-cue-card-sample-140-talk-about-your-favourite-food

67

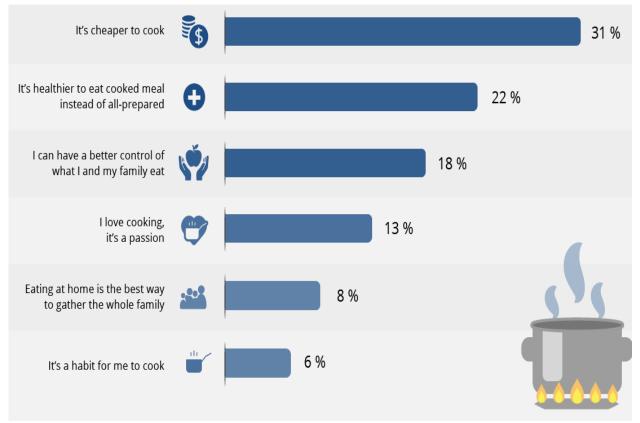
## DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. How are the eating habits of people different from their eating habits in the past?

- 2. Why do you think different cultures have different table manners?
- 3. How may eating habits change in the coming decades?
- 4. How has technology changed the way we prepare our food these days?
- 5. Why eating out is the best.

## WHAT IS THE MAIN REASON WHY YOU COOK?



https://i.pinimg.com/originals



**Unit V** 

Hobbies And Interests

https://static01.nyt.com/images

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your hobbies.
- 1. What hobbies do you enjoy?
- 2. Do you have any special interests or activities that you like to do in your free time?
- 3. Can you name some hobbies that you find interesting?
- 4. Have you tried any new hobbies recently?
- 5. What is your favorite thing to do when you have free time?
- 6. Do you like doing hobbies alone or with other people?
- 7. What do you like about your hobbies?
- 8. How does doing hobbies make you feel?
- Ask your group mate about his/her hobbies.
- <u>Speak about your hobbies in short.</u>
- <u>Speak about your friend's hobbies.</u>

#### READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

#### The Fastest Growing Hobbies Worldwide

By Jike Eric

With an increasing number of people spending more time at home than ever before, there has been a huge upsurge in the number of hobbies that have taken hold and continue to grow on a global scale. This article will provide some detailed insights into the fastest growing modern hobbies that you can also engage in to create a long-term pastime that can be used to relax and spend fun times with friends and family.

#### **Competitive gaming**

Playing online computer games in a competitive setting or league is one of the fastest-growing pastimes in the world. For some, it may simply be about joining a multi-player online adventure game or shooter game that allows you to play against other teams or individuals. There are, however, some really competitive leagues for a large number of online games. Do your research well, and you may be surprised that the game or games you like to play are available to be played in competition. This makes for a great hobby, especially if you're any good at the game.

#### **Online casinos**

The number of people who play at online casinos has grown considerably around the world. There is a wide range of places to play, and the variety of games and genres will surprise you. The best advice is to make sure that wherever you choose to play is registered and licensed for your locale and has a variety of casino games and slots such as those found at <u>www.spinpalace.com/ca/</u> where the choice is top class.

#### Reading

you like the feel of actual hard copy pages or are more comfortable with e-books and apps that allow you to read on a tablet, smart device, or your phone, reading is a top choice for a hobby. The variety of material available means that there is something available for all tastes and genres, from adult-themed comics and cartoons to romance, horror, and history. Choose what excites and entertains you and make this your go-to time filler and me-time activities.

# Travel

There may have been a slow down of international travel and yet travel as a global hobby or pastime has been on a steep increase. Local travel, staycations and road trips are all on the rise, with more people engaging in this type of travel than ever before, evidenced by the associated increase in the number of localized travel blogs, advice columns, and online articles on such local travel.

## Yoga/mindfulness/meditation/wellness

Having time for yourself and your mental wellbeing has become one of the most important aspects of modern life. The realization of the benefits of activities such as yoga, meditation, and a focus on wellness as part of holistic health is an area of rising interest across the modern world.

These five hobbies have taken the entire world by storm and have become the fastest-growing pastimes that there are. The last piece of advice is that it will be important to keep in mind that it is not always about monetizing the hobby but having the most fun and entertainment that you can. Creating a sustainable work-life balance will be about having the time available to commit to a hobby and then simply enjoying this time as much as possible. Any one of these top hobbies discussed herein will be a suitable place to start.

### https://insiderpaper.com/the-fastest-growing-hobbies-worldwide/

## • *Give Russian equivalents for the following international words:*

global, hobbies, detailed, insights, modern, online, league, individuals, casinos, genres, to register, to license, locale, top class, phone, material, type, yoga, a focus, meditation, aspects, balance, realization, to monetize, to start

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

article, friends, family, pastime, world, team, game, advice, choice, e-books, apps, travel, staycations, fun, entertainment, a long-term pastime, fun times, competitive gaming, online computer games, a competitive setting, shooter game, competitive leagues, for all tastes and genres, global hobby or pastime, a steep increase, local travel, road trips, mental wellbeing, modern life, benefits of activities, piece of advice, travel blogs, advice columns, online articles

# • *Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word combinations:*

1)всё больше людей

2) играть на соревнованиях

3) множество игр и слотов

4) читать на планшете, смартустройстве или телефоне

5)отличный выбор в качестве хобби

б) на любой вкус и в любом жанре

- 7) растущий интерес во всём мире
- 8) подходящее начало
- 9) вид досуга
- 10) последний совет
- 11) монетизировать хобби
- 12) получать максимум
  - удовольствия и развлечений
- наслаждаться этим временем как можно больше

# • <u>Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use</u> the verbs in the sentences below.

to grow, to increase, to spend, to take hold, to continue, to provide, to engage in, to create, to be used, to relax, to join, to allow, to play against, to research, to like, to surprise, to make, to be sure, to choose, to find, to mean, to excite, to entertain, to evidence, to travel, to become, to keep in mind, to create, to commit, to discuss

a)

1. There has been a huge upsurge in the number of hobbies that ... ... on a global scale.

2. You ... also ... in the fastest growing modern hobbies ... a long-term pastime.

a.to play, will surprise

3. Joining a multi-player online adventure game or	b.Choose,
shooter game you against other teams or	excites
individuals	entertains, make
4. The number of people who at online casinos	c.to keep in
considerably around the world.	mind
5. There is a wide range of places, and the	d.discussed, to
variety of games and genres you.	start
6. E-books and apps you on a tablet, smart	e.allows, to
device, or your phone.	play
7 what and you and, this your go-to	f. play, has
time filler and me-time activities.	grown
8. It will be important that it is not always about	g.allow, to read
monetizing the hobby but having the most fun and	h.continue to
entertainment that you can.	grow
9. Any one of these top hobbies herein will be a	i. Do, may be
suitable place	surprised, like to
10 your research well, and you that the	play, to be
game or games you are available in	played
competition.	j. can
	engage, to create

#### b)

This ... for a great hobby, especially if you're any good at the game.
 a) becomes
 b) makes
 c) provides

2. The variety of material available ... that there is something available for all tastes and genres.

a) means b) provides c) spends

3. These five hobbies have taken the entire world by storm and have ... the fastest-growing pastimes.

a) provided b) become c) meant

4. Long-term pastime can be used ... ... fun times with friends and family.

a) to make and provide b) to become and mean c) to relax and spend

5. This article will ... some detailed insights into the fastest growing modern hobbies.

a) provide b) spend c) relax

• <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column</u>

1... a huge upsurge in the а. ваше любимое занятие number of hobbies b. уделяя время себе и своему психическому благополучию 2. have taken hold and continue to grow on a global с. внимание к благополучию как scale части комплексного подхода к 3. a multi-player online здоровью adventure game or shooter d. международные поездки стали менее частыми game 4. you're any good at the е. набирают популярность / становятся всё более game 5. a wide range of places to распространёнными f. рост числа местных play 6. you like the feel of actual туристических блогов, колонок с советами и онлайн-статей о таких hard copy pages 7. from adult-themed comics поездках and cartoons to romance, g. вы хорошо играете horror, and history h. покорили весь мир 8. your go-to time filler and создавая устойчивый баланс i. me-time activities между работой и личной жизнью 9. a slow down ј. резкое возрастание количества of international travel хобби 10. are on the rise. k. вам нравится ощущение от 11. increase in the number настоящих бумажных страниц of localized travel blogs, advice от комиксов и мультфильмов для 1. columns, and online articles on взрослых до любовных романов, such local travel. ужасов и исторических книг

12. having time for yourself and your mental wellbeing

13. a focus on wellness as part of holistic health

14. have taken the entire world by storm

15. creating a sustainable work-life balance

m. распространились и продолжают
распространяться по всему миру
n. участие в
многопользовательской онлайнприключенческой игре или шутере,
о. множество мест, где можно
играть

• *Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.* 

simply, however, not always, as much as possible, herein, than ever before, considerably, any one, especially if, whether, or, and yet, as, for some

1. With an increasing number of people spending more time at home ... (чем когда-либо прежде), there has been a huge upsurge in the number of hobbies

2. .... (Для кого-то), it may ... (просто) be about joining a multi-player online adventure game or shooter game

3. There are, ... (однако), some really competitive leagues for a large number of online games.

4. This makes for a great hobby, ... (особенно если) you're any good at the game.

5. The number of people who play at online casinos has grown ... (значительно) around the world.

6. ... (Независимо от того) you like the feel of actual hard copy pages ... (или) are more comfortable with e-books and apps that allow you to read on a tablet, smart device, or your phone, reading is a top choice for a hobby.

7. There may have been a slow down of international travel ... (но всё же) travel ... (как) a global hobby or pastime has been on a steep increase.

8. . It will be important to keep in mind that it is not ... (не всегда) about monetizing the hobby but having the most fun and entertainment that you can.

9. Creating a sustainable work-life balance will be about having the time available to commit to a hobby and then simply enjoying this time ... (как можно больше).

10.... (Любое )of these top hobbies discussed ... (здесь) will be a suitable place to start.

# • <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

fastest, worldwide, playing, considerably, growing, variety, reading, increasing, wherever, having, comfortable, spending, available, something, setting, mindfulness, wellness, joining, suitable, engaging, entertainment, creating, realization, enjoying

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. Does the number of hobbies continue to grow? Why?
- 2. What is one of the fastest-growing pastimes in the world?
- 3. What is the best advice for those who play at online casinos?
- 4. Whom is reading a top choice for a hobby?
- 5. Does international travel have a slow down or is it on a steep increase?
- 6. What is an area of rising interest across the modern world? Why?

7. So what five hobbies have become the fastest-growing pastimes across the world?

8. Why is it important to have a hobby?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS.**

• <u>Read the text about leisure activities in different countries. Match the</u> <u>country and favourite pastime activities.</u>

Norwegians	a) skiing, hiking, canoeing
the Finnish	b) taking part in annual festivals,
	sunbathing, visiting historical sites
Italians	c) walking, sailing, fishing,
	exercising, dancing.

Spanish		d) swimming, cycling,
	engage in	walking, reading, visiting cultural
		places
Belgians		e) jogging, walking, and a host of
		others outdoor ventures
the Danish		f) outdoor activities, personal
		hobbies, social events
Greeks		g) rafting, hiking, mountain
		climbing, cooking
Germans		h) skiing, hiking

#### **OECD** Countries That Spent The Most Time on Leisure Activities

Leisure is an important activity for human's life but finding the time makes it such an elusive thing for many people. Among the member countries of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, people dedicate their time differently and are ranked in the following ways. **Belgium** 

**Belgians** spend the most time engaging in leisure activities averaging around 369 minutes a day. Most of the activities they engage in include outdoor activities, personal hobbies, and social events among others. Belgians work for 1,574 hours a year. This is below the worldwide average of 1,765 hours, and they spend the remaining time having fun and being with the people they hold close.

## Norway

Scandinavians have been known to love leisure activities. Living in an area that gets the brunt of the cold climate, **Norwegians** spend on average 368 minutes a day engaging in leisure activities. Some popular activities include skiing, hiking, and canoeing. When the winter gets severe most people chose to stay indoors.

# Greece

Despite the slump that hit the **Greek** economy some few years back, Greeks value the time they spend from their work. They spend on average 353 minutes a day pursuing relaxing and unwinding. Some of the activities Greeks spend their leisure time on include walking, sailing, fishing, exercising, and dancing.

## Germany

Germans spend 331 minutes a day engaging in activities that are not related to work. Some hobbies that they are known for, apart from drinking their world famous Bavarian beer, include jogging, walking, and a host of others outdoor ventures. Leisure activities are such a boom in **Germany** that on average, every household spends about \$330 a month just for leisure.

# Finland

Another Scandinavian nation that values leisure is **Finland**. On average, the Finnish spend 331 minutes a day for leisure; and just like most of their neighbors, they use that time to take advantage of the icy conditions by skiing and hiking.

# Denmark

**The Danish** spend on average 329 minutes in a day on activities related to leisure. Some hobbies they engage in include swimming, cycling, and walking. For some, spending time reading and visiting the many cultural places that dot the country from end to end is also another form of leisure. **Italy** 

On average **Italians** spend 323 minutes in a day on leisurely engagements that range from rafting, hiking, mountain climbing and the one thing they are best known for, food. Cooking is more than just a means to an end to the Italians, and they do it when they get time to relax. Italian food interests people from other parts of the world who even travel to Italy just to experience the cuisine.

# Spain

**Spanish** people spend on average 316 minutes a day exploring their hobbies and other interests not related to their day jobs. Some activities they engage in include taking part in some of the many annual festivals and sunbathing in their warm beaches. Visiting historical sites and centers that sprawl from one end of the country to another is also another form of leisure activity.

#### **Others Countries**

Other members OECD that rank high in the time spent on leisure activities include Ireland, Slovenia, Estonia, Sweden, United Kingdom, New Zealand, Netherlands, and France among others.

https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/oecd-countries-that-spent-the-most-time-onleisure-activities.html

• The table below gives information about favourite pastimes in different countries. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words.

**Favourite Pastimes in different countries** 

by	9IELTS
----	--------

From 30 - 50 years old							
	τv	Sport	Reading	Hobbies	Music	Beach	Sleep
Canada	60	22	15	40	3	0	2
France	/	/	30	20	4	/	/
England	/	/	30	21	4	/	20
Australia	65	30	15	45	5	30	4
Korea	22	21	60	45	2	2	4
China	15	25	60	50	0	5	5
USA	60	23	15	42	23	30	2
Japan	/	/	62	/	/	/	/

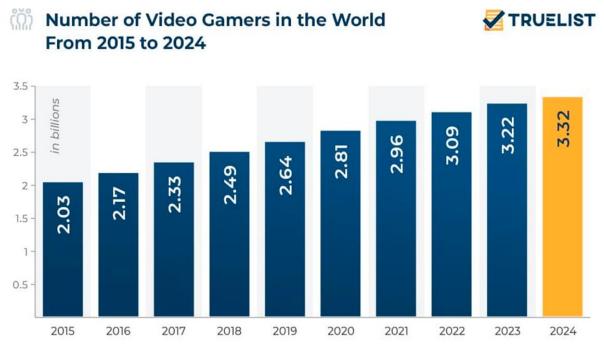
#### **Sample Answer**

The given table data shows the favourite pastime activities of 30 to 50 years old people's in eight different countries. As is observed from the provided information, watching Television is the most popular leisure activity of the majority of the people and based on countries, the interests vary to a great deal.

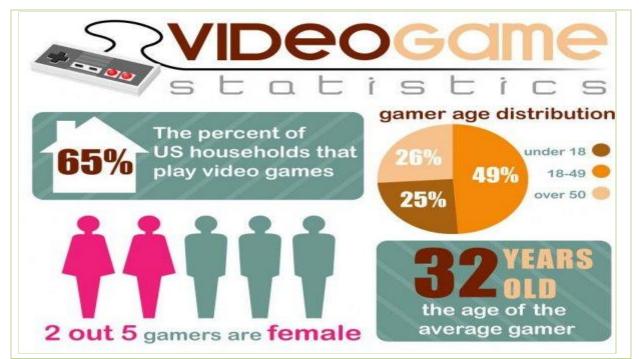
According to the given figures, Watching TV is the most popular pastime activity among the 30 to 50 years old people in Canada, Australia and the USA. The people of these three countries who are between 30 to 50 years old spent their 60-65 of past time watching TV. Korean, Japanese and Chinese people of this age group prefer to read books while listening music is most popular among the people of this age group in the USA. Participating in sports is higher in Korea, China, Australia, USA, and Canada than other countries. Interestingly Sleeping and going to the beach are two least preferred activities and English citizens of this age group spend their pastime mostly by reading, sleeping and spending time in their hobbies. No data apart from reading is given for the Japanese people and French people prefer to read than any other activity. Sleeping is least popular in Canada and the USA where only 2% people in this age group spend their leisure time sleeping.

https://9ielts.com/favourite-pastimes-in-different-countries

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>

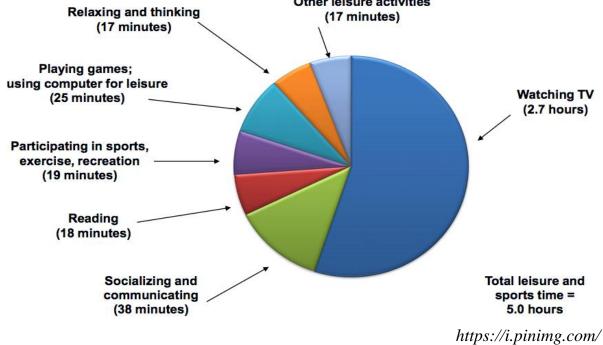


https://avatars.dzeninfra.ru/get-zen\_doc/



https://i.pinimg.com





• Make a presentation on hobbies most popular in Russia.

#### **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns,</u> particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.

#### Monica's story

What started as ... activity ... entertain herself throughout COVID-19 isolation, ended ... helping Monica ... express ... creativity in ... fresh way, increasing ... self-esteem, and alleviating ... stress ... anxiety.

"I ... a very active ... curious person. ... have had so ... different hobbies ... my life. Before ... lockdown, ... exercised regularly ... week including spinning, gym, swimming, and occasionally nordic walking, golf ... tennis. I ... played cards one evening every week ... my friends. It ... exciting ... meet ... many people and ... share ... free time.

Due ... the lockdown, ... had ... suspend all ... activities. ... quickly became anxious, insecure ... depressed. Worries ... anxieties ... become inseparable companions. I knew ... this stress ... bound ... increase if I ... not find valid strategies ... manage it. I realised ... needed ... start ... activity ... could help ... to clear ... mind and relax.

... the lockdown, my assistant's son ... born, ... I thought ... making ... cotton sweater ...him. ..., I started ... knit. And as ... say, the rest is history! ... hobby helps me ... distance myself ... everything that causes me tension, ... helps ... "lighten" ... mind ... little. When I ...knitting, I experience feelings ...calm ...happiness, and ...self-esteem ...increased too!

If you look ... the wonderful creations ... arise ... this hobby, ... understand how good ... is for ... psyche! As ... doctor, I know ... when we ... creative, ... brains release dopamine, which ... a natural antidepressant. Creativity ... requires great concentration and ... lead ... the feeling ... natural well-being. ... scientists believe ... there ... a link ... creative activities ... the ability ... reduce cognitive impairment associated ... ageing. Participating ... creative activities ... help alleviate depression. So... Cheers to knitting!"

https://www.heylady.io/post/the-power-of-having-a-hobby

# DISCUSSION

# Discuss the following items.

- 1. Can you analyze the influence of social media and online platforms on hobbies, such as sharing, collaboration, and inspiration?
- 2. Can you discuss the potential benefits and challenges of monetizing hobbies and turning them into a source of income?
- 3. Can you discuss the future of hobbies in the digital age and the integration of technology in traditional hobbies?

**Unit VI** 



https://assets.newatlas.com

#### SPORTS

#### WARM-UP

- <u>Answer the questions about sport.</u>
- 1. What is your favorite sport?
- 2. Do you play any sports?
- 3. Can you name some popular sports?
- 4. Have you ever been to a sports event?
- 5. What is your favorite sports team?
- 6. Do you like watching sports on TV?
- 7. What do you like about sports?
- 8. How do you feel when you play or watch sports?
- Ask your group mate about his/her doing sports.
- Speak about your favorite sport in short.
- <u>Speak about your friend's sport priorities.</u>

## READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

## **History of Sports**

Most sports of today only developed in their current form in the 19th and 20th centuries, though many take their origins from more primitive sports and pastimes of ancient times. Here is a brief article about the history of sports, useful for those students studying sports or history.

#### What is the first sport ever played?

Although it is impossible to know for sure, it is usually considered that wrestling and boxing were the first sports ever played. Competitions using the simple mode of human transport, running, would also have been among the first sports played.

Competitions involving hitting, kicking, throwing a ball-like object, as well as sports related to hunting and throwing would also be expected to have been played in early times.

Many sports have developed as competitions from means of early transportation, such as horse riding and canoeing, and from military activities such as rifle shooting and archery.

Some of the sports in the past are not played anymore as they became superseded with a better version or changed due to improved technology, while some are lost altogether as sporting and leisure trends come and go.

At the first recorded ancient Olympic Games in 760 BC, there was only one event, a footrace. Later Games included other events such as wrestling, boxing, equestrian, discus, javelin, and jumping. From around the same time, the only sport mentioned in the Bible is said to be wrestling.

The most popular sport played around the world today, Association football (soccer), has its origins in China. There is evidence in China that military forces around the 2nd and 3rd century BC (Han Dynasty) played a game, originally named "Tsu Chu", that involved kicking a leather ball stuffed with fur into a small hole. Like Soccer, no hands were permitted during the play of the game.

https://www.topendsports.com/resources/history.htm

# • <u>Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word</u> <u>combinations.</u>

a) history, sports, century, primitive, ancient, a student, a competition, a rifle, an archery, an event, a footrace, equestrian, a discus, a javelin, an origin, an evidence, a hand, soccer, popular

b) a brief article, a ball-like object, early times, horse riding, military activities, a better version, association football (soccer), military forces, a small hole

# • *Find the meaning of the following English words in the dictionary. Use the words in the sentences below.*

to develop, to relate, to expect, to be played, to become, to supersede, to lose, to record, to mention, to name, to be stuffed, to permit

<ol> <li>Most sports of today only in their current form in the 19th and 20th centuries.</li> <li>Competitions using the simple mode of human transport, were among the first sports</li> <li>Sports to hunting and throwing in early times.</li> <li>Many sports as competitions from means of early transportation,</li> <li>Some of the sports in the past anymore.</li> <li>Some sports with a better version or changed due to improved technology.</li> <li>Some sports altogether as sporting and leisure trends come and go.</li> <li>The first ancient Olympic Games in 760 BC.</li> <li>The only sport in the Bible is said to be wrestling.</li> <li>There is evidence in China that military forces around the 2nd and 3rd century BC (Han Dynasty) a game, originally "Tsu Chu",</li> <li>"Tsu Chu", involved kicking a leather ball with fur into a small hole.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>a. developed</li> <li>b. played</li> <li>c. related,</li> <li>have been</li> <li>played</li> <li>d. have</li> <li>developed</li> <li>e. are not</li> <li>played</li> <li>f. were</li> <li>superseded</li> <li>g. are lost</li> <li>h. were</li> <li>recorded</li> <li>i. mentioned</li> <li>j. played,</li> <li>named</li> <li>k. stuffed</li> </ul>
11. "Tsu Chu", involved kicking a leather ball with	named
	-
12. Like soccer, no hands during the play of the game.	l. were permitted

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column</u>

1. in their current form	а. ранние виды транспорта
2. many take their origins	b. благодаря усовершенствованным
3. to know for sure	технологиям
4. the first sports ever played	с. первые зафиксированные
5. the simple mode of human	древние Олимпийские игры
transport means	d. примерно в то же время
6. early transportation	е. кожаный мяч, набитый мехом
7. due to improved technology	f. во время игры
8. leisure trends come and go	g. в их нынешнем виде
9. the first recorded ancient	h. многие берут свое начало
Olympic Games	і. чтобы знать наверняка
10. from around the same time	ј. первые виды спорта, в которые
11. a leather ball stuffed with	когда-либо играли
fur	k. простой вид транспорта для
12. during the play of the	людей
game	l. тенденции в сфере досуга
	приходят и уходят

• <u>Word-building</u>. Analyze the structure of the following words. State what part of speech the word belongs to.

a) useful, impossible, usually, competitions, originally, transportation, activity, canoeing, sporting, improved, a footrace, football, later, stuffed b) to study  $\rightarrow$  studying, to wrestle  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to box  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to use  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to involve  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to hit  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to kick  $\rightarrow \dots$ , throw  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to run  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to hunt  $\rightarrow \dots$ , to shoot  $\rightarrow \dots$ , jump  $\rightarrow \dots$ 

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. When did most sports of today develop?
- 2. What were the first sports ever played?
- 3. What have many sports developed from?
- 4. Why are some of the sports in the past not played anymore?
- 5. What was the only one event at the first recorded ancient Olympic Games?
- 6. What other sports did later Olympic Games include?

7. What is the most popular sport played around the world today?

8. What country and when did football (soccer) originate from?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about the most popular sports in the world. Find the</u> <u>necessary information to match columns.</u>

Country	Most popular sports by country	
1) China	а) футбол, баскетбол, волейбол, регби, водное	
	поло, велоспорт, фехтование, стрельба, бокс	
2) Brazil	b) хоккей с шайбой, гимнастика, футбол, бокс,	
	смешанные единоборства, регби.	
3) India	с) регби, крикет и футбол	
4) Germany	d) футбол, баскетбол, падел, теннис, велоспорт,	
	кольцевые автогонки, коррида	
5) Indonesia	е) футбол, бокс, чаррерия (родео)	
6) The United	f) футбол (национальная версия), регби,	
<b>States of America</b>	крикет, гольф, скачки, нетбол, автогонки,	
(US)	боулинг на лужайке, теннис	
7) Pakistan	g) футбол, регби, баскетбол, теннис, поло,	
	хоккей на траве, кольцевые автогонки	
8) France	h) крикет, хоккей на траве, сквош, футбол,	
	поло, бадминтон, настольный теннис.	
9) Canada	i) футбол, крикет, регби, скачки,	
	академическая гребля, нетбол.	
10) Russia	j) регби, крикет, нетбол, катание на горных	
	велосипедах, парусный спорт	
11) Mexico	k) бейсбол, футбол, борьба сумо, теннис,	
	гольф, бокс, баскетбол	
12) South Africa	1) хоккей с шайбой, лакросс, футбол,	
	баскетбол, гольф, крикет, регби, керлинг	

13) The United	m)футбол (национальная версия), баскетбол,
Kingdom (UK)	бейсбол, хоккей, гольф, теннис, кольцевые
	автогонки
14) Australia	n) крикет, хоккей на траве, футбол, теннис,
	бадминтон, борьба, кольцевые автогонки
15) Spain	о) бадминтон, футбол, киберспорт, баскетбол,
	волейбол, мини-футбол, велоспорт, бокс
16) Argentina	р) бадминтон, настольный теннис, баскетбол
17) Japan	q) футбол, гандбол, баскетбол, теннис, гольф,
	лыжный спорт, хоккей на льду
18) New Zealand	r) футбол, волейбол, гимнастика, смешанные
	единоборства, (джиу-джитсу)
19) Italy	s) велоспорт, гандбол, футбол, регби, легкая
	атлетика

# The Most Popular Sports in the World for Summer 2024, Ranked by Country

Whether you work locally or abroad, sports can help you stay connected with family and friends. Sports viewership inspires shared feelings of joy, camaraderie, and national pride. What are the most popular sports worldwide?

#### An overview of the most popular sports worldwide

All the major sports boast a fan base that cuts across the world's population. Here's a rundown of the most-watched sports in the world.

Global	Sport	Most popular in	Estimated
popularit			global fan
y ranking			base
1	Association	Europe, Latin America, Africa,	3.5 billion
	football	Asia, and the US	
	(Soccer)		
2	Cricket	Asia, Australia, and the UK	2.5 billion
3	Hockey	Europe, Africa, Asia, and	2 billion
		Australia	

4	Tennis	Europe, Latin America, Asia, and	1 billion
		the US	
5	Volleyball	Europe, Latin America, Australia,	900 million
		Asia, and the US	
6	Table tennis	Europe, Africa, Asia, and the US	850 million
7	Basketball	The US, Latin America, Oceania,	800 million
		and the Middle East	
8	Baseball	The US, Latin America, and Japan	500 million
9	Rugby	Oceania, South Africa, the UK,	475 million
		and Latin America	
10	Golf	The US, Oceania, and Europe	400 million

Table 1: The top 10 most popular sports worldwide. (Source, 2023)

When you sort through the rankings regionally, even more differences emerge. For example, American football, windsurfing, and boat racing are popular in the US and Canada, but much less well-known in Latin America and other parts of the world.

Similarly, fans in India, Pakistan, and even Guyana love cricket. Although the sport hasn't always had a lot of global appeal, its popularity is growing steadily worldwide.

## The United States of America (US)

American sports have a centuries-long history. From various Native American communities inventing lacrosse to the college teams that popularized basketball in the late 1800s, sports are a big part of the national identity.

Participating in or watching sporting events is a favorite pastime here. The average American spends up to 5.2 hours watching individual sports or professional league games every week. This can also include high school tournaments.

However, the most-watched sports in the US are American football (74.5%), basketball (56.6%), and baseball (50.5%). Hockey, golf, tennis, and circuit auto racing are also high on the list.

Baseball holds a special place in America's sporting culture—it's been the national sport for over 100 years. But after the Civil War, more people started to embrace American football, and it quickly became one of the most significant activities in the country, whether by participation, viewership, or economic contribution.

#### Canada

Canadians are well-known for their love of politeness, maple syrup, and sports, specifically ice hockey and lacrosse.

Evidence shows that lacrosse—or, at least, a version of it—made its way to Canada as early as the 17th century. Indigenous peoples in Canada played the game long before European settlers arrived, and they contributed significantly to its growing popularity.

Similarly, ice hockey evolved from the original British stick-and-ball games to what it is today in Canada. By 2023, the country had over 2,800 indoor and 5,000 outdoor ice hockey rinks.

Other popular sports in Canada include football, basketball, golf, cricket, and rugby, as well as more uncommon ones like curling.

## The United Kingdom (UK)

One thing's clear from England to Scotland, Wales, and North Ireland: association football is king. Like every other European country, soccer—or the real football, depending on where you're from—has a massive fan base in the UK.

It's also home to some of the world's most significant professional leagues, clubs, and associations. For example, there are 17 English professional teams in London alone.

However, other sports are popular across the UK, too. The most common choices are cricket, rugby, horse racing, rowing, and netball. Whether you're a permanent resident or just a seasonal visitor, sports are a great way to make new friends here.

## India

India is synonymous with cricket and has been since the country won the world's top cricket tournament in 1983. The win inspired a new generation of passionate players who discovered a sport that imparts patience, character, strength, and stamina—qualities held in high regard in Indian society. Since then, the national team has become one of the most successful in the world. The local fan base also enjoys field hockey, India's national sport. The country has won eight gold medals in the biggest global sports competition for field hockey.

Association football (soccer), tennis, badminton, wrestling, and circuit auto racing are immensely popular too.

#### Australia

Just like its deserts and spiders, sports are huge in Australia. Undoubtedly, the most popular is Australian rules football, also called Australian football or Aussie rules. It's a fast-paced contact sport beloved by Aussies because it represents the highest levels of skill, athleticism, and performance.

Rugby is a close second. Australia has a strong rugby culture, specifically around Rugby League. This differs from Rugby Union, which adopts a separate set of rules.

Besides these two sports, you'll also find a loyal fan base for cricket, golf, horse racing, netball, and auto racing here. Games like lawn bowling and tennis also attract considerable interest among locals, expatriates, and international students.

## China

Did you know that China is a global leader in badminton? It speaks deeply to the Chinese philosophy of hard work. Most players start sharpening their skills at a very young age in hopes of gaining massive government benefits.

However, both young and old can enjoy this inclusive sport, making it one of the most popular in the country.

Table tennis is another big draw. The national team has won numerous gold and silver medals in global sports competitions. Basketball's popularity is rising steadily as the national league continues to excel on the world stage. **Japan** 

Baseball, or Yakyū, is hugely popular in Japan. It's inspired a wealth of music, art, and clothing. Some players have even joined international professional leagues, where they continue to excel.

But sumo wrestling remains Japan's national sport, with ties to prehistoric times. This sport is so unique to the country that Japan is the only place where sumo wrestlers practice it professionally.

Soccer (futtobōru or sakkā), tennis, golf, boxing, and basketball also have significant fan bases.

#### Brazil

Brazil has cemented its place as a global titan in association football (soccer). In fact, locals call it "o País do Futebol"—literally, the country of football. It's famously home to some of the world's greatest soccer players.

Brazil also excels in global sports like volleyball and gymnastics. Mixed martial arts, such as Brazilian jiu-jitsu, are quite popular here.

#### Germany

Germany's stability, security, and vibrant job market make it one of the most popular places to move abroad. The nation's passion for sports is evident in everything from its world-class soccer stadiums to its many rowing competitions.

Soccer tops the list, but German sports fans love anything that appeals to the competitive spirit, including handball, basketball, tennis, and golf. Winter sports like skiing and ice hockey are another crowd favorite here.

## France

France has a long sporting history, so it's no surprise that French athletes have won numerous medals in world championships and global sports tournaments.

They're renowned for performing well in cycling, handball, and soccer. However, rugby and track and field are also well-loved among the population.

## Italy

Similarly, Italy has deep and abiding interests in soccer. In fact, after winning the sport's premier cup four times—along with 48 European trophies—its national team is one of the most successful in the world.

Italians are most interested in team sports like basketball, volleyball, rugby, and water polo. But individual sports tournaments in cycling, fencing, shooting, and boxing also enjoy significant viewership.

#### Spain

Spain, like the rest of Europe, is obsessed with soccer. It's more than just a sport—it's a large part of the culture. Spain hosts one of the premier professional leagues for the sport. It's also won the third-most medals in the world's biggest summer tournament.

But if you aren't a soccer fan, there are plenty of other popular options: basketball, padel, tennis, cycling, and circuit auto racing. What's more, many Spanish businesses offer guided tours during bullfighting season, celebrating a sport that's important to the national identity.

#### Russia

Russian athletes are renowned for their toughness and skill. The most popular sports here are intensely physical, emphasizing strength, strategy, and a strong tactical spirit.

Ice hockey, gymnastics, and soccer are the most watched, but boxing, mixed martial arts, and rugby are also well-loved.

## South Africa

South Africa is famed for its diversity and beautiful natural landscapes. There's a lot of space to play, so intensive sports like rugby, cricket, and soccer are quite prominent here.

With the end of apartheid, South Africa started participating actively in global sports and quickly rose through the ranks. The country's national rugby team has won several world cups and consistently ranks high in international standings.

## Pakistan

In cricket, Pakistan is a global powerhouse. Love for the game transcends all ages and backgrounds and is integral to the nation's culture. Today, more than half of Pakistan's population keeps up with the regular schedule of cricket tournaments.

Similarly, field hockey holds a solid fan base here. Other popular sports include squash, soccer, polo, badminton, and table tennis.

#### New Zealand

New Zealand may be a small country, but it has big sports talent that it takes seriously. For most New Zealanders, winning a rugby match against Australia is the highlight of the season. But other sports like cricket, netball, mountain biking, and sailing enjoy immense support too.

#### Mexico

Meanwhile, soccer is one of the most-watched sports in Mexico. Like in other parts of Latin America, millions of fans tune in to watch soccer matches at the height of the season.

Boxing comes a close second. Meanwhile, Mexican rodeo, or charrería, is celebrated as the national sport because it embodies essential cultural values. UNESCO has even recognized it as an intangible cultural heritage.

#### Argentina

Argentina's diversity and pleasant climate influence its sports. You'll find most people engaged in playing or watching soccer, but rugby and basketball garner a lot of support too. Other popular options include tennis, polo, field hockey, and circuit auto racing.

#### Indonesia

Indonesia is a lush country with a rich cultural history. The emphasis on precision and protocol makes sports like badminton and soccer particularly popular here.

Local fans also enjoy the gameplay in Esports. There is strong backing for sports like basketball, volleyball, futsal, cycling, and boxing, too.

#### A whole world to explore

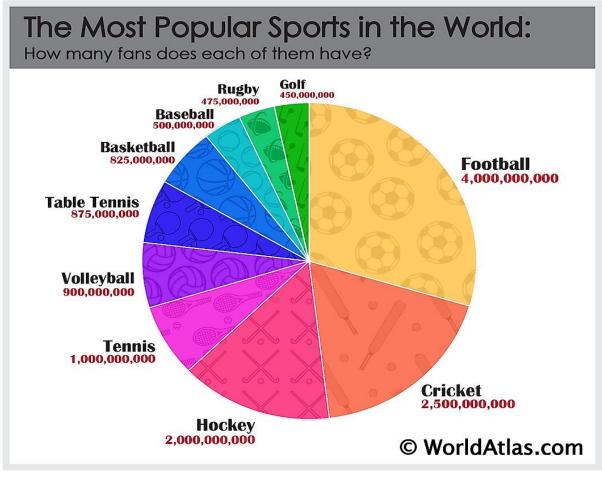
It may surprise you, but we have only just started exploring the world of sports and sporting events. With over 8,000 sports and sporting games in the world, there are plenty of options to discover.

https://blog.remitly.com/lifestyle-culture/popular-sports-in-the-world-for-summer/

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



https://avatars.mds.yandex.net



https://www.worldatlas.com

• Make a presentation on sport culture in Russia.

#### **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns,</u> particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.

#### Sport ... Australia

Australians ... lucky. ... have ... perfect climate, and ... endless amount ... land. ... have wonderful waves ... surfers on ... beaches. They ... have ... strong wish ... win. ... fact, Australia has ... very high number ... world champions, in ... kinds ... sports for ... country ... only 16 million people.

Around ... country you ... find plenty ...opportunities ... golf, squash, tennis, trail riding (horse ... motorcycle), fishing and ... on. Surfing ... almost a religion ... many Australians ... follow the waves around ... country and there ... a number ... important surfing contests.

You ... find football of assorted types including ... unique Australian Rules Football. Then there ... motor racing ... motorcycle racing, horse racing, yacht racing, cricket matches and lots ... .

... best thing, ... course, ... to play sport yourself. But if you ... not, or you do ... want to, then ... can watch ... people doing it. Every year, more ... 100,000 people go ... the final of Australian Rules Football. Crowds ... more than 90,000 watch the big cricket matches ... India, Pakistan, New Zealand and England.

There ... sport happenings ... holidays ... Australia year ... . https://www.kevmrc.com/most-popular-sports-in-australia

#### DISCUSSION

• <u>Discuss the following items.</u>

1. Can you discuss the importance of sports for physical fitness and overall well-being?

2. Can you discuss the impact of sports on personal development and character building?

3. Can you analyze the role of sports in building national pride and identity?

4. Can you discuss the ethical considerations in sports, such as fair play and doping?

5. How do you think sports can contribute to peace and diplomacy among nations?



https://cdn.statcdn.com/Infographic/images/normal/1865.jpeg



**Unit VII** 

HEALTH AND FITNESS

https://static01.nyt.com/images

#### WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your health.
- 1. How do you stay healthy?
- 2. Do you exercise regularly? What activities do you enjoy?
- 3. What is your favorite healthy food?
- 4. How many hours of sleep do you usually get?
- 5. What do you do to relax and reduce stress?
- 6. What are some common unhealthy habits?
- 7. Do you have any bad habits that affect your health?
- 8. What is your favorite outdoor activity?
- Ask your group mate about his/her health.
- Speak about your health in short.
- <u>Speak about your friend's health</u>.

#### READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

The meaning of health has evolved over time. Early definitions of health focused on the theme of the body's ability to function; health was seen as a state of normal function that could be disrupted from time to time by disease. In 1948, in a radical departure from previous definitions, the **World Health Organization** (WHO) proposed a definition that aimed higher, linking health to well-being, in terms of "physical, mental, and social well-being, and not merely the absence of disease and infirmity".

Physical activity plays a crucial role in enhancing overall wellbeing. It not only keeps our bodies fit but also has significant positive effects on mental and emotional health. Regular exercise helps in reducing stress, improving mood, boosting self-esteem, and promoting better cognitive function.

Physical training has been present in human societies throughout history. Usually, it was performed for the purposes of preparing for physical competition or display, improving physical, emotional and mental health, and looking attractive. It took a variety of different forms but quick dynamic exercises were favoured over slow or more static ones. For example, running, jumping, wrestling, gymnastics and throwing heavy stones are mentioned frequently in historical sources and emphasised as being highly effective training methods. Notably, they are also forms of exercise which are readily achievable for most people to some extent or another.

Physical training was widely practiced by the athletes of Ancient Greece. However, after the original Olympic Games were banned by the Romans in 394, such culturally significant athletic competitions were not held again until the 19th century. In 1896, the Olympic Games were reintroduced after a gap of some 1,500 years. In the years in between, formalised systems of physical training had become more closely aligned with military training. Whilst there were differences in how the training manifested itself based upon what it was in preparation for there were also

obvious similarities, and similar training methods and focuses can be seen to recur throughout European history

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

# • *Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word combinations.*

medicine, health, a term, a disease, a theme, radical, a body, stress, purposes, a competition, a display, static, quick, slow, gymnastics, the Roman, World Health Organization, a state of normal function, physical activity, overall well-being, positive effects, regular exercise, a better cognitive function, a physical training, a human society, improving physical, emotional and mental health, different forms, dynamic exercises, historical sources, highly effective training methods, athletes of Ancient Greece, the original Olympic Games, significant athletic competitions, formalised systems of physical training, similar training methods and focuses

• *Find the meaning of the following English words in the dictionary. Use the words in the sentences below.* 

to evolve, to focus on, to disrupt, to propose, to aim, to link, to enhance, to keep, to help, to be present, to perform, to favour over, to mention, to emphasize, to practice, to ban, to hold, to reintroduce, to manifested oneself, to be aligned with, to base upon, to recur

1) The meaning of health over time.	
2) Early definitions of health on the body's ability	
to function.	
3) Health from time to time by disease.	a)could be
4) In 1948 the WHO a definition health	disrupted
to well-being.	b)proposed,
5) Physical activity plays a crucial role in overall	linking
well-being.	c)aligned with
6) Regular exercise in reducing stress.	d)enhancing
7) Physical training in human societies	e)helps
throughout history.	

8) Quick dynamic exercises slow or static ones.	f) has been
9) Running frequently in historical sources as	present
highly effective training method.	g)was
10) Physical training widely by the athletes	practiced
of Ancient Greece.	h)were banned
11) The original Olympic Games by the	i) has evolved
Romans in 394.	j) focused
12) In 1896, the Olympic Games after a gap of	k)were
some 1,500 years.	reintroduced
13) In the years in between, formalised systems of	l) were favoured
physical training had become more closely	over
military training.	m) is mentioned

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column</u>

1. in common usage	а. психическое и эмоциональное	
2. a state of complete	здоровье	
physical, mental and social well-	b. в той или иной степени	
being	с. разрыв примерно в 1500 лет	
3. the body's ability to function	d. предыдущие определения	
4. previous definitions	е. связан с военной подготовкой	
5. the absence of disease and	f. также были очевидные	
infirmity	сходства	
6. plays a crucial role	g. играет решающую роль	
7. to keep bodies fit	h. отсутствие болезней и немощи	
8. mental and emotional health	і. играет решающую роль	
9. to some extent or another	ј. в обычном употреблении	
10. a gap of some 1,500 years	k. состояние полного	
11. aligned with military	физического, психического и	
training	социального благополучия	
12. there were also obvious	<ol> <li>способность организма</li> </ol>	
similarities	функционировать	
13. plays a crucial role	m. поддерживать тело в форме	
<ul> <li>being</li> <li>3. the body's ability to function</li> <li>4. previous definitions</li> <li>5. the absence of disease and</li> <li>infirmity</li> <li>6. plays a crucial role</li> <li>7. to keep bodies fit</li> <li>8. mental and emotional health</li> <li>9. to some extent or another</li> <li>10. a gap of some 1,500 years</li> <li>11. aligned with military</li> <li>training</li> <li>12. there were also obvious</li> <li>similarities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>с. разрыв примерно в 1500 лет</li> <li>d. предыдущие определения</li> <li>е. связан с военной подготовкой</li> <li>f. также были очевидные</li> <li>сходства</li> <li>g. играет решающую роль</li> <li>h. отсутствие болезней и немощи</li> <li>i. играет решающую роль</li> <li>j. в обычном употреблении</li> <li>k. состояние полного</li> <li>физического, психического и</li> <li>социального благополучия</li> <li>l. способность организма</li> <li>функционировать</li> </ul>	

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State</u> what part of speech the word belongs to.

usage, absence, merely, infirmity, meaning, closely, definition, departure, significant, throughout, usually, attractive, variety, frequently, notably, culturally, difference, preparation, reintroduced, achievable, readily reducing stress  $\rightarrow$  to reduce stress, improving mood  $\rightarrow$  to ..., boosting selfesteem  $\rightarrow$  to ..., promoting better cognitive function  $\rightarrow$  to ..., preparing for physical competition  $\rightarrow$  to ..., improving physical, emotional and mental health  $\rightarrow$  to ..., looking attractive  $\rightarrow$  to ..., throwing heavy stones  $\rightarrow$  to ..., being highly effective training methods  $\rightarrow$  to ...

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. How is health defined by the World Health Organization?
- 2. What were early definitions of health focused on?
- 3. What did the WHO propose to link health to?
- 4. What activity plays a crucial role in enhancing overall well-being?
- 5. What were the purposes of physical training in human societies throughout history?

6. What exercises were favoured in historical sources as highly effective training methods?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about fitness trends in the UK and the USA. Find the</u> <u>necessary information to match the description and the name of the fitness</u> <u>trends below. What country (the UK or the USA) are these trends popular</u> <u>in?</u>

Name	Description	Popular in
Yoga	Эти занятия на открытом воздухе предназначены для людей с разным уровнем физической подготовки. Это групповые занятия под руководством бывших тренеров, которые считаются разновидностью тренировок, которые проходятТренировка интенсивная и, как говорят, сжигает на 30 процентов больше калорий, чем стандартная тренировка в помещении с тем же интервалом и интенсивностью.	
Functiona l Fitness	, представляющий собой смесь и, предназначен для повышения вашей выносливости, наращивания мышечной массы и сжигания калорий. Элементы тренировки по также помогут развить гибкость, в то время как	
Tower Running	Бег на длинные дистанции на открытом воздухе или на беговой дорожке, похоже, уступает место Проще говоря, это когда гонщики взбегают по лестнице высотного здания. Например, в марте 2014 года бегуны приняли участие в забеге "Вертикальный рывок", в ходе которого они пробежали 42 этажа башни 42 в Лондоне. При часовом беге сжигается около 700 калорий, и это направление бега значительно увеличит скорость.	•

	1	
Military fitness	Групповые занятия на , которые можно устанавливать в наклонное положение, доступны в фитнес-студиях по всей стране. Существуют даже удобные варианты соревнований, где вы можете посоревноваться со своими коллегами , чтобы узнать, кто катается дальше или дольше.	
Piloxing	Это базовая тренировка, в которой вы будете использовать собственный вес тела для обеспечения сопротивления, необходимого для тренировки, вместо свободных ве́сов, гантелей и тому подобного. В основном отжимания, подтягивания, приседания и аналогичные упражнения используются поверх жима лежа, жима ногами и других упражнений по поднятию тяжестей.	
Body Weight Training	Пожилые люди ищут способы оставаться в форме и активными в повседневной жизни и обращаются за помощью к фитнес-программам, специально разработанным для их диапазона движений. Например, если кто-то хочет набраться сил, чтобы самостоятельно подстричь газон газонокосилкой, он может обратиться к фитнес-тренеру, который разработает программу тренировок, специально разработает программу крепления мышц, необходимых для ручной стрижки газона. Этот стиль фитнеса также популярен среди молодых людей, которые могут быть недостаточно подвижны или восстанавливаются после травмы.	
	В то время как персональные тренировки раньше представляли собой индивидуальные тренировки, при которых индивидуальное внимание уделялось исключительно тренеру,,	

Indoor	похоже, в наши дни более популярны. В	
Cycling	основном это связано с рецессией в США. Из-за	
	экономического спада тренеры начали	
	предлагать скидки на групповые занятия, чтобы	
	стимулировать бизнес. Эти обычно состоят	
	из одного тренера и трех клиентов, поэтому	
	каждый человек по-прежнему получает то	
	внимание, которого он ожидал бы от	
	индивидуальных занятий, но по сниженной цене.	
	Это популярное направление в фитнесе	
	приобрело новые формы, поскольку	
	специализированные студии заменяют	
	индивидуальные занятия в более крупном	
Group	помещении. Основы остались прежними, но	
Personal	теперь вы можете расширить свой опыт, участвуя	
Training	в таких занятиях, как антигравитационная	
	(сочетание акробатики и поз, выполняемых в	
	подвешенном состоянии в воздухе), "брога" (,	
	ориентированная на мужчин) и даже караоке	
	(направлена на укрепление голосовых связок и	
	конечностей).	

## UK & US Fitness Trends

Exercise is universal and all cultures have their own versions of fitness routines that seem to fit their average daily lives properly. The UK and the US are no exceptions to this.

Health and wellness is considered important in both societies, but sometimes the way the two go about fitness can differ in the trends and training styles that vary with every changing year. Here are a few of the current fitness trends that have become popular on both sides of the Atlantic.

#### **UK Fitness Trends**

In the UK it seems that people are opting for individual classes that cater to certain programs, instead of the full service membership gym that offers different programs and equipment for individual use. These studios either specialize in one specific fitness activity or they offer individual programs instead of a complete exercise facility. Some of the latest fitness trends that can be found throughout the UK are:

**Military fitness.** These outdoor classes are designed for all different fitness levels. They are group sessions led by ex-military trainers and are considered to be a variation of the bootcamp training soldiers go through. The workout is intense and is said to burn 30 percent more calories than a standard indoor workout of the same interval and intensity.

**Piloxing.** A mix of Pilates and boxing, Piloxing is designed to increase your stamina, build lean muscle, and burn calories. The Pilates elements of the workout will also help with flexibility while the boxing side of this fitness trend will help with your agility. The whole workout is designed to be done while wearing weighted gloves to increase the intensity of the routine, but a high-energy music track keeps this workout fun.

**Tower Running.** Long distance running outdoors or on a treadmill seems to be taking a backseat to tower running. Simply put, this is when racers run up the stairwell of a high rise building. For example, in March 2014 runners took part in the "Vertical Rush" race where they ran up the 42 floors in the Tower 42 in London. While running for an hour burns approximately 700 calories, this running trend will increase the rate dramatically.

**Indoor Cycling.** Spinning classes were a trend in the US for a while but it seems to have tapered off there while gaining popularity in the UK. Group sessions and classes on stationary bicycles that can be set to inclined or declined positions are available at fitness studios across the country. There are even friendly competitive options where you can compete with your fellow cyclists to see who cycles further or longer.

#### **US Fitness Trends**

While the UK is engrossed with indoor cycling and military style training sessions, the US seems to be on a more fundamental training style

nowadays. The US seems to be eliminating specialized equipment and sometimes gyms and studios all together with these trends. However, boutique fitness salons like Heroic Fitness Studio and Personal Training in Illinois are still popular. This is mainly because of their specialized programs and personal training offers. For example, Heroic Fitness offers yoga and Latin dance classes and provides tailored programs for those looking for personal training. The following trends have taken the place of routines like Zumba, Pilates, and stationary ball training:

**Body Weight Training.** This is a back-to-basics workout where you'll use your own body weight to provide the resistance necessary for the workout instead of free weights, dumbbells, and the like. Basically, push-ups, pull-ups, sit-ups, and similar exercises are used over bench presses, leg presses, and other weight-lifting activities.

**Functional Fitness.** In the US it seems like the older population is looking for ways to stay fit and active in their daily lives and is turning to fitness routines specifically designed for their range of motion for help. For example, if someone is looking to regain the strength to mow their own lawn with a push mower they can go to a fitness trainer who will create a workout routine specifically designed to help strengthen the muscles needed to mow a lawn manually. This style of fitness is also popular with younger people who may lack mobility or are recovering from an injury.

**Group Personal Training.** While personal training used to be a one-on-one workout with the individual getting the sole attention of the trainer, group personal training sessions seem to be more popular nowadays. This is mainly due to the recession in the US. Due to a downturn in the economy trainers began offering discounted group rates in order to drum up business. These group sessions are usually comprised of one trainer and three clients, so each person still gets the attention they'd expect from a one-on-one session but at a discounted rate.

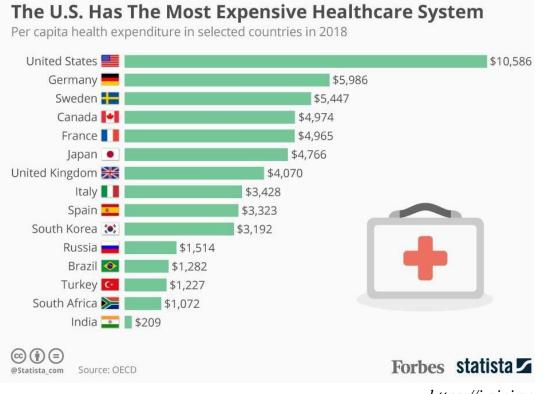
**Yoga.** This ever-popular fitness trend has taken on new forms as dedicated yoga studios are taking the place of individual yoga classes in a larger facility. The basics of yoga remain the same, but now you can broaden the experience by participating in things like anti-gravity yoga (a mix of acrobatics and yoga poses done while suspended in the air), "broga" (yoga

geared toward men), and even karaoke yoga (a trend that is meant to strengthen the vocal chords along with your limbs).

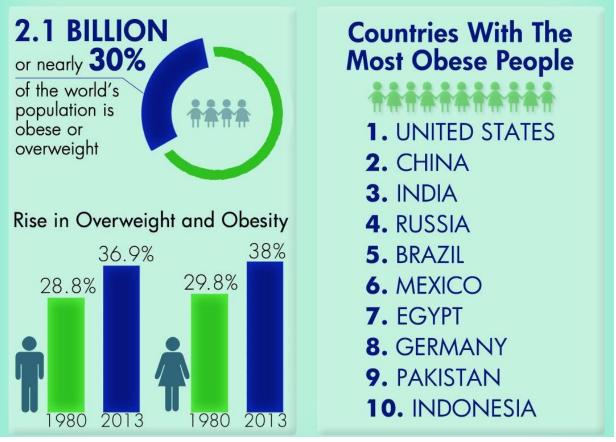
https://www.netfit.co.uk/articles/fitness\_articles/uk-and-us-fitness-trends.htm

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>





https://i.pinimg.com



https://ivypanda.com

• <u>Make a presentation on popular fitness trends in Russia.</u>

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

Engaging ... sports ... fitness activities promotes the release ... endorphins, which ... known ... "feel-good" hormones. ... hormones help ... reducing feelings ... depression ... anxiety while inducing ... sense ... relaxation ... happiness. Moreover, physical activity stimulates ... production ... serotonin, a neurotransmitter ... regulates mood ... promotes better sleep patterns.

... addition ... the mental benefits, regular physical activity ... contributes ... maintaining ... healthy weight and preventing chronic diseases such ... cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, ... certain types ...

cancer.... improves cardiovascular health ... strengthening the heart muscles ... improving blood circulation. Exercise ... aids ... regulating blood pressure levels ... reducing cholesterol levels.

Furthermore, participating ... sports ... fitness activities fosters social interaction ... teamwork skills. Whether it ... playing on a team ... joining group exercise classes, engaging ... others who share similar interests ... boost social connections ... create ... sense ... belonging.

Overall, incorporating physical activity ... our daily lives ... vital ... achieving optimal well-being. ... prioritizing sports ... fitness activities, we ... experience improved mental health, reduced risk ... diseases, enhanced physical fitness, increased social connections, and ... overall better quality ... life.

https://historyofsports.info/sports-and-fitness-how-physical-activity-enhances-overallwellbeing

## DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. What are some current trends or advancements in the field of health and fitness that interest you?

2. Can you share any tips or strategies for staying motivated and consistent in your health routines?

3. Can you share any healthy recipes or cooking tips?

4. How do you prioritize self-care in your busy schedule?



## **Unit VIII**



### WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about reading books
- 1. Do you like reading books?
- 2. What is your favorite book?
- 3. Have you read any interesting books recently?
- 4. Do you prefer fiction or non-fiction books?
- 5. Who is your favorite author?
- 6. What is your favorite genre?
- 7. What do you like about reading books?
- 8. Do you prefer reading physical books or e-books? Why?
- Ask your group mate about his/her favorite book.
- Speak about your favorite book in short.
- Speak about your friend's favorite book.

## READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

Reading is a fundamental human activity that has evolved throughout history. The origins of reading can be traced back to ancient civilizations such as Mesopotamia, Egypt, and China. In Mesopotamia, the earliest form of writing was cuneiform, which consisted of wedge-shaped marks made on clay tablets. The Egyptians used hieroglyphics, which were pictorial representations of words and sounds, and the Chinese developed a system of ideograms, where each character represented a concept or idea.

Over time, the development of alphabets and the printing press revolutionized the way people read and shared information. The Greek alphabet, developed in the 8th century BCE, was the first alphabet to use letters instead of symbols or pictures. This innovation made reading and writing more accessible to the masses.

In the 15th century, Johannes Gutenberg invented the printing press, which revolutionized the production of books and made them more affordable and accessible. Prior to the invention of the printing press, books were hand-copied and only available to the wealthy.

The way people read and consume information has evolved dramatically over the years. In the early days of printing, books were mainly read for religious or scholarly purposes. However, with the rise of literacy rates and increased access to books, reading became a popular form of entertainment.

The 20th century witnessed the advent of typewriters, computers, and desktop publishing, transforming document creation and printing. With the advent of the digital age, reading has continued to evolve. Digital advancements in the 21st century led to the rise of e-books, propelled by the popularity of e-readers and accessibility features. The rise of e-books and audiobooks has made reading more convenient and accessible. E-readers and tablets have made it possible to carry thousands of books in a single device, while audiobooks allow people to listen to books while commuting, exercising, or doing other activities.

While discussions about the potential decline of physical books have surfaced, print media has proven remarkably resilient, continuing to thrive as a multi-billion dollar industry.

Additionally, efforts to make literature more inclusive emerged, with the development of Braille for the visually impaired and the creation of spoken books, providing alternative ways for individuals to access and enjoy literature.

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

• Give Russian equivalents:

## *a)for the following international words:*

fundamental, history, civilization, concept, idea, form, hieroglyphics, system, alphabet, symbol, masses, press, information, document, discussion, potential, literature, visually, alternative, individuals

b) for the following geographic and proper names:

Mesopotamia, Egypt, China, Egyptian, Chinese, Greek, Johannes Gutenberg, Braille

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

a) origin, cuneiform, word, sound, picture, century, book, people, way, rise, e-book, audiobook, tablet, possible, advent, typewriters, computers, desktop, digital, resilient, efforts, inclusive

b) human activity, throughout history, ancient civilizations, wedge-shaped marks, clay tablets, pictorial representations, a system of ideograms, the printing press, the 8th century BCE, in the early days, other activities, accessibility features, decline of physical books, print media, visually impaired, spoken books, desktop publishing, alternative ways

• <u>Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word</u> <u>combinations:</u>

 всё больше людей
 в религиозных и научных целях 4) растущий интерес во всём мире5) удобно и доступно6) многомиллиардная индустрия

3) популярный вид развлечения

• *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.* 

to evolve, to be traced back, to represent, to consist, to make, to use, to develop, to invent, to read, to share, to hand-copy, to consume, to become, to continue, to carry, to allow, to listen to, to witness, to lead, to propel, to surface, to prove, to thrive, to emerge, to provide, to access, to enjoy

a)

1. Reading is a fundamental human activity that	a. consisted, made
throughout history.	
2. The origins of reading to ancient civilizations	b. to use
such as Mesopotamia, Egypt, and China.	
3. The earliest form of writing was cuneiform,	c. led
which of wedge-shaped marks on clay	
tablets.	d. developed,
4. The Chinese a system of ideograms, where	represented
each character a concept or idea.	•
5. Over time, the development of alphabets and the	e. revolutionized, read,
printing press the way people and	shared
information.	
6. The Greek alphabet was the first alphabet	f. to make, emerged
letters instead of symbols or pictures.	
7. Digital advancements in the 21st century to	g. has made
the rise of e-books, propelled by the popularity of	
e-readers and accessibility features.	h. has proven, to thrive
8. The rise of e-books and audiobooks reading	
more convenient and accessible.	i. has evolved
9. Print media remarkably resilient, continuing	
as a multi-billion dollar industry.	j. can be traced back
10. Efforts literature more inclusive, with	
the development of Braille for the visually impaired	
and the creation of spoken books.	
b)	I
1. The Egyptians hieroglyphics, which were pict	torial representations of
words and sounds.	
a) made b) became c) used	
2. This innovation reading and writing more acce	essible to the masses.
a) made b) used c) invented	
3. In the 15th century, Johannes Gutenberg the pr	rinting press.
a) hand-copies b) became c) invented	
4. Prior to the invention of the printing press, bo	ooks were and only

4. Prior to the invention of the printing press, books were ... and only available to the wealthy.

a) hand-copied b) used c) revolutionized

5. With the rise of literacy rates and increased access to books, reading ... a popular form of entertainment.

a) made b) witnessed c) became

6. The printing press ... the production of books and ... them more affordable and accessible.

a) witnessed, used b) invented, hand-copied c) revolutionized, made 7. The 20th century ... the advent of typewriters, computers, and desktop publishing, transforming document creation and printing.

a) witnessed b) became c) used

8. Audiobooks ... people ... to books while commuting, exercising, or doing other activities.

a) use, to make b) allow, to listen c) carry, to become

9. With the advent of the digital age, reading has ... ...

a) continued to evolveb) allowed to usec) witnessed to read10. E-readers and tablets have ... it possible ... thousands of books in a single device,

a) evolved to make b) become to hand-copy c) made, to carry

# • <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the Russian</u> equivalents in the right column.

1. where each character	а. расширение доступа к книгам
represented a concept or idea	b. с наступлением цифровой эры
2. the way people read and shared	с. тысчи книг на одном устройстве
information	d. сделать более инклюзивным
3. the first alphabet to use letters	е. Брайль для слабовидящих
instead of symbols or pictures	f. то, как люди читают
4. made them more affordable and	информацию и делятся ею
accessible,	g. сделали их более доступными по
5. books were hand-copied	цене
6. available to the wealthy	h. печатные СМИ оказались
7. with the rise of literacy rates	удивительно устойчивыми
8. increased access to books	

9. with the advent of the digital age	і. где каждый персонаж
10. thousands of books in a single	олицетворял определенную
device	концепцию или идею
11. transforming document	ј. книги были переписаны от руки
creation and printing	k. доступный для богатых
12. potential decline of physical	1. с ростом уровня грамотности
books	m. преобразование процесса
13. to make more inclusive	создания и печати документов
14. Braille for the visually	n. потенциальное снижение
impaired	количества книг в бумажном виде
15. print media has proven	о. первый алфавит, в котором
remarkably resilient	вместо символов или картинок
	использовались буквы

• Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.

as, Prior to, Over time, However, while, Additionally, over the years, instead of,

- 1. ... (Со временем), the development of alphabets and the printing press revolutionized the way people read and shared information.
- 2. The Greek alphabet, developed in the 8th century BCE, was the first alphabet to use letters ... (вместо) symbols or pictures.
- 3. ... (До) the invention of the printing press, books were hand-copied and only available to the wealthy.
- 4. The way people read and consume information has evolved dramatically
  ... (за прошедшие годы).
- 5. ... (Однако), with the rise of literacy rates and increased access to books, reading became a popular form of entertainment.
- 6. E-readers and tablets have made it possible to carry thousands of books in a single device, ... (в то время, как) audiobooks allow people to listen to books.
- 7. Print media has proven remarkably resilient, continuing to thrive ... (как) a multi-billion dollar industry.

8. ... (Кроме того), efforts to make literature more inclusive emerged, with the development of Braille for the visually impaired and the creation of spoken books, providing alternative ways for individuals to access and enjoy literature.

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

reading, civilization, earliest, writing, pictorial, representation, development, innovation, accessible, printing, production, evolution, information, dramatically, mainly, entertainment, E-reader, commuting, exercising, doing, advancement, popularity, accessibility, remarkably, creation

• Read the text again and answer these questions.

- 1. What civilizations can the origins of reading be traced back to?
- 2. What revolutionized the way people read and shared information?
- 3. What invention made books more affordable and accessible? When did it happen? Who was the inventor?
- 4. Why did reading become a popular form of entertainment?
- 5. What type of books did digital advancements in the 21st century lead to?
- 6. What are the advantages of e-books and audiobooks?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about global book reading statistics in the world for 2022</u> and 2023. Find the necessary information to tick (✓) the country corresponding to the reading habits listed below.

	Reading book habit	American readers	British readers	Canadian readers
1.	and readers tended to be high			
	consumers of books.			
2.	tended to be lighter readers.			

3.	were much less interested in	
	history.	
4.	readers showed a strong interest	
	in fantasy.	
5.	are much less interested in	
	history, and much more interested	
	in science fiction.	
6.	readers want to read a lot more	
	"other fiction" (horror, poetry,	
	children's books, philosophy,	
	spiritual and comics (like manga	
	and graphic novels).	
7.	are less interested in paper	
	books and somewhat more	
	interested in all other formats.	
8.	Among two-thirds of	
	respondents were women.	
	I I	1 1

## Global book reading statistics for 2022 and 2023 (complete survey data)

by David Leonhardt

Reading is alive and well. What are the most popular books in the world? We asked 945 book readers in 56 countries what genre of books they read in 2022 and what they plan to read in 2023. People around the world responded to our reading survey, we heard from Americans and Canadians, from British and Australians, from Indians and Irish, and from people across Europe, Asia, Africa and South America. Here are some of the key findings of the global survey results.

## Key finding 1: Most people read either a few books or a lot of books.

We asked people how many books they read in 2022. It turns out there are many light readers, and quite a few dedicated bookworms, but much fewer moderately-committed readers.

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, 27% said they read over 20 books in 2022, whereas 32% said they read one to five books. Just 18% said they read six to 10 books, and 19% read 11 to 20 books in 2022.

Regionally, American and British readers tended to be high consumers of books (39% and 44% respectively reading more than 20 books), whereas Canadians tended to be lighter readers (23% reading more than 20 books).

## Key finding 2: People plan to read more in 2023.

Predictions about the end of books have proven to be premature. If books are to fade into obscurity one day, that day is not yet on the horizon. In fact, the data shows that people plan to read even more in 2023 than they did in 2022.

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, 64% of readers plan to read more books in 2023 than they did in 2022. Just 3% plan to read fewer books. These results are fairly similar across all regions.

# Key finding 3: The top books people love reading are history, mystery and biography.

We asked people about the books they are reading. We wanted to know if they were reading fiction or non-fiction. And we wanted to know what genres were their books. Let's see what the statistics show.

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, the top three genres around the world in 2022 were:

1. History (34%) 2. Mystery (33%) 3. Biography/memoir (31%)

We noted some minor regional differences. Canadians were much less interested in history. Meanwhile, UK readers showed a strong interest in fantasy.

Other well-read genres were fantasy, science fiction and selfhelp. Both other fiction and other non-fiction were selected by many readers (36% and 34% respectively), meaning that next year we will have to add more categories. At very least, we'll need to add horror, poetry, children's books, philosophy, spiritual and comics (like manga and graphic novels).

# Key finding 4: Readers want to read more history, mystery and biography.

If people said they plan to read more in 2023, it should come as no surprise that more people plan to read each genre in 2023 than in 2022.

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, the three top genres people around the world plan to read in 2023 are:

1. History (39%) 2. Mystery (35%) 3. Biography/memoir (34%)

Other in-demand genres were fantasy, science fiction and adventure. Both other fiction and other non-fiction were selected by many readers (38% and 35% respectively).

Again, we noted some miner regional differences. Canadians were much less interested in history, and much more interested in science fiction. Meanwhile, American readers want to read a lot more "other fiction". This strengthens our need to add more categories, such as poetry, horror and comics/manga, next year.

## Key finding 5: People still love paper books.

The demise of books has been predicted – and disputed – for over a decade. Yet, people are still reading them.

I wrote about the pros and cons of eBooks in 2017, citing more pros than cons. Yet, I still read paper. Am I the only one? That's not what the book reading statistics in our survey say. We asked people to name the one format they read the most in 2022.

Survey says: 57% of people read paper (print books) most -41% paperback and 16% hard cover. 32% of readers chose eBooks -20% Kindle and 12% other eBooks. Another 8% listened to audio books and 3% chose "other" (which might include comic books, brail or some other format).

That is a strong vote of confidence in paper around the world, but with some equally strong regional differences. Americans are less interested in paper and somewhat more interested in all other formats. Striking is the 29% of American readers who love their Kindles. Canadians show the exact opposite inclination, with 67% reading mostly paper, including 53% paperbacks, and just 23% opting for eBooks.

### Key finding 6: People like the length of their books.

Writers sometimes struggle with their manuscripts. Have I included too much? Do I need more detail? Will people find my book too short or too long?

Writers: just keep doing what you are doing.

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, 86% of readers think their books are just the right length. 11% think they are too long in this age of short attention spans, but 3% of dedicated can't-get-enough readers think their books are too short.

## Key finding 7: Readers come in all ages.

If you thought that the enduring popularity of books, and paper books in particular, was due to old-timers having difficulty adapting to new technology, this survey suggests otherwise.

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, there are roughly equal number of readers 25-34, 35-44, 45-54 and 55-64.

### Key finding 8: More women see themselves as readers than men.

Who reads more, women or men?

Survey says: according to the latest book reading statistics, 56% of respondents were women, 42% were men and 1% identified as other. This divide was even more pronounced in the United States, where two-thirds of respondents were women. This is consistent with other research that shows girls and women around the world read more books.

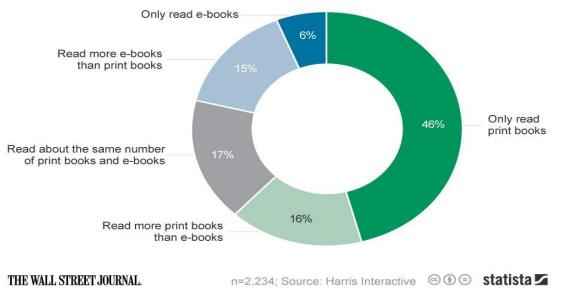
One Kenyan reader summed up the mood of the survey: "I enjoyed all the reading this year. I'm looking forward to reading more." In the words of one Australian reader: "I just love reading, it's my favourite pastime."

https://thgmwriters.com/blog/global-book-reading-statistics-2022-2023-completesurvey-data/

 <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>

#### People Still Prefer Holding Dusty Old Books

Percentage of U.S. Internet users reading hard copy and electronic books



https://i.pinimg.com/

#### Which countries read the most?

Hours spent reading per person per week (selected countries)



• *Make a presentation on your favourite book.* 

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

#### The World's Favorite Book Genres

By Michele Debczak

Reading habits look different ... the world. ... India, the average person devotes 10 hours ... 42 minutes ... reading ... week—which ... five hours more ... the average person spends in ... U.S. What people choose ... read also varies depending on ... geographic location.

According ... search trends, American readers prefer the classics ... other popular categories. Book lovers ... New Zealand ... Ireland ... also searching ... older books that tend to ... taught ... literature classes.

... Latin America, horror ... romance ... the most popular genres. Scary books dominate ... Mexico ... Argentina, and love stories win over readers ... Brazil. The two genres tie for the No.1 spot ... Venezuela.

Fantasy ... another popular genre read ... the world, coming out ... top ... Italy, Germany, ... Poland. India, home to ... world's most voracious readers, gravitates toward poetry over the ... genres.

... matter what ...genre ... choice is, reading ... a great way ... feel well-traveled ... leaving home.

... list of ... most-read books ... all time includes the Holy Bible ... number one ... the Holy Quran as number two. The Harry Potter Series, collections ... quotes ... The Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse Tung (former Communist China Party leader), ... Lord of the Rings ... several ... the ... most read books.

https://www.mentalfloss.com/

#### DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. Can you discuss any recent trends or themes in literature?

2. How have books influenced society and shaped historical events?

3. Can you discuss the relationship between books and other forms of media, such as movies and TV adaptations?

4. Can you share your thoughts on the future of books in the digital age?

5. Do we read differently on paper than on a screen?

# **Unit IX**

TRAVEL



https://cdn.culture.ru/images/

## WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about travelling.
- 1. Do you enjoy traveling?
- 2. Have you been on a trip recently?
- 3. Can you name some places you would like to visit?
- 4. Have you ever been to a different country?
- 5. What is your favorite thing about traveling?
- 6. Do you like taking photos when you travel?
- 7. Can you describe a memorable trip you've had?
- 8. What do you like to do when you go on a trip?
- 9. Do you ever get tired of traveling?
- 10. How does traveling make you feel?
- Ask your group mate about travelling
- Speak about your last trip in short.
- Speak about your friend's last trip.

#### READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

**Travel** dates back to antiquity where wealthy Greeks and Romans traveled for leisure to their summer homes and villas in cities such

as Pompeii and Baiae. While early travel tended to be slower, more dangerous, and more dominated by trade and migration, cultural and technological advances over many years have tended to mean that travel has become easier and more accessible.

Travel in the Middle Ages offered hardships and challenges, though it was important to the economy and to society. The wholesale sector depended, for example, on merchants dealing with/through caravans or sea-voyagers. Pilgrimages were common in both the European and Islamic world and involved streams of travelers both locally and internationally.

In the late 16th century, it became fashionable for young European aristocrats and wealthy upper-class men to travel to significant European cities as part of their education in the arts and literature. This was known as the Grand Tour, and included cities such as London, Paris, Venice, Florence, and Rome. However, the French Revolution brought with it the end of the Grand Tour.

Travel by water often provided more comfort and speed than landtravel, at least until the advent of a network of railways in the 19th century. Travel for the purpose of tourism is reported to have started around this time when people began to travel for fun as travel was no longer a hard and challenging task. This was capitalized on by people like Thomas Cook selling tourism packages where trains and hotels were booked together.

Humankind has come a long way in transportation since Christopher Columbus sailed to the New World from Spain in 1492, an expedition which took over 10 weeks to arrive at the final destination; to the 21st century when aircraft allows travel from Spain to the United States overnight. Airships and airplanes took over much of the role of long-distance surface travel in the 20th century, notably after the Second World War where there was a surplus of both aircraft and pilots. Air travel has become so ubiquitous in the 21st century that one woman, Alexis Alford, visited all 196 countries before the age of 21.

From Wikipedia free encyclopedia

• <u>Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word</u> <u>combinations.</u>

a) a travel, an antiquity, dangerous, leisure, a challenge, an economy, a society, a merchant, a caravan, sea-voyagers, pilgrimages, significant, comfort, speed, land-travel, a task, a train, a hotel, an expedition, an aircraft, a century, age

b) wealthy Greeks and Romans, summer homes and villas, the Middle Ages, European and Islamic world, streams of travelers, European cities, the French Revolution, the purpose of tourism, tourism packages, the final destination, a long-distance surface travel, the Second World War

to date back, to tend, to dominate, to mean, to offer, to depend, to deal, to involve, to include, to bring, to provide, to report, to capitalize, to sell, to book, to sail, to arrive, to allow, to visit

<ol> <li>Travel to antiquity.</li> <li>Early travel to be slower, more dangerous, and more by trade and migration.</li> </ol>	
3. Travel in the Middle Ages hardships and challenges.	a. provided
4. The wholesale sector , for example, on merchants	b. is reported
with/through caravans or sea-voyagers.	c. was sell-
5. Pilgrimages streams of travelers both locally and inter-	ing, were
nationally.	booked
6. The Grand Tour cities such as London, Paris, Venice,	d. included
Florence, and Rome.	e. brought
7. The French Revolution with it the end of the Grand	f. visited
Tour.	g. depended,
8. Travel by water often more comfort and speed than	dealing
land-travel.	h. involved
9. Travel for the purpose of tourism to have started around	i. dates back
this time when people began to travel for fun.	j. tended,
	dominated

<sup>•</sup> *Find the meaning of the following English words in the dictionary. Use the words in the sentences below.* 

10. Thomas Cook ... tourism packages where trains and hotels ... together.

11. Air travel has become so ubiquitous in the 21st century that one woman, Alexis Alford, ... all 196 countries before the age of 21.

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column</u>

1. trade cultural and technological	а. путешествовать ради удоволь-
advances	ствия
2. to become more accessible	b. избыток как самолетов, так и пи-
3. the wholesale sector	лотов
4. European aristocrats and wealthy	с. путешествия стали повсемест-
upper-class men	ными
5. in the arts and literature	d. торговля, культурный и техноло-
6. the advent of a network of rail-	гический прогресс
ways	е. стать более доступным
7. to travel for fun	f. сектор оптовой торговли
8. a surplus of both aircraft and pi-	g. появление сети железных дорог
lots	h. Европейские аристократы и бога-
9. travel has become ubiquitous	тые представители высшего класса
	і. в искусстве и литературе

• Word-building. State what part of speech the word belongs to.

migration, easier, hardships, locally, internationally, fashionable, education, challenging, humankind, transportation, overnight, airship, airplane, notably

- <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>
- 1. Who were the first travelers in antiquity?
- 2. What was travel in the Middle Ages important to?
- 3. What became fashionable in the late 16th century?
- 4. When people began to travel for fun? Why?

5. What means of transportation took over much of the role of longdistance surface travel in the  $20^{\text{th}} - 21^{\text{st}}$  centuries?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about travel habits in the UK and the USA. Find the</u> <u>necessary information to fill in the gaps in the sentences below.</u>

1. Not many ... (UK/US) citizens travel internationally compared to their ... (UK/US) counterparts.

2. 42% of ... (Americans/Brits) have passports, compared to 76% of ... (American/British) citizens.

3. In the ... (UK/US), people will complain that a one-hour drive is too far.

4. In the ... (UK/US), a one hour drive is nothing.

5. In the ... (UK/US), driving six hours to vacation is considered easy while in the ... (UK/US), even a one-hour drive is seen as exhausting.

6. Many ... (UK/US) citizens use trains to travel domestically: it's relatively inexpensive.

7. In ... (UK/US) it's common and relatively inexpensive to get around by train.

8. ... (UK/US) citizens generally use planes to get around at home.

9. Traveling by train isn't quite as common in the states as in the ... (UK/US).

10. When traveling domestically, ... (UK/US) citizens generally use planes to get from city to city.

11. Traveling internationally is much cheaper from the ... (UK/US).

12. To get from the  $\dots$  (UK/US) to any other country costs about \$502 on average.

13. Traveling from the ... (UK/US) to other parts of Europe can cost as little as \$20.

14. ... (UK/US) citizens are less likely to travel internationally.

15.... (Americans/Brits) are more likely to travel domestically than ... (American/British) citizens on holiday.

16. ... (UK/US) citizens tend to travel out of the country more regularly

17. People in the ... (UK/US/ US and UK) are both fans of taking buses to travel domestically.

18.... (American/British) currency is more valuable than ... (American/British) currency abroad.

19.... (American/British) currency is the fifth highest valued currency in the world.

20.... (Americans/Brits) are worse off financially than ... (Americans/Brits) traveling in the EU.

21. Many ... (Americans/Brits) are bilingual — ... (Americans/Brits) less so.

22.... (Americans/Brits) are more likely to be bilingual than ... (Americans/Brits).

23. Only 20% of ... (Americans/Brits) can carry a conversation in a language other than English.

# 8 surprising differences between traveling in the US and the UK By Tiana Attride

US and UK travel have some major differences.

Traveling in the US and "travelling" in the UK are two vastly different ventures, and in more ways than just driving on opposite sides of the road.

While not many US citizens travel internationally compared to their UK counterparts — about 42% of Americans have passports, compared to 76% of British citizens — even domestic journeys come with their variations. From cars and trains to buses and planes, people in both places have preferred methods of getting around, as well as preferred places to get to.

Below are eight of the surprising ways that traveling differs across the pond.

# In the UK, people will complain that a one-hour drive is too far. In the US, a one hour drive is nothing.

There's a major difference in driving habits between the US and the UK. In the US, driving six hours to vacation is considered easy; in the UK, even a one-hour drive is seen as exhausting.

It all boils down to the size of the two nations. To drive from the top to the bottom of England takes just under 10 hours, so one hour seems like a relatively long time. In the US, it takes 14 hours to drive across Texas alone, so six hours in the car is a relatively quick journey.

# Many UK citizens use trains to travel domestically ... It's relatively inexpensive.

Because the island of Great Britain is so small, it's common and relatively inexpensive to get around by train. To go from Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, all the way down to London is only about a four-and-ahalf hour journey by train, and even the ferry required to cross over to Northern Ireland is included in the price of a train ticket.

#### ... while US citizens generally use planes to get around at home.

There are a ton of domestic flights available.

Although there are some beautiful rail routes available in North America, traveling by train isn't quite as common in the states as in the UK. When traveling domestically, citizens generally use planes to get from city to city. This is likely due to the massive size of the US, which is also reflected in ticket cost: a \$352 average for domestic travel.

#### **Traveling internationally is much cheaper from the UK.**

There's a large price difference.

One of the most shocking things about international travel in the UK compared to the US is the cost difference. To get from the US to any other country — including Mexico and Canada — costs about \$502 on average. Across the pond, on the other hand, traveling from the UK to other parts of Europe can cost as little as £15 (or \$20) round trip (minus luggage fees of course) thanks to budget airlines.

**US citizens are less likely to travel internationally.** When they do leave the country, it's commonly to places like Italy, Spain or France.

When picking out vacation destinations, Americans are more likely to travel domestically than British citizens on holiday — in fact, 85% of

American trips are domestic, according to MMGY Global. UK citizens tend to travel out of the country more regularly, their favorite destinations including Spain, France, and Italy.

**People from both places love buses.** Their prices are often lower than other travel methods.

People in the US and the UK are both fans of taking buses to travel domestically. In the US in 2014 alone, 604 million passengers traveled on a motorcoach bus; in the UK, 1 billion people a year travel by motorcoach. Although buses make for longer journeys than trains or planes, the low prices make them a near-irresistible option.

**British currency is more valuable than American currency abroad.** It's the fifth highest valued currency in the world.

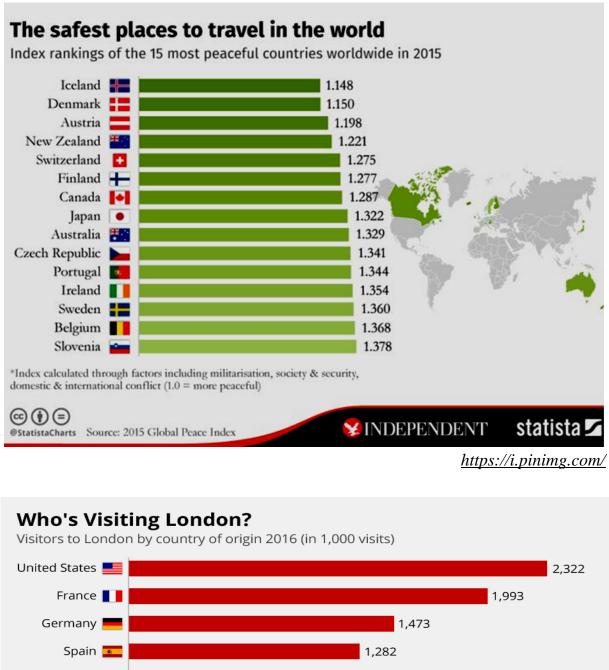
Citizens of both places who go abroad will find that their money becomes more valuable in most other countries. However, Americans are worse off financially than Brits traveling in the EU and the Cayman Islands.

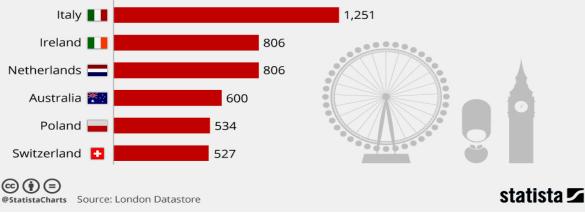
**Many Brits are bilingual** — **Americans less so.** They're more likely to be bilingual than Americans.

According to a 2012 study, 39% of Brits are bilingual; meanwhile, only 20% of Americans can carry a conversation in a language other than English. Still, English-speakers from both countries have nothing against places like Scandinavia, where it is common to speak at least two or more languages.

https://www.insider.com/uk-vs-us-travel-differences-2018-8

 <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>





http://cdn.statcdn.com



https://blog.travefy.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/12/Top-Reasons-People-Travel.png

• Make a presentation on your last trip.

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

People ... not live ... travel now. Tourism ... become ... highly developed business. There ... express trains, cars ... jet-air liners ... provide you ... comfort ... security.

What choice ... make? It's up ... you ... decide. ... you travel ... pleasure ... would like ... enjoy picturesque places you ... passing .... You ... have ... good opportunity ... enjoy wonderful monuments ... cultural ... historical places, ... learn ... lot about ... world around ..., to meet people ... different nationalities, ... learn ... their traditions, customs, culture. In ... words you ... broaden ... mind. Nowadays people travel ... only for pleasure ... also ... business. ... go ... other countries ... take part ... different negotiators, sign contacts, participate ... different exhibitions ... order ... exhibit the goods of ... firms ... companies. Travelling ... business helps you ... get ... information ... achievements ... other companies, which ... make ... own business ... successful.

https://www.bibliofond.ru/view.aspx?id=63525

## DISCUSSION

• <u>Discuss the following items.</u>

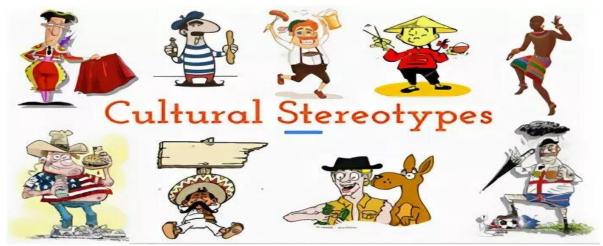
**1**. How do different cultures and traditions influence the way we travel and experience new places?

2. Can you describe a favorite travel destination and what makes it special?

**3**. Can you analyze the role of travel media, such as travel blogs and documentaries, in shaping our travel experiences and choices?

4. Can you discuss the relationship between travel and education, considering the benefits of educational travel programs and study abroad opportunities?

5. Can you discuss the future of travel and the potential challenges and opportunities that lie ahead?



https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=4d0 fde8b fb7dda938688a57443794827-4769810-images-thumbs&n=13





# SOCIAL MEDIA

https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about social media.
- 1. Do you use social media? Which platforms do you like?
- 2. How often do you check your social media accounts?
- 3. What kind of posts do you like to share on social media?
- 4. Have you made new friends through social media?
- 5. What are some advantages of using social media?
- 6. Can you name some popular social media platforms?
- 7. How has social media changed the way we communicate?
- Ask your group mate about social media.
- <u>Speak about using social media in short.</u>
- <u>Speak about your friend's experience in using social media.</u>

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

# Social Media History

By Matthew Jones

When did social media start? Before we answer the question, we need to define what social media is.

Social media is understood as the different forms of online communication used by people to create networks, communities, and collectives to share information, ideas, messages, and other content, such as videos.

Using this definition, we can understand social media platforms to be a wide range of things, such as messaging apps like WhatsApp and Viber, profile-based platforms such as Facebook and LinkedIn, video portals such as YouTube, and also <u>email</u> clients such as G-mail. However, there are many other social networking sites out there, especially once you start looking at how people use social media platforms around the world.

Many people like to link the history of social media to the growth in communications technology that has been occurring since the end of the 19th century. A common starting point is Samuel Morse's first telegraph, which he sent in 1844 between Washington, D.C. and Baltimore.

However, going off our definition from before, this type of communication does not qualify as social media history. First, it did not take place "online," and second, telegrams do not contribute to any larger community or collective. Instead, they are used to send individual messages between two people. So, while it's interesting to think of social media as being part of a much larger continuum, the real history of social media starts in the 1970s with the emergence of the internet.

The internet has its roots in the 1960s and 1970s when various private and public organizations were working to try and find ways to get computers to communicate with one another. In a sense, this can be considered as the beginning of online social media. However, it wasn't until the 1980s, and really the 1990s, that personal computers became more normal, which set the stage for the emergence of social media.

Additionally, the emergence of blogging in the 1990s helped to usher in the age of social media. The idea that an average person could log on to the internet and write about what they were thinking, feeling, doing, and their personal news, and that these posts could be read by anyone at any time, and responded to, helped people begin to understand the full significance of the internet. Using our definition of social media above, the first two social media platforms were Six Degrees (1997) and Friendster (2002), both of which are no longer around, despite playing an influential role in starting what has become a social media revolution.

Today, social media is an integral part of how people connect with friends and family. Overall, there are some 2.62 billion social media users around the world, and this number is expected to grow to over 4 billion by 2025.

In general, today's market is dominated by a handful of companies like Facebook, Twitter, and Instagam, but their pursuit of new users in an increasingly competitive market has ensured they continue to innovate their offerings. New companies will emerge, and, as people's preferences change, old ones will die or merge into something else, rewriting the history of social media as they do.

https://historycooperative.org/the-history-of-social-media

# • <u>Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word</u> <u>combinations.</u>

a) a community, a collective, an idea, videos, a telegraph, online, a telegram, roots, a computer, a post, billion, a company

b) the growth in communications technology, a common starting point, a type of communication, an individual message, an average person, personal news, an integral part, social media users, today's market, in general, people's preferences

#### • Study the terms. How do you word them in Russian?

1. social media 8. profile-based platforms 15. the internet 9. video portals 2. online 16. WhatsApp communication 10. email clients 17. Viber 18. Facebook 11. social networking 3. networks 4. messages sites 19. LinkedIn 5. content 12. personal computer 20. YouTube 6. media platforms 13. blogging 21. G-mail

7. messaging apps	14. social media	22.	Twitter
	platforms	23.	Instagam

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to define, to create, to share, to understand, to link, to occur, to send, to go off, to qualify, to take place, to contribute, to be used to, to communicate, to consider, to usher, to log on, to respond, to connect, to expect, to grow to, to dominate, to ensure, to continue, to innovate, to change, to emerge, to die, to merge into

1. We need ... what social media is. a. log on 2. Social media is used by people ... networks and ... b. connect information. c. does not qualify, did 3. Many people like ... the history of social media to the growth in communications technology. not take 4. A starting point is Samuel Morse's first telegraph, place, do not contribute which he ... in 1844 between Washington, D.C. and Baltimore. d. is expected 5. This type of communication ... as social media to grow history because, first, it ... "online," and, second, e. to create, to telegrams ... to any larger community or collective. share f. to link 6. To get computers ... with one another ... as the beginning of online social media. g. is 7. The emergence of blogging in the 1990s helped ... in dominated h. will the age of social media. 8. An average person could ... to the internet and write emerge, change, will about their personal news. 9. Today, social media is an integral part of how people die, merge ... with friends and family. into 10. There are some 2.62 billion social media users i. to define around the world, and this number ... ... to over 4 billion j. sent by 2025. k. to

communicate

11. Today's market ... by a handful of companies like, can beFacebook, Twitter, and Instagam.considered

12. New companies ..., and, as people's preferences ... 1. to usher , old ones ... or ... something else.

## • <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column.</u>

- 1. a wide range
- 2. social media platforms around the world
- 3. being part of a much larger continuum .
- 4. in a sense
- 5. to set the stage for the emergence of social media
- 6. to understand the full significance of the internet.
- 7. are no longer around
- 8. despite playing an influential role
- 9. a handful of companies
- 10. an increasingly competitive market

- а. подготовить почву для появления социальных сетей
- b. чтобы понять всю значимость
   Интернета
- с. больше нет рядом
- d. несмотря на то, что они играют влиятельную роль
- е. горстка компаний
- f. растущая конкуренция на рынке
- g. платформы социальных сетей по всему миру
- h. быть частью гораздо большего континуума
- і. широкий спектр
- ј. в некотором смысле

• <u>Word-building. State what part of speech the word belongs to.</u> information, definition, especially, user, additionally, emergence, revolution, offering, rewriting

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. What is social media?
- 2. What do many people link the history of social media to?

3. Does this type of communication (the telegraph) qualify as social media history? If not, why?

4. When does the real history of social media start?

- 5. What years does the internet have its roots in?
- 6. When was the stage for the emergence of social media set?

7. The emergence of what helped to usher in the age of social media?

8. What helped people begin to understand the full significance of the internet.

9. What were the first two social media platforms?

- 10. How many social media users are there around the world today?
- 11. What social media companies is today's market dominated by?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about differences in Social media use between the UK and</u> <u>the USA. Find the necessary information to tick ( ✓) the country</u> <u>corresponding to the social media use habits listed below.</u>

Social media users habits	In the UK	In the USA	In both countries
1 56 percent of the population are users of			
the most popular social network in their			
country.			
2 57 percent of the population are users of			
the most popular social network in their			
country.			
3. Facebook, Twitter and LinkedIn leading the			
popularity stakes			
4. The fastest growing social networks are			
Instagram, Pinterest and Tumblr,			
5. 87% of internet users have a social media			
account			
6. 92 % of internet users have a social media			
account			
7 40% of small and medium enterprises are			
using social networks.			

8 81%. of small and medium enterprises	
are using social networks.	
9 users flock to Twitter to seek connection	
and conversation.	
10 users are more likely to re-tweet	
content from a friend, a celebrity or a content	
curator.	
11 users are more likely to share their	
opinions about anything – it really doesn't	
matter whether they're prompted or not.	
12 Twitter users tend to be most active in	
the late morning or early afternoon, peaking	
between 10am and 1pm.	
13 Twitter usage peaks are in the evening,	
after 6pm, which seems to indicate that they	
have more free time in the evenings, and are less	
likely to tweet throughout the day.	
14 Twitter users are less comfortable	
expressing raw emotions such as anger or	
disgust. They tend to stay pretty neutral and are	
actually more positive than their counterparts.	
15 users see Twitter as a tool for self-	
expression, they are more inclined to 'let it all	
hang out'. This can manifest in feelings of	
anger, frustration and disappointment.	
16 when a brand is mentioned it is usually	
to share a specific experience the user has had	
in relation to quality, customer service etc.	
17 brands are more likely to be	
mentioned in a negative context, when a user	
has had a bad experience. This is mirrored by	
the overall trend for more negative Twitter	
usage	

#### Differences in Social Media Use Between the UK and USA

By Alex Roach

Geography, access to technology, national culture and the popularity of different platforms all have an impact on social media use. For that reason, no two countries will use social media in exactly the same way. For example, people in one country may prefer to engage with social media at different times of the day. They have varying motivations that drive their social media use.

In this post, we're going to take a closer look at the differences in social media use between the US and the UK. On the face of it, there are plenty of similarities between the two countries. But, dig a little deeper... You'll soon find significant cultural discrepancies which shape our behaviour and the language we use online. That's why you need to be aware of differences between US an UK consumers.

## Social Media Penetration in USA vs. UK

Perhaps not surprisingly, the level of social media penetration in both the US and UK market is extremely high. According to research by eConsultancy, 56 percent of the US population and 57 percent of the UK population are users of the most popular social network in each country.

Like the penetration figures, the level of popularity of each of the social platforms is also very similar. With Facebook, Twitter and LinkedIn leading the popularity stakes in both countries. The fastest growing social networks in both countries are Instagram, Pinterest and Tumblr, with user numbers increasingly significantly.

## Social Media Usage in UK and USA

There's very little to choose between the two countries in terms of personal social media usage. With 87 percent of internet users having a social media account in the UK compared to 92 percent in the US. However, there is a distinct difference between the countries when it comes to business use. In the UK 40 percent of small and medium enterprises are using social networks. In the USA it comes up to 81%.

# Twitter use differences – Top 5 Discrepancies between USA and UK in Twitter use

A study of a randomised sample of 400 Twitter posts revealed some interesting differences between the ways the users in UK and US use Twitter. Getting smarter with Social Media Analytics will make your mark

**Motivation** In the UK, users flock to Twitter to seek connection and conversation. 67 percent of the conversations sampled in the UK were part of an ongoing back-and-forth with another Twitter user. On the other hand, US users are 82 percent more likely to re-tweet content from a friend, a celebrity or a content curator. The primary motivations for US Twitter users are validation and self-expression. As such, they are more likely to share their opinions about anything – it really doesn't matter whether they're prompted or not.

**Behaviour** There are also big differences in the usage behaviour of the two countries. In the UK, Twitter users tend to be most active in the late morning or early afternoon, peaking between 10am and 1pm.In the US, Twitter usage peaks in the evening, after 6pm, which seems to indicate that American Twitter users have more free time in the evenings, and are less likely to tweet throughout the day.

**Emotion** Perhaps unsurprisingly, UK Twitter users are less comfortable expressing raw emotions such as anger or disgust. Instead, most users tend to stay pretty neutral and are actually more positive than their American counterparts. As American users see Twitter as a tool for self-expression, they are more inclined to 'let it all hang out'. This can manifest in feelings of anger, frustration and disappointment.

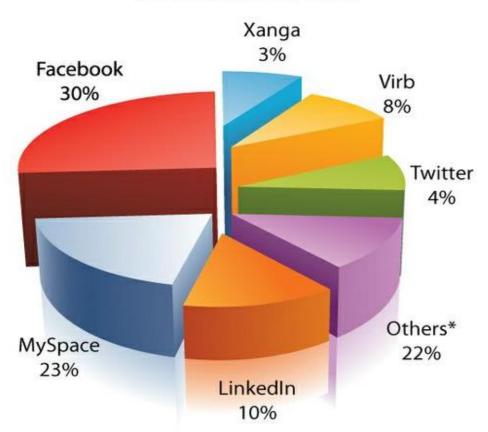
**Brand mentions** Brand mentions make up a relatively small proportion of the Twitter conversations in both markets. However, in the UK, when a brand is mentioned it is usually to share a specific experience the user has had in relation to quality, customer service etc. In the US, brands are more likely to be mentioned in a negative context, when a user has had a bad experience. This is mirrored by the overall trend for more negative Twitter usage in the US.

**Differences between UK and US consumers in social media use** The findings show that despite the fact that UK and US consumers are often

viewed as one and the same, there are actually very distinct differences in social media use between the two. Social media marketers will need to carefully consider how they target users in each market. A well-thought out, strategic plan that's localised to meet user behaviour is the most reliable route to success.

https://blog.miappi.com/social-media-use-uk-versus-usa

 <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



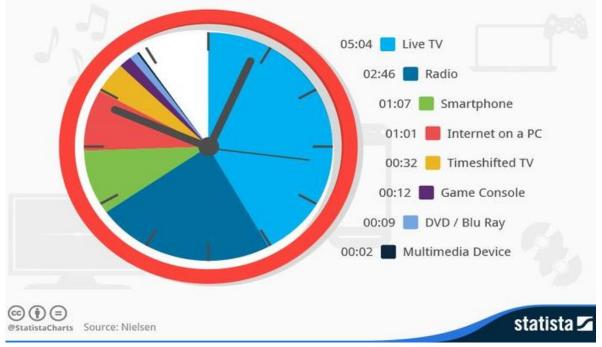
# **Social Networks Used**

\*Others include a total of 20 various networks

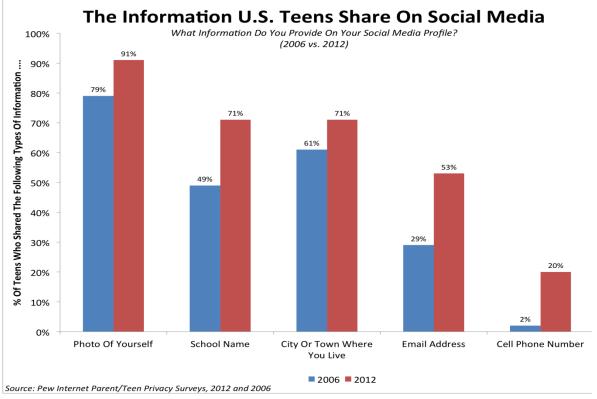
https://i.pinimg.com/

#### **Americans Spend 11 Hours A Day With Electronic Media**

Average time American adults (18+) spend with electronic media in Q4 2013 (hours:minutes)

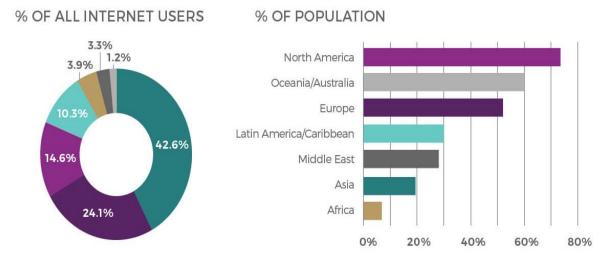


https://i.pinimg.com/



https://i.pinimg.com

#### **INTERNET USAGE STATISTICS**



https://biddytarot.com/

• Make a presentation on social media in Russia.

#### **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

#### Pre-Internet chronological history of social media

By Christopher McFadden Social media, in ... form ... another, ... quite old.

Since antiquity, communication ... great distances has ... accomplished ... everything ... smoke signals ... the written word. ... changed very little ... the advent ... the telegraph ... 1792.

... revolutionary technology finally offered ... "faster ... horse" method ... communication ... long distances. ... were, ... course, ... methods ... communication aside ... letter-writing, but ... utility ... limited ... line of sight.

1865 saw ... development ... the pneumatic post, which you ... still see ... banks ... supermarkets. ... allowed ... an even greater communication speed over ... much shorter distance. Then, everything changed ... the telephone ... radio hit the scene in ... 1800s. With ... ability ... provide, more ... less, instant communication, ... world would ... go back. They ... remain fundamental methods ... media to ... very day.

The technological explosion ... computing after ... 1940s paved ... way ... the social media world ... see today. Initially humble ... scale, ... localized computer networks, CompuServe came ... being in ... 1960s.

... internet, as ... know it, ... not too far behind. Primitive emails first appeared ... 1966. ... 1970s saw further development, with 1979 seeing ... advent of ... Usenet, which allowed people ... communicate ... virtual newsletters, articles, ... posts ... newsgroups.

... decade also saw the introduction ... home computers ... the type ... social media we ... recognize today developing soon after. Usenet systems ... the brainchild ... Tom Truscott ... Jim Ellis. True social media came ... step closer ... the 1980s

https://interestingengineering.com/lists/a-chronological-history-of-social-media

# DISCUSSION

• Discuss the following items.

1. Can you discuss the impact of social media on society and interpersonal relationships?

2. Can you share your opinion on the privacy and security concerns related to social media?

3. Can you discuss any cultural differences in social media usage and etiquette?

4. Can you share your thoughts on the future of social media and its potential impact on society?

5. How does social media shape public opinion and influence behavior?

6. How does social media affect mental health and self-esteem?



**Unit XI** 

# TECHNOLOGY AND GADGETS

https://i.pinimg.com/

#### WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about technology and gadgets
  - 1. What is your favorite gadget or device?
  - 2. Do you enjoy using technology and gadgets?
  - 3. Can you name some common technological devices?
  - 4. Do you often install new apps?
  - 5. How does technology make your life easier or more enjoyable?
- Ask your group mate about technology and gadgets.
- Speak about gadgets you use.
- Speak about gadgets your friend uses.

#### READING

• *Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?* 

People were using gadgets since the beginning of history. At the very beginning people were gathering berries, plants roots, fruits and vegetables they were finding to feed themselves. Then they started hunting using sticks and rocks to kill animals. So the best gadget created at that time was a simple bow. Bow hunters were the most successful and they also used bows to protect themselves from other people.

Perhaps one of the earliest, most well known gadgets created is the wheel, many millennia ago. Take a ride in your car and witness how truly revolutionary such a gadget became and how much we now rely on it for transportation.

However, as the result of their wheel creation we have cars and all the things that use round things. For example watches have gear wheels, our cars have wheels, most of mechanical devices have something that looks and functions like wheels.

One more revolution gadget that had changed the world is their Laptop. It has nothing to do with Mac, Sony Via, HP, those brands did not even exist back then. These Laptops make millions calculations per second, however the first one was capable of making about 1 to 10 calculations per minute. Its name is Abacus the first non electronic counting frame; this is what humans used to convert how much of their money it will cost them to buy an iPhone and how many years they had to earn money for that.

A more recent gadget, the Apple iPhone, appears to be the beginning stages of yet another gadget-turned-necessity that will reshape communications.

https://abtgadgets.blogspot.com/p/history-of-gadgets.html

# • <u>Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word</u> <u>combinations.</u>

a) gadgets, berries, plants, roots, fruit, vegetables, a stick, a rock, an animal, a ride, a bow, a wheel, a result, watches, Laptop, Mac, Sony Via, HP, a brand, Abacus, humans, money, an iPhone

b) take a ride, gear wheels, mechanical devices, millions calculations per minute, a more recent gadget, the Apple iPhone

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to gather, to find, to feed, to hunt, to create, to protect, to rely, to witness, to know, to look like, to function, to exist, to convert, to cost, to buy, to earn, to appear, to reshape

1. At the very beginning people berries,		
plants roots, fruits and vegetables.	a.	to protect

150

2. They ... using sticks and rocks to kill animals. b. known

3. The best gadget at that time was a simple	c. looks
bow.	functions like
4. They also used bows themselves from	d. were
other people.	gathering
5. One of the earliest, most well gadgets	e. appears
created is the wheel.	will reshape
6. Most of mechanical devices have something	f. were
that and wheels.	hunting
7. A more recent gadget, the Apple iPhone,	g. created
and communications.	

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column</u>

1. many millennia ago	а. быть способным производить
2. looks and functions like	b. первая неэлектронная счетная
wheels	система
3. to have nothing to do with	с. не имеет ничего общего с
4. did not even exist back then	d. производить миллионы вычислений
5. to make millions calculations	в секунду
per second	е. начальные этапы
6. to be capable of making	f. еще один гаджет, ставший
7. the first non electronic	необходимостью много тысячелетий
counting frame	назад
8. the beginning stages	g. выглядит и функционирует как
9. another gadget-turned-	колеса
necessity	h. тогда даже не существовало

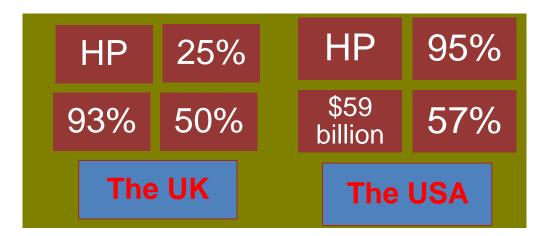
• <u>Word-building. State what part of speech the word belongs to.</u> hunters, successful, earliest, truly, revolutionary, transportation, creation, revolution, calculations, beginning, reshape, communication

- <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>
  - 1. Since when were people using gadgets?
  - 2. What was the best gadget created in ancient times?

- 3. What is one of the earliest, most well known gadgets?
  - 4. What was the result of wheel creation?
  - 5. What is one more revolution gadget that had changed the world?
  - 6. What is a more recent gadget that will reshape communications?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about statistics on computer usage the UK and the USA.</u> <u>Find the necessary information to comment on the data below.</u>



How Many Computers Are There in the UK and USA in 2022? By Nikola Dimovski

Computers changed the world during the 20th century and continue to do so to this very day. They altered the way we work and the way we communicate, and improved education, as well as our overall standard of living.

But, how many computers are there in the UK and USA in 2022? What is the computer ownership rate by country, household, demographic, and market success?

Let's take a look at the numbers.

# The Most Important UK and US Computer Stats You Need to Know In 2022

- Almost 93% of UK households have at least one working computer.
- > 95% of US households own a computer device.

 $\geq$  25% of adolescents and adults in the UK have used their devices for gaming.

➢ Almost 40% of adolescents and adults in the UK have played games on their phones.

> 57% of gamers in the US said they preferred gaming device was a PC/laptop.

▶ 50% of male Brits use a computer to access the internet.

➢ 74% of female Brits use a tablet.

➤ Laptop PC sales in the UK reached 142.46 million GBP.

➤ In 2020, the US PC market generated \$59 billion in revenue.

The average replacement cycle of desktops and laptops in the US is under 5 years. The replacement cycle for tablet computers was shorter (4.2 years).

➢ Google has the highest market share in the UK, with almost 85% of the desktop search engine market.

➢ Microsoft and Apple own a combined 93.6% market share of desktop operating systems in the UK.

> 29% of UK users prefer HP over other laptop brands.

➢ HP is on top of the list of most popular laptop brands in the UK, followed by Acer and MacBook, which are used by 19% of people in the UK.

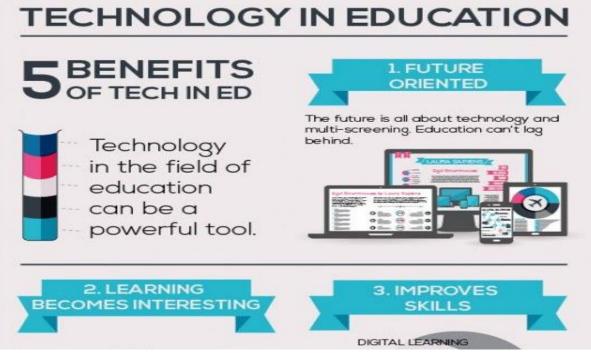
➢ Dell is more popular than Lenovo (by 1%), making Lenovo the least popular of the top 5 laptop brands, with only 17% of users in the UK.

➢ HP comes out at the top in the US too, with 35% of people saying it's their favourite brand. Dell takes second place with 26% popularity, followed by MacBook at 24%, and Lenovo and Acer, with 13% and 12% popularity rates respectively.

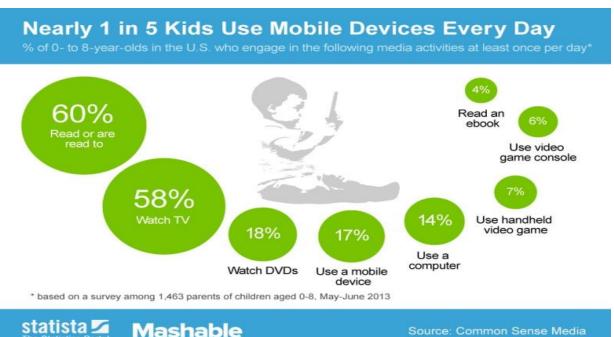
Computers are one of humanity's greatest inventions. Although their usage can get out of hand, and certain critics believe we might be better off, there's no denying that computers changed society for the better.

Statistics on computer usage show that not only are they part of our day-to-day life but they're also incorporated into any field you can think of. What's more, it would be hard to live without one, even if you wanted to.

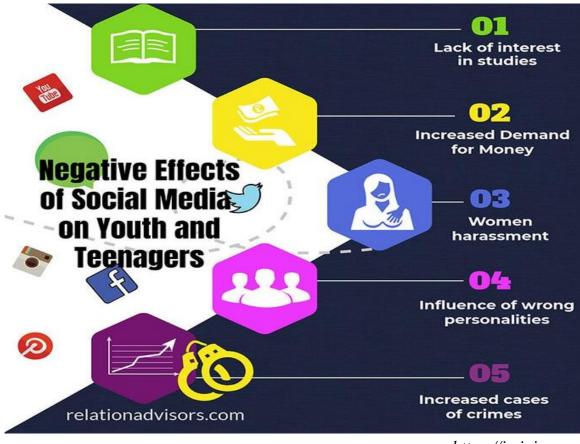
https://dontdisappoint.me.uk/resources/electronics/how-many-computers-are-there-inthe-uk-and-usa/ • <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



https://i.pinimg.com/



https://static.seekingalpha.com/



https://i.pinimg.com/

• Make a presentation on statistics on computer usage in Russia.

# **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• <u>Put auxiliary words (articles, prepositions, conjunctions, pronouns, particles, auxiliary verbs, modal verbs, etc.) instead of dots.</u>

#### Should schools permit digital devices?

... school districts ... seen great improvements by allowing digital devices ... the classroom. ... thing ... clear: if digital devices ... permitted, there should ...\_guidelines ... rules in place.

Students need ... be taught online safety, ... use ... judgment in determining good quality sources ... information, and restraint ... personal use in ... classroom. In ... words, ... need ... learn all ... digital literacy ... digital citizenship.

There ... many resources ... teaching ... concepts, and a great place ... International the Society Technology start . . . . . . . . . Education (ISTE).... comprehensive standards focus ... the skills ... qualities students ... have in order ... be successful ... the digital world. ISTE also teamed up ... Google ... developed ... online digital citizenship game called Interland. ... educates kids ... digital citizenship ... interactive ways. Students learn ... to be good digital citizens as well ... how ... combat hackers, phishers, oversharers, ... bullies.

If ... school ... going ... allow and/or encourage the use ... digital devices ... the classroom, ... teachers also need proper support ... terms ... training, professional development, ... curriculum. They ... start ... curriculum and PD resources such ... those provided ... Common Sense Media, but ... order ... fully utilize ..., teachers need time ... plan ... collaborate. Digital devices should only ... used ... there ... specific goals ... mind, focusing ... student safety, digital citizenship, critical thinking, collaboration, advancement, ... equity.

https://resilienteducator.com/classroom-resources/pros-and-cons-of-allowing-digitaldevices-in-the-classroom/

# DISCUSSION

1. Discuss the following items.

2. Can you discuss the impact of technology on our daily lives?

3. Do you think technology has more positive or negative effects? Why?

4. Can you discuss any recent trends or developments in the field of technology and gadgets?

5. Can you share a favorite gadget or device that you find particularly useful or innovative?

6. Can you discuss the potential benefits and risks of virtual reality?7. How do you think technology will continue to shape the future of healthcare and wellness?



**Unit XII** 

LEARNING FOREIGN LANGUAGES

https://cdn.culture.ru/images/

# WARM-UP

• Answer the questions about your experience in learning foreign

# <u>languages.</u>

- 1. Why do you learn English?
- 2. How long have you been learning English and how did you start?
- 3. Have you ever traveled to an English-speaking country? If yes, where did you go?

4. Do you enjoy watching movies or TV shows in English? Which ones do you recommend?

- 5. Have you ever read a book in English? What was it about?
- 6. Have you used English outside of the classroom? If so, how?
- 7. Why is it important to speak English?
- 8. What ways of learning English do you like?
- 9. What other foreign languages do you speak?

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

# Learning Foreign Languages in Antiquity: How did They Do It?

By Eleanor Dickey

The Ancient Greeks were in principle ostentatiously monolingual, unwilling to sully their tongues with any language but Greek. In practice, however, many Greek speakers learned Latin, because the language of their Roman overlords conveyed certain practical advantages.

Meanwhile Roman intellectuals, who largely agreed with the Greeks on the relative merits of the two languages, were (mostly) proud of knowing Greek: for example Cicero, Caesar, and Augustus all conspicuously spoke Greek. So there was a good deal of multilingualism in the ancient world, even without counting all the other languages (e.g. Oscan, Etruscan, Gaulish, Aramaic, Egyptian, Phrygian) that Latin and Greek speakers sometimes knew and whose speakers sometimes knew Latin and/or Greek. And as anyone who has ever tried to learn a foreign language is aware, multilingualism is not that easy to achieve, except for those with the good fortune to grow up in multilingual households. In the absence of apps, computers, recordings and even printed books, how did ancient people without such good fortune learn languages?

Ancient learners seem to have started by reading, memorising and reciting little stories and dialogues that provided basic vocabulary and grammar in naturalistic contexts. These texts (and they seem to have always been coherent texts, never isolated sentences such as modern learners often practice on) covered topics such as getting dressed in the morning (and how to manage the slaves who helped with that task), going to school (and evading punishment for not having been there yesterday), visiting a sick friend (and how to find an individual unit in a Roman apartment block), trading insults (and how to concede a fight gracefully), or getting a new job. The texts were presented bilingually in two narrow columns, the language you were learning on the left and the one you already knew on the right, with the columns matching line for line: each line was effectively a glossary, while each column was a text.

The early stages of language learning also involved intensive vocabulary building. A popular way of increasing vocabulary was to memorise lists of words on different topics, one topic per lesson: gods' names, goddesses' names, heavenly bodies, temples, sacrifices, festivals, winds, parts of the body, temperaments, kinship, foods, beverages, plants, fish, birds, animals, etc. Greek speakers learning Latin sometimes used word lists in Greek transliteration, either because they had not yet mastered the Roman alphabet or because they wanted only to speak Latin and had no plans to learn its alphabet at all.

Learners moved on to monolingual texts as soon as they had absorbed enough grammar and vocabulary to do so. Latin speakers learning Greek often read Homer, and Greek speakers learning Latin Virgil; Cicero, Sallust and Terence were also possibilities.

Greek speakers learning Latin seem usually to have had more modest ambitions, but at least some practised translating Greek into Latin. They seem never to have worked on isolated sentences; instead the preferred materials for translation were fables, usually about a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to begin with.

Students did not necessarily own the books they used: the only ways to acquire books were to copy them out by hand oneself or to pay someone else to copy them, so learners often borrowed books from their teachers.

Some students also learned to write a foreign language. Numerous Latin speakers have left boasts about how good their Greek composition skills were, though samples of their efforts rarely survive.

How much conversation practice ancient learners did is hard to judge. On the one hand, the ancient descriptions of language classes do not mention exercises in active conversation, but on the other hand it is clear that many learners had the goal of being able to speak their new languages and many achieved that goal. Perhaps language classes were conducted in the language being learned and therefore naturally provided conversation practice as the students answered the teacher's questions, or perhaps conversation was an extra-curricular activity.

https://antigonejournal.com/2022/07/learning-languages-antiquity/

• Give Russian equivalents:

#### *a) for the following international words:*

antiquity, intellectuals, apps, computers, dialogue, grammar, festivals, glossary, text, transliteration, alphabet, contexts, paragraph, practice, etc
b) for the following geographic and proper names:

Greek, Ancient Greeks, Latin, Roman, Homer, Virgil, Cicero, Sallust, Terence, Augustus, Oscan, Etruscan, Gaulish, Aramaic, Egyptian, Phrygian

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

a) topics, slaves, tongues, task, goddesses' trading, advantages, names, story, temples, sacrifices, insults, recordings, fables, wind, temperaments, kinship, books, teachers, goal, food, beverages, plants, fish, birds, animals b) foreign languages, Roman overlords, gods' names, goddesses' names, heavenly bodies, good fortune, multilingual households, printed books, ancient people, basic vocabulary, isolated sentences, a sick friend, in two narrow columns, on the left, on the right, a new job, early stages, parts of the body, lists of words, the Roman grammar and vocabulary, monolingual texts, isolated sentences, numerous Latin speakers, composition skills, conversation practice, language classes, exercises in active conversation, the teacher's questions

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to sully, to learn, to convey, to agree, to be proud, to count, to try, to be aware, to grow up, to recite, to provide, to practice, to cover, to manage, to evade, to find, to visit, to present, to get dressed, to match, to increase, to involve, to memorise, to master, to move on, to absorb, to translate, to prefer, to acquire, to own, to copy, to pay, to borrow, to teach, to survive, to judge, to mention, to be able to, to achieve, to conduct, to answer

1. Many Greek speakers learned Latin, because the	a. did not own, to	
language of their Roman overlords certain	acquire, to copy, to	
practical advantages.	borrowed	
2. Roman intellectuals of knowing Greek.		
3. Anyone who ever to learn a foreign	b. to judge	
language, multilingualism is not that easy		
4. Ancient learners seem to have started by	c. moved on, had	
reading, memorising and reciting little stories and	absorbed	
-		

dialogues that basic vocabulary and grammar in		
naturalistic contexts.	d. practiced,	
5. The texts topics such as getting dressed in the	preferred	
morning and how the slaves, going to school,		
a sick friend and how an individual unit in a	e. were presented,	
Roman apartment block, etc.	matching	
6. The texts bilingually in two narrow columns,		
the language you were learning on the left and the	f. involved	
one you already knew on the right, with the		
columns line for line.	g. to memorise	
7. The early stages of language learning also		
intensive vocabulary building.	h. provided	
8. A popular way of increasing vocabulary was		
lists of words on different topics, one topic per	i. covered, to	
-		
lesson:	manage, visiting,	
<ul><li>lesson:</li><li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li></ul>	manage, visiting, to find	
9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they	to find	
9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.	to find	
<ul><li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li><li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li><li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li></ul>	to find	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li> <li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li> <li>materials for translation were fables, usually about</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li> <li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li> <li>materials for translation were fables, usually about</li> <li>a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li> <li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li> <li>materials for translation were fables, usually about</li> <li>a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to</li> <li>begin with.</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is aware, to achieve	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li> <li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li> <li>materials for translation were fables, usually about</li> <li>a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to</li> <li>begin with.</li> <li>11. Students the books they used: the only</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is aware, to achieve	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li> <li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li> <li>materials for translation were fables, usually about</li> <li>a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to</li> <li>begin with.</li> <li>11. Students the books they used: the only</li> <li>ways books were them out by hand oneself</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is aware, to achieve l. were conducted	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they</li> <li> enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the</li> <li>materials for translation were fables, usually about</li> <li>a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to</li> <li>begin with.</li> <li>11. Students the books they used: the only</li> <li>ways books were them out by hand oneself</li> <li>or books from their teachers.</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is aware, to achieve l. were conducted	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the materials for translation were fables, usually about a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to begin with.</li> <li>11. Students the books they used: the only ways books were them out by hand oneself or books from their teachers.</li> <li>12. How much conversation practice ancient</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is aware, to achieve l. were conducted	
<ul> <li>9. Learners to monolingual texts as soon as they enough grammar and vocabulary to do so.</li> <li>10. Greek speakers translating, the materials for translation were fables, usually about a paragraph long and in fairly simple language to begin with.</li> <li>11. Students the books they used: the only ways books were them out by hand oneself or books from their teachers.</li> <li>12. How much conversation practice ancient learners did is hard</li> </ul>	to find j. were proud k. has tried, is aware, to achieve l. were conducted	

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column.</u>

1. unwilling to sully their	а.довольно простым языком	
tongues with	b. переписывать что-либо от	
2. relative merits	руки самостоятельно	
3. a good deal of	с.оставить хвастовство,	
multilingualism	d. отдельная квартира в	
4. to be not that easy to achieve	многоквартирном доме	
5. coherent texts	е.изящно уступать в драке	
6. an individual unit in an	f. иметь более скромные амбиции	
apartment block	g. хотя образцы их усилий редко	
7. to concede a fight gracefully	выживают	
8. line for line	h. трудно судить	
9. intensive vocabulary building	і. внеклассное мероприятие	
10. a popular way of increasing	ј. не желая пачкать свои языки	
vocabulary	k. относительные достоинства	
11.to have more modest	l. строка за строкой	
ambitions	m. интенсивное пополнение	
12. in fairly simple language	словарного запаса	
13.to copy smth out by hand	n. популярный способ	
oneself	увеличения словарного запаса	
14. to leave boasts	о. в значительной степени	
15. though samples of their efforts	МНОГОЯЗЫЧНЫ	
rarely survive	р. быть не так-то легко	
16. is hard to judge	достижимыми	
17. an extra-curricular activity	q. связные тексты	

• *Word-building. State what part of speech the word belongs to.* 

unwilling, speakers, largely, multilingualism, absence, punishment, bilingually, effectively, learners, possibility, necessarily, conversation, descriptions, naturally, ostentatiously, monolingual, conspicuously, naturalistic

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. What foreign languages were studied in the antiquity?
- 2. Was multilingualism easy to achieve?

3. What did ancient learners started by when learning foreign languages?

- 4. What topics did texts cover?
- 5. How were the texts presented?

6. What was a popular way of increasing vocabulary?

7. Why did Greek speakers learning Latin sometimes use word lists in Greek transliteration?

8. What monolingual texts did foreign language speakers often read and translate?

9. How much conversation practice did ancient learners do?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about the importance of learning foreign languages and</u> which languages every country wants to learn. Find in the text the necessary information to answer the questions below.

1. "Artificial intelligence (AI) promises the 'Babel fish'-like facility to translate conversations in real-time." What is the Babel fish?

2. "Duolingo maintains 83 million monthly users". Do people use AI simply to translate languages?

3. "Language is more than a tool — it's an art, it's culture, it's *human*. " And what are the boosts of learning foreign languages?

4. "The English language is not what it used to be." Why is there a fall in English learning?

5. Which language does every country in North America want to learn?

- 6. Which language does every country in South America want to learn?
- 7. Which language does every country in Europe want to learn?

8. Which language does every country in Middle East & Central Asia want to learn?

9. Which language does every country in the rest of Asia and Oceania want to learn?

10. Which language does every country in Africa want to learn?

11. What is the second most popular language to learn in every country?

#### Which Language Does Every Country Want to Learn?

Why bother learning another language when artificial intelligence (AI) promises the 'Babel fish'-like facility to translate conversations in real-time? Well...

In Douglas Adams' 1979 novel Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy, the Babel fish was a "small, yellow and leech-like" creature that users drop into their ears to instantly communicate in any language. Today, you can use AI software on your phone paired with smart earbuds to approximate this experience. Sure, it's prone to errors and lacks the judgment skills of a human interpreter, but evangelists would have us believe that it's only a matter of time before developers iron out these wrinkles.

And yet, language learning isn't dead. Duolingo maintains 83 million monthly users, and in fact, people use AI to learn languages rather than simply translate them. One AI app promises to use foreign-language Netflix content to bridge the language gap, while other students are using ChatGPT as a learning buddy on whom to practice their budding Spanish and French skills.

Why do they persist? The same reasons you still play word games. Language is more than a tool — it's an art, it's culture, it's *human*. Whether reading or conversing, using a foreign language is fun and rewarding. And then there are the mental boosts. Children who've learned a second language have been shown to have improved cognitive performance and social understanding, while learning languages throughout adulthood keeps you cognitively fit and may delay the effects of dementia.

So, given that we're not giving up foreign languages to the robots just yet, which languages are people around the world most eager to learn in 2024?

#### What We Did

We compiled a list of the top 50 most spoken languages based on our previous article, 'The 100 Most-Spoken Languages in the World,' and found the monthly Google search volume for people looking to learn those languages. We then ranked the first and second most searched language lesson for every country.

# **Key Findings**

- The language that the United States most wants to learn is Spanish, and the second most is Japanese.
- People in Canada are most interested in learning French and Japanese, while Australians are taking to Google looking to learn Japanese and Spanish, in that order.
- Korean is the most sought-after language in countries across Asia, including India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Nepal.
- Spanish is the most searched-for language in Spain, and English tops the list in the UK, denoting perhaps the presence of residents from other countries looking to adapt and better integrate into their new culture.

# Which Language Does Every Country Want to Learn?

The English language is not what it used to be. In the 2021 edition of this report, we found 98 countries that wanted to learn English more than any other language, but now that figure has fallen to 63. Arabic is top in 15 countries, all in Africa, the Middle East and Central Asia, up from just seven in 2021. German (language) is top in 16 countries, and Spanish is top in 12.

Why the fall in English learning? The EF English Proficiency Index notes that while English proficiency is growing in the workforce, it is declining among young people and in East Asia. This fall is "likely symptomatic of broader political and demographic shifts as well as growing confidence questioning Western cultural hegemony in education," according to that report's authors.

# Which Language Does Every Country in North America Want to Learn?

Seven of the 14 North American countries with available data are keenest on learning English, five want Spanish, and Canada and the Bahamas want French.

Last time we checked, the U.S. most wanted to learn Japanese. Today, it is Spanish. The U.S. is the world's fifth-largest Spanish-speaking country, but there are imbalances in the language distribution that might drive Americans to learn. For example, just 24% of Latino adults can only converse in Spanish "a little or not at all," and a little over half of the

Hispanics in this situation have been made to feel bad about it by a fellow Hispanic. A lack of Spanish-speaking doctors and teachers is a further issue among the Hispanic community.

# Which Language Does Every Country in South America Want to Learn?

In South America, six countries most want to speak English. This is the same number as in our previous report, but Peru and Paraguay have newly joined this cohort in place of Guyana and Suriname.

More emphatically, no longer do any South American countries want to learn Korean, Portuguese or Spanish as they did last time around. Instead, Chinese has entered the fray via Venezuela and Guyana, where it is the language people most want to learn. Chinese-run Confucius Institutes have sprung up in the region since 2006, offering Mandarin lessons, summer camps in China and scholarships. Many South Americans see China as a promising source of job, academic and business opportunities.

#### Which Language Does Every Country in Europe Want to Learn?

Some 20 of the 42 European countries in our study most want to learn English. This includes the UK, for whom Spanish was previously the most desirable language to learn. With time passing since Brexit, migration to the UK often requires a greater commitment than previously, when EU citizens could travel back and forth more freely. Those who have settled may feel stronger pressure to perfect their grasp of the language to secure their future by applying for citizenship.

There are 12 European countries that most want to learn German, six Spanish and two Russian (Russia and Lithuania). Only the Netherlands most wants to learn French, and only Switzerland is looking to learn Italian. Which Language Does Every Country in Middle East & Central Asia Want to Learn?

In this region, ten countries most want to learn Arabic, while seven most want to learn English. This follows a 50/50 split between the two languages in this region last time we checked. More than 300 million people speak Arabic worldwide, and the number of people speaking Arabic at home in the U.S. rose by 581% between 1980 and 2021.

"The more you learn, the more fun it gets," Imara, a Washington State student of Arabic, told the Qatar Foundation International, "and I think that's especially true with Arabic. It connects you to such a beautiful culture."

# Which Language Does Every Country in The Rest of Asia and Oceania Want to Learn?

Australia's most wanted language is Japanese, while New Zealanders want to learn Spanish more than any other language — having preferred Japanese last time we checked, in 2021. Only one other regional country — South Korea — also most wants to learn Japanese, marking a fall from six countries wishing to learn Japanese last time around.

The English language has also fallen in popularity, with several South and Southeast Asian countries now preferring to learn the Korean language. Korean overtook Italian to become Duolingo's sixth most-studied language in 2023, thanks largely to a 75% leap in India. Duolingo reports that Asian languages, in general, are on the rise. The growth in Korean may be due to Hallyu — the Korean Wave of internationally popular dramas and pop music. The country is even launching a 'Hallyu Visa' for foreigners to come and join local talent schools.

#### Which Language Does Every Country in Africa Want to Learn?

Zulu continues to be the language one African country wants to learn more than any other — but while that was Malawi last time around, now it's South Africa. It is one of South Africa's 11 official languages. However, language is a highly sensitive identity issue in South Africa, and one leading university controversially made it compulsory to learn Zulu in 2013.

The share of African countries who most want to learn English has fallen from 75.7% in 2021 to 57.1% in 2024.

#### The Second Most Popular Language To Learn in Every Country

Next, we identified each country's second most popular language to learn. English occupies this position in 30 countries, German in 21, Spanish in 13 and Arabic in 11.

In the United States, Japanese is the second most desirable language to learn. Asians are the "fastest growing racial and ethnic group" in the U.S., and pop culture platforms continue to import or even co-produce Japanrelated properties, as was the case with the recent TV adaptation of Shōgun. The uniqueness of the Japanese language draws attention to the shortcomings of AI translation. One hotly-topped Babel pin "spewed gibberish" when tested by The Verge's reviewers, who noted the difficulty in finding consistent definitions of some words: "In Japanese," they wrote, "the word daijoubu can mean "That's okay," "Are you okay?" "I'm fine," "Yes," "No, thank you," "Everything's going to be okay" and "Don't worry," depending on how it's said."

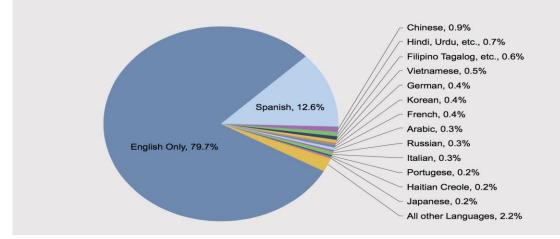
#### **Bons Mots**

"I was proud of myself and of the manner in which, over decades, I had come to be able to express myself clearly, strongly and with a deeply felt voice in a tongue that was not my mother tongue," writes cognitive scientist Douglas Hofstadter on writing condolence notes to a late friend's family. "When I was writing in Italian, I was thinking in Italian, not in English," he adds.

In an age of automated communication, concludes Hofstadter, curiosity towards foreign languages and the process of learning are "a major part of what it is to be human and alive."

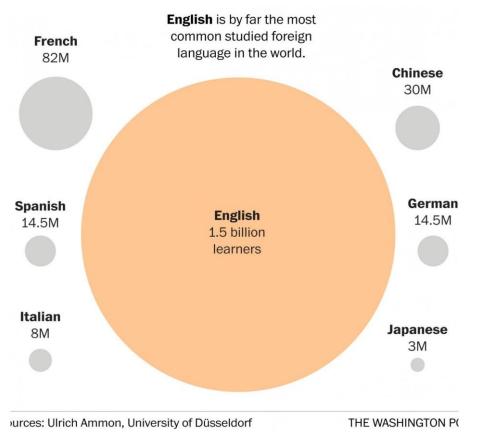
https://word.tips/multilingual-world/

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> orally or in writing.



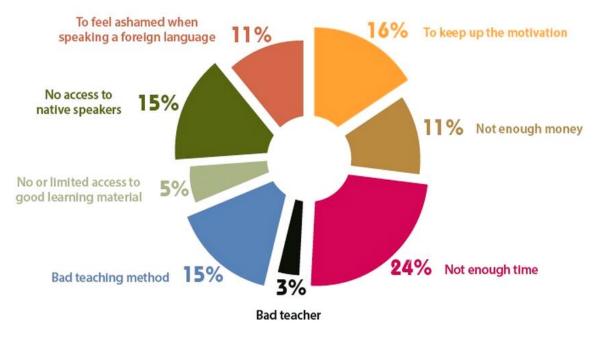
Main Languages Spoken at Home by U.S. Residents Aged Five Years and Older, 2008–2010

https://www.timeshighereducation.com/

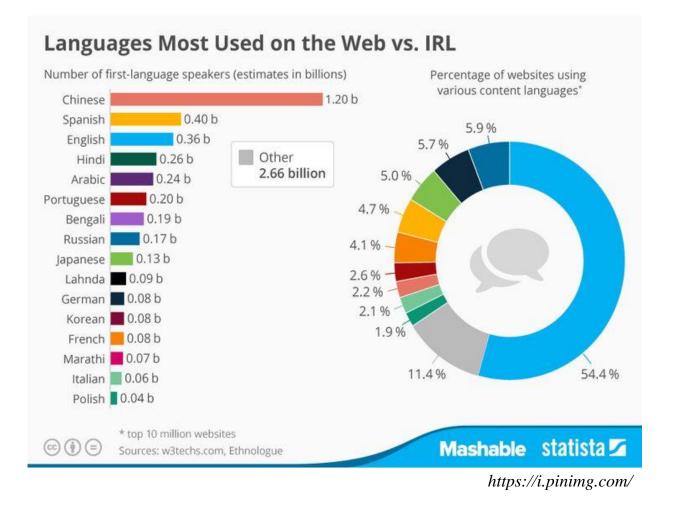


https://i.pinimg.com/originals/

# Main difficulty experienced when learning a new language



https://i.pinimg.com/originals/



• Make a presentation on learning foreign languages in Russia.

#### **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.

a) each with their own	g) integrated itself into many
peculiarities	languages
b) loaned their words out to	h) that claim English as their native
English	language
c) be assumed that	i) are found in every corner
d) Similarly	j) from the United States to New
e) continue to gain new	Zealand
f) is inarguably English	k) spread throughout the world

#### So is English the International Language?

If an international language exists today, it (1) ... Not only is it the default language of international business, it has (2) ... through loanwords. Loanwords span from "Internet" to common phrases like "Ok".

There are more than 350 million people  $(3) \dots$ , and 430 million more people speak it as their second language. English speakers  $(4) \dots$  of the world, so it's hard to ignore its status as an international language.

English is a West Germanic language that spans the globe,  $(5) \dots$ . It's estimated that there are around 2 billion English speakers of varying nationalities (6) ... . There are many varieties of English as well, ranging from British to South African English,  $(7) \dots$ .

Just as English has loaned words out to other languages, other languages have (8) ... as well. The English language gains words like "ballet" from French, "kindergarten" from German, "patio" from Spanish, "tsunami" from Japanese, and "moped" from Swedish. It can (9) ... , as English spreads throughout the world, it will continue to gain new vocabulary from other languages. (10) ... , other languages will (11) ... vocabulary from English.

https://bilingua.io/english-the-international-language

# DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1.What do you find most and least challenging about learning English?2.Can you discuss a specific challenge you faced while learning English and how you overcame it?

3. How has learning English opened up new opportunities for you in terms of travel, work, or personal relationships?

4. What do you think are the most effective ways to maintain and further develop your English skills?



# **Unit XIII**

# CULTURE DIFFERENCES

https://azutazo.hu/wp-content/

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about culture
- 1. Do cultural differences influence the way people communicate?
- 2. Can you name a traditional custom from another culture?
- 3. Have you ever experienced a cultural difference?
- 4. Can you share a story about a cultural misunderstanding you had?
- 5. How do you adapt to cultural differences?
- 6. What is something you appreciate about your own culture?
- 7. How do cultural differences contribute to the diversity and richness of our world?

# READING

# • <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text</u> <u>cover?</u>

# How Does Geography Affect Culture: Discover The Cultural Differences

Culture is largely shaped by geography, by the topographical features of the landscape, the climate, and the natural resources. Geography shapes how cultures interact with each other, what they need for food, shelter, and clothing, and how they choose to express themselves. So, how does geography affect culture? In this article, we will discuss in brief. Our world is full of unique cultures. Geography has played a big role in how different regions of the world develop their culture. It is important to note that it isn't just geography that affects culture but also other factors such as religion, personality, languages, and society.

# How Does Geography Affect Culture?

Geography is one of the reasons why different cultures are different. For example, global differences are often attributed to geography.

Cultures can be affected by geography to a certain extent. Geography has a huge impact on the day to day life of every individual, no matter which culture they belong to or where they live.

Geographic regions also have an impact on the types of products that are being made, what kinds of jobs people have available, and how people use their money.

# What Is The Impact Of Geography On Culture?

Geography is one of the key factors that contribute to the culture. For example, location has an impact on how people behave, what they eat, and how they dress.

People in Japan are obsessed with cleanliness compared to people in China. This is due to the difference in culture and religion between these two countries. China has set up a variety of different provinces separated by climate and geography because different lifestyles thrive in different areas. Diversity can really help spread ideas and traditions, such as with their many languages and customs. Likewise, people in Europe have a different sense of time than Americans or Africans because of their different geography.

The geographical location has led to some major changes in the way people have lived their lives – for example, Africa was home to many diverse cultures before colonization, but after colonization, it became a single country with one main language.

# Why Geography Is The Key To Understanding Culture?

The geography of a country and the similarities and differences of its people and customs can help you to understand its culture.

Geography is important in understanding the culture of a country. There are many cultures that might be different from your own, but understanding geography can help you to understand these differences.

Geography provides context for the customs, traditions, and values of a certain place. For example, if you want to know how people in another country view marriage, just look at their marriage traditions and see if they vary from your own.

# What Are The Different Types Of Cultural Differences?

In general, cultural differences can be defined as the ways in which a society's norms and values differ from those of other societies. They can also be described as the different sets of shared beliefs, practices, symbols, and artefacts that constitute a culture. There are different types of cultural differences depending on what is being discussed. These include ecological, economic, ethnic and religious cultural differences.

# What Are The Main Factors Which Influence Culture?

Now, we will discuss the main factors which influence culture and how these influences have changed over time. It is important to note that some factors have influenced society while others have influenced culture. **Personality** 

and

Personality is a personal characteristic that can be seen as an individual's distinctive ways of thinking, feeling. behaving. Personality also influences culture. An example of a culture influenced by personality would be the United States. The United States has a unique personality shaped by its people and their unique personalities.

The greater impact of personality on culture can be illustrated by the development of different types of cultures. For instance, the American culture has focused on individualism and rational thinking while China's cultures prefer tradition, social harmony and collectivism.

# **Cultural Preferences**

Culture is a set of shared behaviours and ideas that are learned and transmitted through social interactions.

People from different cultures have different preferences, such as what to eat, what type of food to cook, what type of clothes to wear. These preferences are influenced by the environment in which they live, such as

family upbringing and society. This is because people prefer certain things that they think their parents or friends will approve of them doing or wearing. This is called cultural preference and it can be seen as influencing culture.

A study demonstrates that Americans are more likely to prefer individualism than Europeans. However, Europeans show more interest in building community than Americans do.

# Languages

A language is an important tool that humans use for communicating in a society. It is also an important part of culture and identity. Language is a way to express an idea, a concept or a feeling. Languages can also create cultural boundaries and influences on what is considered appropriate or not.

# **Education Influence**

The history of education has shown that it has a deep influence on culture.

It was influenced by various factors such as the rise of religion, the expansion of trade, and the spread of literacy. Education is an influential thing for people to follow.

The study supports the theory that human beings are social animals who need to be around people with similar cultures to survive.

Children are often raised in areas where there are many other people from different cultures. These children are taught to stay within their own culture, so it's easy for them to identify with their own group rather than outsiders.

# **Religion Influence**

Religion has a profound impact on culture. Religion and culture have a long history of co-existing. It is not only about the religious beliefs and religious practices, but also about the social and economic impacts religion has on culture.

The rise of Christianity in the Western world created a foundation for the current secular society. In fact, it was Christian ideals that were the foundation for the Enlightenment as well as its subsequent revolutions.

### **Ethics and Values**

Ethics and values are crucial to maintaining a healthy, effective, secure society. These values are embedded in culture and guide the actions of its members. In many ways, culture is the reflection of the values and ethics that society upholds. From how we communicate to how we interact, these core beliefs shape our entire view of life.

### **Social Organization**

There are many factors that influence the cultural values of a society, but the social organization is one of the most important. For example, in Western culture, individuals are entitled to their own personal freedoms. This includes freedom of speech and religion. On the other hand, in East Asian culture, people are encouraged to act as a collective unit with strong family ties.

# **Conclusion: How Does Geography Affect Culture?**

It is no surprise that we have a lot of cultural differences. We all have our own unique way of life and we tend to interact differently with other cultures than we interact with our own culture.

The people from different countries bring in many new ideas and ways of life that we could never imagine or experience if it wasn't for them. They are able to bring a new perspective to the culture that they are living in because they are not used to living in the same way as us, which leads to many changes in their society.

https://www.spatialpost.com/how-does-geography-affect-culture/

# • Give Russian equivalents:

# *a)* for the following international words:

geography, culture, climate, unique, region, factor, religion, global, individual, types, products, provinces, idea, tradition, norms, practice, symbol, artifacts, ecological, economic, ethnic, religious, to illustrate, cultural, personal, characteristic, focus, theory, individualism, rational, social, harmony, collectivism, identity, history, group, ethics, perspective *b*) *for the following geographic and proper names:* 

Japan, China, Europe, Americans, Africans, Africa, the United States, American, Europeans, Christianity, Western world, the Enlightenment, Western culture, East Asian culture, Christian ideals

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

a) food, shelter, clothing, article, world, personality, languages, society, reason, money, country, area, customs, people, single, key, society, impact, environment, parents, friends, appropriate, a study, humans, similar, children, values, crucial

b) natural resources, geographical location, major changes, certain place, marriage traditions, a society's norms and values, secure society, rational thinking, an important tool, cultural boundaries, education influence, the rise of religion, the expansion of trade, the spread of literacy, human beings, social animals, religious beliefs, religious practices, the rise of Christianity, subsequent revolutions, a healthy, effective, secure society, core beliefs, social organization, our own culture, in the same way as

• <u>Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word</u> <u>combinations:</u>

1. обсудить вкратце	6. семейное воспитание
2. сыграть большую роль	7. глубокое влияние на культуру.
3. один из ключевых	8. свобода слова и
факторов	вероисповедания
4. оказывать огромное	9. действовать сообща
влияние на	10. сохранять крепкие семейные
5. повседневная жизнь	узы
каждого человека	11. меняться с течением времени.

# • <u>Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use</u> the verbs in the sentences below.

to affect, to discover, to shape, to interact, to need, to choose, to express, to develop, to attribute, to belong, to live, to make, to use, to contribute, to behave, to eat, to dress, to be obsessed, to compare, to set up, to separate, to

thrive, to help, to spread, to become, to understand, to provide, to view, to vary, to be defined, to differ, to be described, to constitute, to depend, to discuss, to include, to influence, to change, to be seen, to be illustrated, to focus, to prefer, to be learned, to transmit, to cook, to wear, to think, to approve, to be called, to demonstrate, to create, to consider, to be shown, to follow, to support, to survive, to raise, to be taught, to stay, to identify, to maintain, to be embedded, to guide, to communicate, to interact, to uphold, to be entitled, to be encouraged, to act, to tend, to interact, to bring, to imagine, to experience, to be not used to, to lead

a)

a)	
1. Geography how cultures with each other, what	a. influenced,
they for food, shelter, and clothing, and how they	have
themselves.	influenced
2. For example, global differences often to	b. are
geography.	influenced, live
3. Cultures by geography to a certain extent.	c. prefer, think,
4. Geography has a huge impact on the day to day	will approve
life of every individual, no matter which culture they	d. view, look,
to or where they	see, vary
5. Location has an impact on how people, what they	e. can be
, and how they	defined, differ
6. There are many cultures that might be different from	f. need, to
your own, but understanding geography you	survive
these differences.	g. are raised
7. If you want to know how people in another country	h. are
marriage, just at their marriage traditions and	embedded,
if they from your own.	guide
8. Cultural differences as the ways in which a	i. are learned,
society's norms and values from those of other	transmitted
societies.	j. to eat, to
9. There are different types of cultural differences	cook, to wear
depending on what	k. communicat
10. It is important to note that some factors have	e, interact,
society while others culture.	shape

11. Culture is a set of shared behaviours and ideas that	l. is being
and through social interactions.	discussed
12. People from different cultures have different	m. can
preferences, such as what, what type of food,	create, is
what type of clothes	considered
13. These preferences by the environment in which	n. tend to
they	interact,
14. People certain things that they their parents	interact
or friends of them doing or wearing.	o. belong, live
15. Languages also cultural boundaries and	p. behave, eat,
influences on what appropriate or not.	dress
16. Human beings are social animals who to be	q. shapes,
around people with similar cultures	interact, need,
17. Children often in areas where there are many	choose to
other people from different cultures.	express
18. These values in culture and the actions of its	r. are
members.	attributed
19. From how we to how we, these core beliefs	s. can be
our entire view of life.	affected
20. We differently with other cultures than we	t. can help
with our own culture.	to understand
<b>b</b> )	

b)

1. In this article, we ... in brief how geography ... culture.

a) will play, includeb) will discuss, affectsc) will affect, discuss2. Culture ... largely ... by geography, by the topographical features of the landscape, the climate, and the natural resources.

a) is ... shaped b) is ... expressed c) is ... made

3. Geography ... a big role in how different regions of the world ... their culture.

a) has discussed, use b) has played, develop c) has influenced, include

4. Geography is one of the key factors that ... to the culture.

a) follow b) discuss c) contribute

5. Geography ... context for the customs, traditions, and values of a certain place.

a) expresses b) sees c) provides

6. Cultural differences ... ecological, economic, ethnic and religious cultural differences.

a) include b) create c) discuss

7. Personality also ... culture.

a) influences b) uses c) plays

8. A language is an important tool that humans ... for communicating in a society.

a) shape b) use c) see

9. Language is a way ... an idea, a concept or a feeling.

a) to express b) to contribute c) to include

10. Education is an influential thing for people ....

a) to influence b) to make c) to follow

11. The rise of Christianity in the Western world ... a foundation for the current secular society.

a) described b) created c) used

12. There are many factors that ... the cultural values of a society, but the social organization is one of the most important.

a) see b) influence c) follow

13. Social organization ... freedom of speech and religion.

a) show b) play c) includes

14. Geographic regions also have an impact on the types of products that ...

a) are being made
b) are being illustrated
c) are being described
15. Cultural differences ... as the different sets of shared beliefs, practices, symbols, and artefacts that ... a culture.

a) can be included, show b) can be described, constitute c) can be followed, express

16. Personality is a personal characteristic that ... as an individual's distinctive ways of thinking, feeling, and behaving.

a) can be influenced b) can be seen c) can be made

17. The history of education ... that it has a deep influence on culture.

a) has followed b) has affected c) has shown

18. The history of education ... by various factors such as the rise of religion, the expansion of trade, and the spread of literacy.

a) was influencedb) was illustratedc) was constituted19. In many ways, culture is the reflection of the values and ethics that society ....

a) makes b) describes c) upholds

20. The greater impact of personality on culture ... by the development of different types of cultures.

a) can be illustrated b) can be used c) can be seen

• <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the Russian</u> <u>equivalents in the right column</u>

1. the topographical features of	а.они способны по-новому
the landscape	взглянуть на культуру
2. to a certain extent	b. эти основные убеждения
3. are obsessed with	формируют весь наш взгляд на
cleanliness	жизнь
4. has led to some major in the	с.существовало множество
way people have lived their	различных культур
lives	d. люди используют для общения
5. was home to many diverse	в обществе
cultures	е.что считается уместным, а что
6. what kinds of jobs people	— нет
have available	f. основа для современного
7. religion has a profound	светского общества
impact on culture	g. топографические особенности
8. humans use for	ландшафта
communicating in a society	h. в определённой степени
9. what is considered	і. помешаны на чистоте
appropriate or not	ј. привело к серьёзным
10.a foundation for the current	изменениям в образе жизни людей
secular society	

11. individuals are entitled to	k. люди имеют право на личную
their own personal freedoms	свободу
12.they are able to bring a new	l. какие профессии доступны
perspective to the culture	людям
13.these core beliefs shape our	m.религия оказывает глубокое
entire view of life	влияние на культуру
14.the reflection of the values	n. отражение ценностей и этики,
and ethics that society upholds	которых придерживается
	общество

• <u>*Tick* (✓) whether the statements below are true or false according to</u> the text. Give the correct version where necessary.

Statements	True	False
1. Cultural differences can be described as the different		
sets of shared beliefs, practices, symbols, and artifacts		
that constitute a culture.		
2. Personality is a personal characteristic that can be		
seen as an individual's distinctive ways of thinking,		
feeling, and behaving.		
3. Culture is a set of shared behaviours and ideas,		
transmitted through handshaking.		
4. A study demonstrates that Americans are more likely		
to prefer collectivism than Europeans.		
5. People in Europe have a different sense of humor		
than Americans or Africans because of their different		
geography.		
6. Europeans show more interest in building high		
scrappers than Americans do.		
7. It was Christian ideals that were the foundation for		
the Enlightenment.		
8. People in Japan are obsessed with seafood compared		
to people in China.		

9. People prefer certain things that they think their	
parents or friends will approve of them doing or	
wearing. This is called cultural preference and it can be	
seen as influencing culture.	
10. For instance, the American culture has focused on	
tradition, social harmony and collectivism while China's	
cultures prefer individualism and rational thinking.	
11. On the other hand, in East Asian culture, people are	
encouraged to act as a collective unit with strong family	
ties.	
12. For example, in Eastern culture, individuals are	
entitled to their own personal freedoms.	
13. China has set up a variety of different provinces	
separated by climate and geography because different	
lifestyles thrive in different areas.	
14. Children are taught to stay within their own culture,	
so it's not easy for them to identify with their own group	
rather than outsiders.	

• Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.

However, as well as, so it's easy, It is not only ... but also, no matter, In general, more likely, In fact, In many ways, really, because of, such as, It is important to note that,

Likewise, On the other hand,

So, such as, For example/For instance, It is no surprise that

1. ... (Итак), how does geography affect culture?

2. ... (Важно отметить) that it isn't just geography that affects culture but also other factors ... (такие как) religion, personality, languages, and society.

3. ... (Например), global differences are often attributed to geography.

4. Geography has a huge impact on the day to day life of every individual,

... (независимо от того) which culture they belong to or where they live.

5. Diversity can ... (действительно) help spread ideas and traditions, ... (например) with their many languages and customs.

6. ... (Точно так же), people in Europe have a different sense of time than Americans or Africans ... (из-за) their different geography.

7. ... (В целом), cultural differences can be defined ... (как) the ways in which a society's norms and values differ from those of other societies.

8. A study demonstrates that Americans are ... (скорее всего) to prefer individualism than Europeans.

9. ... (Однако), Europeans show more interest in building community than Americans do.

10. These children are taught to stay within their own culture, ... (поэтому легко) for them to identify with their own group rather than outsiders.

11.... (не только ...) about the religious beliefs and religious practices, ...(... но и) about the social and economic impacts religion has on culture.

12.... (На самом деле), it was Christian ideals that were the foundation for the Enlightenment ... (также, как и) its subsequent revolutions.

13. ... (Во многих отношениях), culture is the reflection of the values and ethics that society upholds.

14. ... (С другой стороны), in East Asian culture, people are encouraged to act as a collective unit with strong family ties.

15. ... (Неудивительно) we have a lot of cultural differences.

# 1) <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

cultural, differences, different, location, cleanliness, variety, lifestyles, diversity, colonization, understanding, similarities, ecological, economic, ethnic, religious, cultural, thinking, feeling, behaving, greater, individualism, rational, tradition, collectivism, preferences, doing, wearing, environment, reflection, education, various, influential, outsiders, co-existing, conclusion, differently

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What is culture largely shaped by?

- 2. What factors except geography affect culture?
- 3. What does geography have a huge impact on?
- 4. What is the impact of geography on culture?
- 5. Why geography is the key to understanding culture?
- 6. What are the different types of cultural differences?
- 7. What are the main factors which influence culture?
- 8. So, how does geography affect culture?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS.**

Read the text about differences in cultural habits between the UK and the USA. Find the necessary information to tick ( ) the country corresponding to the cultural habits listed below.

Cultural habits	American culture	British culture
1. Dress code is often considered to be		
conservative.		
2. Hugging is much less common.		
3. People like a winner.		
4. People are less openly patriotic.		
5. Dress code has a casual nature.		
6. Afternoon tea time is a tradition.		
7. There is no official national day.		
8. It's not rare for colleagues to go for a drink at the		
end of the working day.		
9. People drive just about anywhere, no matter how		
short the distance.		
10.People tend towards self-deprecation.		
11.People walk rather than take the car if they only		
need to travel a few blocks.		
12.People drive on the left side.		
13.Office holiday parties are customary.		

14.People tend to nurture a more optimistic outlook	
on life.	
15.Sense of humor can be characterized as drier,	
more sarcastic and definitely more ironic.	
16.People are less direct, less loud and less apt to	
wear their hearts on their sleeves.	

#### **5** Cultural Differences Between The UK And US

by Anne-Lise Vassoille

The British playwright George Bernard Shaw once famously observed that "England and America are two countries separated by the same language." It's true that American English, with its differences in vocabulary and accents, has diverged quite a bit from British English. And yet, language is far from the only element that separates the two countries.

One could even argue that there are more differences than similarities between the cultures of the UK and the US.

#### 1. Brits tend to show more reserve

Ah, the famous British stiff upper lip! And yet, there is some truth beyond the stereotype. British people are generally less direct, less loud and less apt to wear their hearts on their sleeves than US Americans. So, you may need more time to break the ice in Great Britain. This sense of reserve also reveals itself in a number of quintessentially British attitudes and polite phrases. Hugging is much less common than in the US, and you'll often hear British people say "Sorry!" even for the smallest peccadillo.

For a similar reason, Brits tend to be less over-the-top when giving compliments. You're much less likely to hear a British person say that something is "awesome." In fact, such praise may sound exaggerated (and even potentially fake) in the UK.

#### 2. The British sense of humor tends to be darker

On the whole, the British sense of humor can be characterized as drier, more sarcastic and definitely more ironic than its American counterpart. While Americans tend to nurture a more optimistic outlook on life, British people tend towards self-deprecation. They typically won't hesitate to mock others and laugh at themselves in turn, highlighting the absurdities in our world along the way. It may sound nasty if you're not used to it, but it's simply part of the daily banter.

While Americans like a winner, British people have a thing for losers. Many British comic characters are the opposite of successful people. **3. Brits are less openly patriotic than Americans** 

Unless there is a game of soccer (or "football," if you favor the English term), you're unlikely to see people wearing a t-shirt with the British flag on it in the UK. The Union Jack is also much less likely to fly proudly outside British homes than the Stars and Stripes is in the USA. In fact, this may even be frowned upon, as it may be linked to certain political trends among the extreme right wing of British politics. It's also telling that contrary to the celebrations of Independence Day in the US, there is no official national day in the United Kingdom.

### 4. Pub culture is a real thing in Great Britain

Much more than a place to toss back a drink or two, British pubs remain a staple of social life in the UK. Every area has at least one pub where locals can meet to watch a game, play pool, listen to a band or take part in a pub quiz. On a Sunday, you can go for lunch with your family to enjoy the famous Sunday roast. During the week, it's not rare for colleagues to go for a drink at the end of the working day.

#### 5. Driving habits are different in the US vs. UK

One of the most enduring American habits is to drive just about anywhere, no matter how short the distance. But in the UK, as in pretty much everywhere in Europe, you'll walk rather than take the car if you only need to travel a few blocks. Drive-thrus are also much more rare in the UK than in the US. In big cities like London, it's fairly common to forgo a car entirely, as public transportation and taxis are widely used. If you do take your car, don't forget that people drive on the left side in the UK.

# Conclusion About The Differences Between British And American Culture

The British culture is traditionally more formal than the American one. The dress code in England is often considered to be much more conservative, with people wearing ties and dresses that are appropriate for work or social events. This can lead to a feeling of formality when it comes to interactions between strangers, which differs from the casual nature of many Americans interacting with each other.

The British have their own set of traditions not found in America such as afternoon tea time, while some American customs like office holiday parties may seem strange or even offensive in Britain. It's important to remember these differences if you're traveling across borders because they could make your stay uncomfortable or awkward at best.

Of course, there are many more cultural differences between the UK and the US. Yet, they give a good inkling of how Great Britain diverges from America, both in its approach to life and in its daily customs and habits. As such, they'll help you to navigate your way through everyday life, no matter which side of the pond you happen to be on.

> https://blog.lingoda.com/en/cultural-differences-between-uk-and-us/ https://questionscity.com/british-vs-american-culture/

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>

# Cultural **Differences**

Logic Communication Identity Agreement Punctuality Respect Business Decision Making Time Horizon Risk / Spending

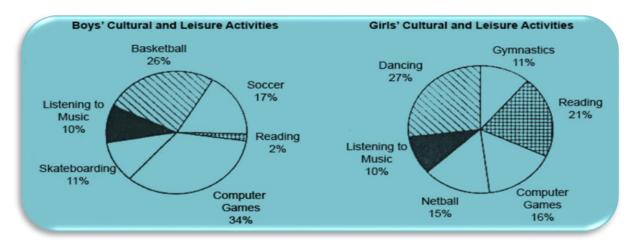
#### West (US / Europe)

Linear Direct, verbal Individual, independent Argumentative, verbal Start and end on time Success, achievement Economics come first Distributed, proactive Short term (per quarter) Risk-takers, spend

#### East (China / East Asia) Spiral Indirect, implied Group orientated Hard to say no, non-verbal Appointments flexible Seniority, wisdom Relationship comes first Manager has final say Long term (years ahead) Risk-avoiders, save

\* certainly there are obvious exceptions

https://i.pinimg.com/



https://ielts-up.com/images/ac1.png



https://i.pinimg.com/736x/e2/36/80/e23680a280eb28f8f60daf2150e071d3.

• Make a presentation on cultural habits in Russia.

# **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

# Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.

a) tools began about	f) The early human beings learned
	•
b) the development of writing	g) developed in prehistoric times
a) also learned the hebits	b) $D_{\rm H} 2500  {\rm D}  {\rm C}$
c) also learned the habits	h) By 3500 B.C.,
d) plant crops and rear animals	i) was developed about 3500 B.C.
d) plant crops and real annuals	1) Was developed about 5500 D.C.
e) form generation to generation	j) was one of the most
e) form generation to generation	J) was one of the most

### From the History of Human Culture

The foundations for human culture  $(1) \dots$  Important steps in the growth of culture include the development of tools, the start of farming, the growth of cities, and  $(2) \dots$ 

The development of  $(3) \dots 2$  million years ago.  $(4) \dots$  to make stone tools and kill animals for food. Prehistoric people probably made things of bone, hair, skin, and wood. The hunters  $(5) \dots$  of the animals. Such learning is a simple kind of scientific knowledge.

Then people had to  $(6) \dots$  for food. They became the first farmers. It occurred about 9000 B.C., and so it  $(7) \dots$  important steps in the growth of human culture.

(8) ... cities had appeared and people, became artists and builders, judges and priests. All their new knowledge and skills made up the growth of culture.

The development of writing is one of the most important steps. The first system of writing  $(9) \dots$ . People could record their thoughts and aspects of their culture and could pass them in a written (10).

https://studopedia.net/4\_12542\_FROM-THE-HISTORY-OF-HUMAN-CULTURE.html

# DISCUSSION

#### Discuss the following items.

1. How do cultural differences impact communication styles, gestures, and body language?

2. What are some challenges and benefits of living in a multicultural society?

3. How do cultural differences influence our perceptions of time, punctuality, and scheduling?

4. How do cultural differences shape our perspectives on gender roles, family structures, and social hierarchies?



**Unit XIV** 

CUSTOMS, TRADITIONS, HOLIDAYS

https://www.thesun.co.uk/wp-content/

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about customs, traditions and holidays.
- 1. What is your favorite holiday?
- 2. Can you describe a memorable holiday experience you've had?
- 3. What do you like to do on holidays?
- 4. Do you have any family holiday traditions or customs?
- 5. Can you name some popular holidays around the world?
- 6. Can you describe a favorite holiday dish or dessert?
- 7. What do you like most about holidays?
- 8. Do you prefer spending holidays with family or friends?

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

# Traditions of the world: cultural and social customs

Around the world we find numerous traditions that we can consider strange or curious. Each culture has developed different social customs that are far from the ones we have in our own country. For example, there are great differences between the western and eastern world.

#### Europe.

This continent includes various cultures that have their particular customs. Their history and the climate of the area have influenced them. **Central European countries.** 

In Central Europe we find **the Netherlands**. In this country, the most popular means of transport is the bicycle. It is estimated that there are about 18 million bicycles for 16 million inhabitants. In addition, they have more than 100.000 kilometers of road enabled for them. As for **Germany**, the *Oktoberfest* (Okto6epфect) is his most famous party. In **Munich** it begins on the first Saturday after September 15 and has been celebrated since 1810.

#### **Nordic countries**

In this area, specifically in **Sweden**, a curious party is organized called *Crayfish party (Вечеринка раков):* the crab tasting fair. In it, families and friends get together to try this product. It takes place between August and September. In **Finland** the nordic walking (скандинавская ходьба) is a type of sport in which you walk with the help of two poles similar to those of skiing. In this way, endurance is improved. Do not forget that in this country is the house of Santa Claus.

#### **English-speaking countries**

Anglo-Saxon countries are those in which English is the official language. In the case of Europe, we find the United Kingdom, Ireland and Malta.

If there is a tradition that identifies **Great Britain**, it is that of drinking tea. It began to be practiced in the s. XVII, although it was not until the s. XIX when it acquired more fame. This action is popular especially in **England**, where some companies allow their workers to take a break to consume this drink. The official time is between 3 and 5 in the afternoon, although currently it is taken at any time.

#### **Baltic countries**

Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania are considered Baltic countries. However, there are more territories surrounding the Baltic Sea, such as Denmark, Russia or Poland. In Latvia, the Miķeļdiena Fair (ярмарка Микельдиена) marks the autumnal equinox, when day and night

are the same. It takes place during a weekend, in which markets with seasonal products and crafts are set up. In **Russia** it is typical to give roses to any event: a date, a birthday, etc. However, you should never give a odd number, as it is a symbol of bad luck.

#### **Mediterranean countries**

The countries bathed by the Mediterranean Sea boast an enviable climate and a calm lifestyle. In the case of Greece, there are numerous superstitions that have been accumulating in its culture. For example, it is quite unlucky to see a black cat and a priest on the same day. In addition, you must always carry a coin or bill, since it is said that money attracts money. Another strange custom is that of **spit three times** when bad news is heard. In the event that two people say something at the same time, they both say kiss kokkino (прикоснуться к красному), meaning touch red, and they rush to find something of this color. In France they preserve the religious tradition of celebrating the first communion twice: once at the age of eight (*little communion*=малое причастие) and another at twelve (*big* communion=большое причастие). In the second a major party is organized. As for Spain, various celebrations are organized throughout the year. One of the most characteristic is that of Las Fallas (Лас-Фаллас), in Valencia, where large monuments are erected and then burned on the last day of the festivities.

#### Asia

In Asia different religions and cultures converge, so each of them has different customs.

#### Arabian countries

In **Iran**, the *taarof* (Taapo $\phi$ ), considered the art of excessive education. These rules of behavior have Persian origin and it is important to know them. If an Iranian offers you something, you should refuse it several times. If he insists three times, then you will have to accept it. Something similar happens in small stores, where making a simple purchase will take you some time. Another custom in the **Arab** world is to eat with the hands, particularly with the right. They usually don't use tables, but instead place the food on a mat or rug and sit around it. Also, in **Jordan**, if you are invited to have coffee, you have to accept, as it is a symbol of hospitality. If you

finish it and don't want more, you will have to shake the cup from side to side.

#### Eastern Asia

**The Japanese** are extremely polite. So much so that they have four types of bows, used at different times in everyday life:

**Eshaku** (эсаку): head tilts 15 degrees. It is practiced by co-workers of the same rank or by bosses when greeting their subordinates.

**Futsuurei** (фуцуурей): it is 30°. It is used to greet a superior or welcome a client.

**Teineirei** (тейнейрей): the inclination reaches 45°. It is to thank or apologize.

**Saikeire** (сайкэйрэ): is an inclination of 90°. It is reserved to ask for an important favor or to apologize for a serious mistake.

In China, when gifts are given and taken, it is done with both hands. In addition, these are not opened in front of the person who has given them and cannot be stored in the pockets of the pants.

# **Hebrew culture**

**In Israel** the official religion is Judaism. Therefore, the Gregorian (Грегорианский) calendar is not followed, but the Hebrew (Еврейский) one. This takes into account both the cycle of the Earth around the Sun and the Moon. A new day is not counted starting at midnight, but when night falls. The most important day for Jews is *Tisha b'Av* (Тиша бе-Ав). It is considered the saddest day in Jewish history, since among other acts, the First Temple (Первый Иерусалимский храм) and the Second Temple (Второй Иерусалимский храм) in Jerusalem were destroyed. On the calendar, this day corresponds to the 9th of *av* (the eleventh Hebrew month). In the Gregorian yearbook, it varies between the last fortnight of July and the first of August. On that date, from night to noon, we find great restrictions, since it is forbidden to eat, drink, bathe, wear leather shoes and have sex.

# Hindu culture

The people of **India** are usually quite classy. For this reason, it is normal for them to ask another person about their studies, their work or their marital status, even if they have just met. Weddings are formalized by agreements between families, which are usually of the same caste and of a similar status. The bride's family has to pay the groom a dowry. The celebration of a new marriage is long and different activities are carried out in it. For example, the bride and groom have to go around a bonfire three times, considered a sacred fire.

#### Latin America

The culture of Latin America is characterized by a combination of indigenous and Spanish traditions.

#### **Central America**

One of the Central American countries is **Mexico**. Here highlights the celebration of *Day of the Dead* (День мёртвых), between November 1 and 2. It is believed that on this date the deceased return from beyond. Therefore, families go to cemeteries with the deceased's favorite food and music is even played. In this country, the cult of death dates back to pre-Columbian times. In the case of **Nicaragua**, between January 17 and 27 a curious play is staged: the *Guegüense* («Гегуэнсе»). It is a satirical show in which some are disguised as Spaniards and others as mestizos. **Costa Rica** is a State with a high Catholic tradition. One of its most important festivals is the Pilgrimage of *the Virgen de los Ángeles* (Паломничество к Деве Марии Лос-Анхелес), in which about 2 million people participate each year. In it, you travel about 22 kilometers until you reach Cartago.

#### **South America**

Chewing coca leaves is common in areas of **Peru** and **Bolivia** located more than 3.000 km above sea level. With this, the effects of altitude are mitigated, since this plant stimulates the nervous system. In **Colombia** they also consume a different food: ants. *El Tango* (Танго) was born in **Argentina** among the marginal classes. From the XXth century on, it became popular and today it is considered a whole language. In Buenos Aires the importance of this dance is immense. A different celebration of **Venezuela** is that of *the dancing devils of Yare* (праздник танцующих дьяволов в Яре). At this festival, people dress up as devils and celebrate the victory of good over evil. But if there is a place where Carnival is relevant, it is in **Brazil**, specifically in Rio de Janeiro, where more than two million people celebrate it every year.

#### **El Caribe**

**In Jamaica**, one of the islands in the Caribbean Sea, *Bob Marley* (Боб Марли) was born, the king of reggae, a style of music that is part of a religion known as *rastafarian movement* (растафарианское движение). **In Cuba** they have some characteristic traditions when celebrating a wedding. One of them is that if you want to dance with the bride, you will first have to put some money in her dress.

#### **North America**

North America is characterized by its cultural diversity. Although the official language is English, many languages can be heard. The same is true of religions. The most important celebration is the *Thanksgiving Day* (День благодарения). In **the United States** it is celebrated on the last Thursday in November and in **Canada** on the second Monday in October. The whole family gathers in it to share a succulent dinner in which turkey is the main dish. In much of **the United States**, the age of majority is 18 years of age. However, you can drive from the age of 16 and those under 21 are not allowed to buy alcoholic beverages. In restaurants in this area, you should leave a tip of around 15% of the total price. However, depending on how the service has been, it may be higher or lower. **Canada**, located to the north, is a country with a cold climate. For this reason, in February the *Winter Carnival* (Зимний карнавал) is organized, in which impressive ice sculptures are built. The most famous is that of Quebec City.

# Africa

Morocco is located in North Africa. In this country the meals are usually abundant, so it is not rude to leave leftovers on the plate. If a Moroccan invites you to lunch, remember to listen to the host's prayer before starting. **Somalia**, located to the east, is a territory made up of many nomadic peoples. The same is true in **Kenya**, where the Masai and Luo tribes are found. In Nigeria, homosexuality is prohibited. Therefore, it can impact that men are caught from the hand. However, for them, this has a meaning of friendship completely normal. **Egypt** it and is is a muslim country. Therefore, they follow the precepts of Islam. Among these is the fact of not eating meat, as well as fasting during the holy month, the Ramadan (священного месяца Рамадан).

# Oceania

Oceania is a continent made up of more than 20.000 islands. Of the group Maori comes typical greeting ethnic a known as *hungary* (венгрия). This consists of joining the heads, leaving nose to nose. You should stay with your eyes closed for a few seconds. In the case of New **Zealand**, highlights a dance called *haka* (xaka), which was practiced by warriors before starting to fight. With this, they managed to motivate themselves and frighten the enemies. Today, it is famous thanks to the national rugby team, who practice it before every match. In Australia, the most important holiday is celebrated on January 26: the Day of Australia. Events are organized in all cities, including beach parties and concerts. The arrival to the country of Arthur Phillip (Артур Филлип), the founder of Sydney, is celebrated.

https://en.astelus.com/popular-traditions/

### • <u>Give Russian equivalents:</u>

### a) for the following international words:

tradition, continent, cultures, history, climate, popular, to organize, million, kilometers, product, type, sport, company, territory, roses, symbol, strange, curious, color, characteristic, monument, festivities, religion, coffee, extremely, boss, subordinate, a client, to finish, person, official, calendar, status, sex, normal, combination, music, cult, satirical, show, marginal, class, to characterize, carnival, relevant, style, restaurant, service, lunch, homosexuality, ethnic, group, to motivate, match, alcoholic

b) for the following geographic and proper names:

Europe, Central Europe, Central European countries, the Netherlands, Germany, Munich, Nordic countries, Sweden, Finland, Anglo-Saxon countries, English, United Kingdom, Ireland, Malta, Great Britain, England, Baltic countries, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania the Baltic Sea, Denmark, Russia, Poland, Mediterranean countries, the Mediterranean Sea, Greece, France, Spain, Valencia, Asia, Arabian countries, Iran, Persian, an Iranian, Arab world, Jordan, Eastern Asia, the Japanese, China, Hebrew culture, Israel, Judaism, the Gregorian calendar, the Earth, the Sun, the Moon, Jews, Jewish history, the First Temple, the Second Temple, Jerusalem, Gregorian yearbook, Hindu culture, India, Latin America, Central America, Mexico, pre-Columbian times, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Catholic tradition, Spaniards, Mestizos, South America, Peru, Colombia, Argentina, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Brazil, Rio de Janeiro, El Caribe, Jamaica, the Caribbean Sea, Bob Marley, Cuba, North America, the United States, Canada Quebec City, Africa, Morocco, North Africa, a Moroccan, Somalia, Kenya, Masai and Luo tribes, Nigeria, Egypt, Islam, Oceania, Maori, New Zealand, Australia, Sydney

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

*a)* world, area, a bicycle, inhabitants, a road, crafts, a weekend, an event, a date, a birthday, a coin, a bill, an origin, right, polite, a superior, an inclination, gifts, a fortnight, people, a wedding, a bride, a groom, an activity, in the afternoon, a cemetery, ants, restrictions, a century, an island, money, a dress, true, famous, men, a dance, enemies, cities

*b)* cultural and social customs, numerous traditions, western and eastern world, particular customs, means of transport, famous party, curious party, English-speaking countries, the official language, the official time, a symbol of bad luck, at the age of, little/big communion, a major party, throughout the year, rules of behavior, several/three times, small stores, simple purchase, the whole family, located to the north/the east, nomadic peoples, a typical greeting, four types of bows, everyday life, a serious mistake, a Muslim country, leather shoes, a sacred fire, favorite food, the cult of death, a curious play, the king of reggae, cultural diversity, official language, alcoholic beverages, nomadic peoples

• Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word combinations:

1. с ночи до полудня	8. делают обеими руками
2. семейное положение	9. над уровнем моря
3. в любое время	10. увидеть в один день чёрную
4. когда день и ночь равны по	кошку и священника
продолжительности	11. деньги притягивают деньги

чётное количество
 семьи, которые принадлежат к
 одной касте и имеют схожий

# статус

12. есть руками

- 13. наклон головы на 15 градусов
- 14. совершеннолетие
- 15. символ гостеприимства

7. попросить о важной услуге

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to develop, to include, to influence, to estimate, to enabled, to celebrate, to get together, to take place, to acquire, to improve, to identify, to allow, to be taken, to be considered, to be bathed by, to boast, to accumulate, to carry, to rush, to preserve, to erect, to burn, to converge, to offer, to refuse, to insist, to accept, to happen, to invite, to be practiced, to greet, to welcome, to reach, to apologize, to reserved, to be stored, to be followed, to destroy, to correspond to, to forbid, to be disguised, to carry out, to highlight, to date back, to participate, to locate, to consume, to become popular, to gather, to share, to remember, to be made up of, to be found, to be prohibited, to consists of, to manage, to frighten, to be staged a)

1. Each culture different social customs that are	a. has developed
far from the ones we have in our own country	
2. This continent various cultures that have their	b. includes, have
particular customs, their history and the climate of	influenced
the area them.	
3. In the Netherlands the most popular means of	c. is estimated
transport is the bicycle. It that there are about 18	
million bicycles for 16 million inhabitants.	d. has been
4. As for Germany, the Oktoberfest is his most	celebrated
famous party and it since 1810.	
5. In Finland the nordic walking is a type of sport	e. is improved
in which you walk with the help of two poles similar	
to those of skiing. In this way, endurance	f. identifies, to be
	practiced, acquired

6. A tradition that Great Britain is that of	g. are considered
drinking tea which began in the s. XVII, although	
it was not until the s. XIX when it more fame.	h. bathed, boast
7. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania Baltic	
countries.	i. have been
8. The countries by the Mediterranean Sea	accumulating
an enviable climate and a calm lifestyle.	
9. In the case of Greece, there are numerous	j. carry
superstitions that in its culture.	
10. In addition, you must always a coin or bill,	k. preserve
since it is said that money attracts money.	
11. In France they the religious tradition of	1. are erected and
celebrating the first communion twice.	burned
12. In Valencia (Spain) large monuments and	
then on the last day of the festival Las Fallas.	m.converge
13. In Asia different religions and cultures, so	
each of them has different customs.	n.happens, will
14. Something similar in small stores, where	take
making a simple purchase you some time.	
15. The most important day for Jews is <i>Tisha b'Av</i> .	o. is forbidden
On that date, from night to noon, it to eat, drink,	
bathe, wear leather shoes and have sex.	p. are invited, to
16. In Jordan, if you to have coffee, you have	accept
, as it is a symbol of hospitality.	
17. The celebration of a new marriage in India is	q. are carried out
long and different activities in it.	
18. In <i>Mexico</i> the cult of death to pre-Columbian	r. dates back
times.	
19. One of the most important festivals in Costa Rica	s. participate
is the Pilgrimage of the Virgen de los Ángeles, in	
which about 2 million people each year.	t. consume
20. In Colombia they also a different food: ants.	
b)	

1. Around the world we ... numerous traditions that we can consider strange or curious.

a) call b) find c) give

2. In Sweden a curious party ... *Crayfish party* (the crab tasting fair) is organized. In it, families and friends ... together ... this product.

a) called, get ... to try b) found, take ... to call c) given, place ... to play

3. Drinking tea is popular especially in England, where some companies allow their workers ... to consume this drink.

a) to take time b) to take a break c) to take into account

4. The Mikeldiena Fair marks the autumnal equinox and ... during a weekend when markets with seasonal products and crafts....

a) takes place, are set up b) takes a break, are found

c) takes time, are called

5. In Russia it is typical ... roses to any event: a date, a birthday, etc. However, you should never give a odd number, as it is a symbol of bad luck.

a) to take b) to place c) to give

6. The rules of behavior have Persian origin and it is important ... them.

a) to try b) to call c) to know

7. Another custom in the Arab world is ... with the hands, particularly with the right. They usually don't ... tables, but instead ... the food on a mat or rug and ... around it.

a) to dress up, gather, listen, play b) to eat, use, place, sit

c) to follow, share, go, know

8. In China, when gifts ... and ..., it is done with both hands.

a) are given ... taken b) are born ... gather

c) are made up ... set up

9. On *Day of the Dead* in Mexico families ... to cemeteries with the deceased's favorite food and music ... even ....

a) go, is ... played
b) give, is ... taken
c) dress up, is ... set up
10. *El Tango* ... in Argentina among the marginal classes.

a) was followed b) was born c) was shared

11. At this festival, people ... as devils and celebrate the victory of good over evil.

a) know b) made up c) dress up

12. The whole family ... in it ... a succulent dinner in which turkey is the main dish.

a) gathers ... to share b) offers ... to fight c) play ... to refuse

13. If a Moroccan invites you to lunch, remember ... to the host's prayer before starting.

a) to refuse b) to give c) to listen

14. Egypt it is a muslim country, therefore, they ... the precepts of Islam.a) find b) take c) follow

15. Oceania is a continent ... of more than 20.000 islands.

a) made up b) set up c) dress up

16. A dance called *haka* in New Zealand was practiced by warriors before starting ...

a) to eat b) to fight c) to place

17. If an Iranian ... you something, you ... it several times. If he ... three times, then you will have ... it.

a) plays, should know, listens, to fight b) offers, should refuse, insists, to accept c) refuses, should insist, accepts, to offer

# • <u>Match English word combinations in the left column with the Russian</u> <u>equivalents in the right column</u>

1. the autumnal equinox	а. еврейский календарь учитывает
2. markets with seasonal	как вращение Земли вокруг
products and crafts are set up	Солнца, так и вращение Луны
3. The countries boast an	вокруг Земли
enviable climate and a calm	b. люди, как правило, довольно
lifestyle	воспитанные
4. numerous superstitions	с. сочетание местных и испанских
5. the religious tradition of	традиций
celebrating the first communion	d. пойманы на месте
twice	преступления
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

educationf. страны могут похвастаться7. Hebrew calendar takes into account both the cycle of the Earth around the Sun and the Moonобразом жизни8. people are usually quite classyотмечать первое причастие9. a combination of indigenous and Spanish traditions.образования ј. в этот день умершие
account both the cycle of the Earth around the Sun and the Moonобразом жизни g. множество суеверий h. религиозная традиция дважды отмечать первое причастие8. people are usually quite classyотмечать первое причастие i. искусство чрезмерного образования
Earth around the Sun and the Moong. множество суеверийMoonh. религиозная традиция дважды8. people are usually quite classyотмечать первое причастие9. a combination of indigenousобразования
Moonh. религиозная традиция дважды8. people are usually quite classyотмечать первое причастие9. a combination of indigenousобразования
8. people are usually quite classyотмечать первое причастие i. искусство чрезмерного9. a combination of indigenousобразования
classyi.искусство чрезмерного9. a combination of indigenousобразования
9. a combination of indigenous образования
and Spanish traditions. j. в этот день умершие
10. on this date the deceased возвращаются из загробного мира
return from beyond k. последствия пребывания на
11. the effects of altitude are большой высоте смягчается
mitigated 1. осеннее равноденствие
12. are caught from the hand m. открываются рынки с
13. to follow the precepts of сезонными товарами и изделиями
Islam ручной работы

• <u>Tick ( ) whether the statements below are true or false according to</u> the text. Give the correct version where necessary.

Statements	True	False
1.The nordic walking is a type of sport in which you walk		
with the help of two poles similar to those of skiing.		
2.Eating pizza is a tradition that identifies Great Britain. It		
began to be practiced in the XVII century.		
3.Another strange custom in Spain is that of spit three		
times when good news is heard.		
4.In the event when two people say something at the same		
time, they both say "kiss kokkino", meaning touch red, and		
rush to find something of this color.		
5.Another custom in the Arab world is to eat with the		
hands, particularly with the right.		

6.In Jordan if you don't want more coffee, you will have to	
flip the cup over.	
7.In Israel the Gregorian calendar is not followed, but the	
Hebrew one. A new day is not counted starting at	
midnight, but when night falls.	
8.In India it is not normal to ask another person about	
their studies, their work or their marital status, if they have	
just met.	
9.Weddings in India are formalized by agreements	
between families.	
10. The groom's family has to pay the bride a dowry in	
India.	
11. Chewing coca leaves is forbidden in areas of Peru and	
Bolivia.	
12. At this festival in Venezuela people dress up as devils	
and celebrate the victory of evil over good.	
13. In the USA and Canada the whole family gathers on	
this holiday to share a succulent dinner in which	
hamburgers are the main dish.	
14. In much of the United States, the age of majority is 16	
years of age.	
15. In restaurants in the USA, you should leave a tip of	
around 15% of the total price.	
16. In Morocco the meals are usually abundant, it is rude	
to leave leftovers on the plate.	
17. If a Moroccan invites you to lunch, remember to listen	
to the anthem of the country before starting.	
18. In Greece they follow the precepts of Islam. Among	
these is the fact of not eating meat during the Ramadan.	
19. A typical greeting known as hungary consists of	
joining the heads, leaving mouth to mouth.	
20. A tradition in New Zealand is a dance called haka,	
which was practiced by warriors before starting to eat.	

• Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences and situations below.

known as, specifically, thanks to, In this way, so, It is estimated that, As for, For this reason

1. (По оценкам) there are about 18 million bicycles for 16 million inhabitants.

2. ... (Таким образом), endurance is improved.

3. ... (Что касается) Spain, various celebrations are organized throughout the year.

4. In Asia different religions and cultures converge, ... (поэтому) each of them has different customs.

5. But if there is a place where Carnival is relevant, it is in Brazil, ... (а именно) in Rio de Janeiro, where more than two million people celebrate it every year.

6. Canada, located to the north, is a country with a cold climate. ... (По этой причине), in February the *Winter Carnival* is organized.

7. Of the ethnic group Maori comes a typical greeting ... (известное как) *hungary*.

8. Today, *haka* is famous ... (благодаря) the national rugby team, who practice it before every match.

especially, although

Drinking tea began to be practiced in the s. XVII, ... (хотя) it was not until the s. XIX when it acquired more fame. This action is popular ... (особенно) in England

as, it is typical, such as, However,

Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania are considered Baltic countries. ... (однако) there are more territories surrounding the Baltic Sea, ... (такие, как) Denmark, Russia or Poland. In Russia ... (принято) to give roses to any event: a date, a birthday, etc. ..., (Однако) you should never give a odd number, ... (так как) it is a symbol of bad luck.

it is said, since, always it is quite unlucky, In the case of, In addition, For example,

... (В случае с) Greece, there are numerous superstitions that have been accumulating in its culture. ... (Например), ... (очень нехорошо) to see a

black cat and a priest on the same day. ... (Кроме того), you must ...(всегда) carry a coin or bill, ... (так как) ... (считается), that money attracts money.

Something similar, If, and, then, it is important to know,

These rules of behavior in Iran have Persian origin ... (и) ... (важно знать) them. ... (если) an Iranian offers you something, you should refuse it several times. ... (если) he insists three times, ... (тогда) you will have to ассерt it. ... (Нечто подобное) happens in small stores, where making a simple purchase will take you some time.

instead, but, usually, particularly,

Another custom in the Arab world is to eat with the hands, ... (особенно) with the right. They ... (обычно) don't use tables, ... (но) ... (вместо этого) place the food on a mat or rug and sit around it.

So much so that, extremely

The Japanese are ... (чрезвычайно) polite. ... (Настолько, что) they have four types of bows, used at different times in everyday life.

even if, For this reason, usually, it is normal

The people of India are ... (обычно) quite classy. ... (по этой причине), ... (нормально) for them to ask another person about their studies, their work or their marital status, ... (даже если) they have just met.

Therefore, even, It is believed that,

... (Считается), on *Day of the Dead*, the deceased return from beyond. ... (Поэтому) families go to cemeteries with the deceased's favorite food and music is ... (даже) played.

The same is true, Although

North America is characterized by its cultural diversity. ... (хотя) the official language is English, many languages can be heard. ... (То же самое можно сказать ) of religions.

However, depending on

In much of the United States, the age of majority is 18 years of age. ... (однако), you can drive from the age of 16 and those under 21 are not allowed to buy alcoholic beverages. In restaurants in this area, you should leave a tip of around 15% of the total price. ... (однако), ... (в зависимости от) how the service has been, it may be higher or lower.

However, it can impact that, Therefore,

In Nigeria, homosexuality is prohibited. ... (Таким образом), ... (может случится так, что) men are <u>caught from the hand</u>. ... (Однако), for them, this has a meaning of friendship and is completely normal.

Among these, as well as, Therefore

Egypt it is a muslim country. ... (Поэтому), they follow the precepts of Islam. ... (Среди них) is the fact of not eating meat, ... (а также) fasting during the holy month, the *Ramadan*.

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

different, differences, various, specifically, endurance, drinking, action, especially, workers, currently, surrounding, unlucky, celebration, particularly, co-workers, agreements, saddest, celebration, higher, lower, arrival, lifestyle, to frighten

• <u>Read the text again and speak about the most interesting customs and</u> <u>traditions in your opinion.</u>

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about holidays, customs and traditions in the UK and the</u> <u>USA. Find the necessary information to fill in the gaps the sentences</u> <u>below.</u>

1. It wasn't until ... that fireworks were used in Great Britain to celebrate the New Year's Day.

a) 2020 b) 1900 c) 2000 2.In the U.S., it's traditional ... at midnight.

a) to give presents b) to kiss loved ones c) to open the back door 3. In Great Britain, at the stroke of midnight, it's traditional ....

a) to give presents b) to kiss loved ones c) to open the back door

4. The Christian holiday of Easter is celebrated by ... by decorating eggs, visits from the Easter bunny and egg hunts.

a) Americans b) both Americans and British c) British5. Great Britain has additional, popular Easter customs, such as ....

a) egg rolling b) car driving c) fireworks6.Both countries celebrate Halloween in ..., by dressing up in costumes, bobbing for apples, and going trick-or-treating.

a) in different ways b) by grown-ups only c) in the same way 7. ... isn't celebrated in Great Britain.

a) Guy Fawkes Day
b) Easter
c) Thanksgiving
8. The British place ... importance on Christmas Eve than other countries.
a) more
b) no
c) less

9. In both the U.S. and Britain, Santa or Father Christmas comes ... .

a) in the morning b) at night c) at midday

10. In Britain, it was traditional for ... to broadcast a message on Christmas Day.

a) President of the country b) Father Frost c) King\Queen

11. Boxing Day, which is celebrated on December 26 in Britain, is the time ... friends, servants, and trades people.

a) to box with b) to visit pubs with c) to give gifts to 12. ... isn't observed by Americans.

a) Boxing Day b) Easter c) Thanksgiving

#### British Holidays Vs. American Holidays

by Anne Boynton

Although Great Britain and the U.S. have the English language in common, they are two unique nations with different cultures, government systems, and traditions. Holidays and celebrations also vary between the two countries. Even Christmas and other Christian holidays, although celebrated by both countries, have some key differences.

#### **New Year**

New Year's Eve and New Year's Day are celebrated by both Great Britain and the U.S. on December 31 and January 1 every year. According to ProjectBritain.com, it wasn't until 2000 that fireworks were used in Great Britain to celebrate the holiday, although this tradition has been longestablished in the U.S. In the U.S., 10 seconds before midnight, a countdown from 10 to one takes place, and it's traditional to kiss loved ones at midnight. In Great Britain, at the stroke of midnight, it's traditional to open the back door, letting the old year out, and to ask the first dark-haired man who's spotted to bring salt, coal, and bread through the front door. These represent, respectively, money, warmth and food, meaning that the new year will bring a sufficient amount of these. In both countries, a New Year parade takes place on New Year's Day: the Rose Bowl Parade in Pasadena, California in the U.S. and the New Year's Day Parade in London, England, which starts when the famous Big Ben clock strikes noon.

New Year's Eve and New Year's Day are celebrated by both Great Britain and the U.S. on December 31 and January 1 every year.

According to ProjectBritain.com, it wasn't until 2000 that fireworks were used in Great Britain to celebrate the holiday, although this tradition has been long-established in the U.S.

In the U.S., 10 seconds before midnight, a countdown from 10 to one takes place, and it's traditional to kiss loved ones at midnight.

### Easter

The Christian holiday of Easter is celebrated by both Americans and British by decorating eggs, visits from the Easter bunny and egg hunts. Great Britain has additional, popular Easter customs, such as egg rolling: rolling hard-boiled eggs down hills in a competition.

# **Autumn Holidays**

The differences between American and British holidays is especially evident during the autumn, although both countries celebrate Halloween in the same way, by dressing up in costumes, bobbing for apples, and going trick-or-treating. Thanksgiving isn't celebrated in Great Britain. Americans observe this holiday with a great feast on the fourth Thursday of November. The British celebrate Guy Fawkes Day on November 5 in remembrance of the Gunpowder Plot in 1605, a plan by Guy Fawkes and others to blow up the Houses of Parliament to protest the fact that King James didn't change Queen Elizabeth I's anti-Catholic laws. Today the holiday is commemorated by fireworks and burning Guy Fawkes effigies on bonfires. The differences between American and British holidays is especially evident during the autumn, although both countries celebrate Halloween in the same way, by dressing up in costumes, bobbing for apples, and going trick-or-treating.

#### **Christmas and Boxing Day**

According to LearnEnglish.de, the British place less importance on Christmas Eve than other countries. Instead, they pay more attention to Christmas Day and Boxing Day. In both the U.S. and Britain, Santa or Father Christmas comes at night; American children leave milk and cookies for him, whereas British children leave mince pies and sherry or milk. Some traditional British Christmas Eve activities include singing Christmas carols, attending midnight church services, and going out to a pub. In the U.S., Christmas Eve is celebrated in many ways, such as by opening one present each, singing Christmas carols, attending midnight mass, or eating a special dinner. In both countries, Christmas Day is celebrated by opening presents in the morning and eating a turkey dinner, although other entrées are also popular in the U.S., such as crown roast. In Britain, it was traditional for Queen Elizabeth to broadcast a message on Christmas Day. Boxing Day, which is celebrated on December 26 in Britain, is the time to give gifts to friends, servants, and trades people. It has become a big shopping holiday in Britain, similar to Black Friday, the day after Thanksgiving, in the U.S. Boxing Day isn't observed by Americans.

According to LearnEnglish.de, the British place less importance on Christmas Eve than other countries.

In the U.S., Christmas Eve is celebrated in many ways, such as by opening one present each, singing Christmas carols, attending midnight mass, or eating a special dinner.

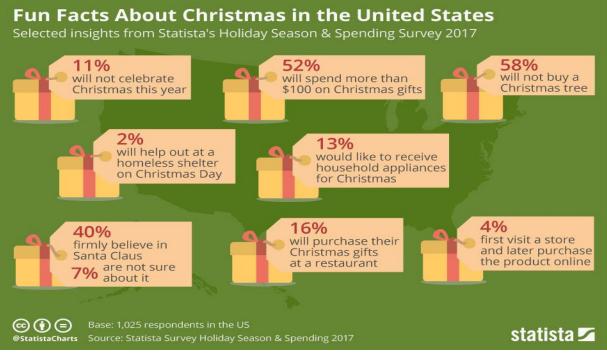
 $https://www.ehow.co.uk/info\_8145055\_british-holidays-vs-american-holidays.html$ 

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words) orally</u> <u>or in writing.</u>

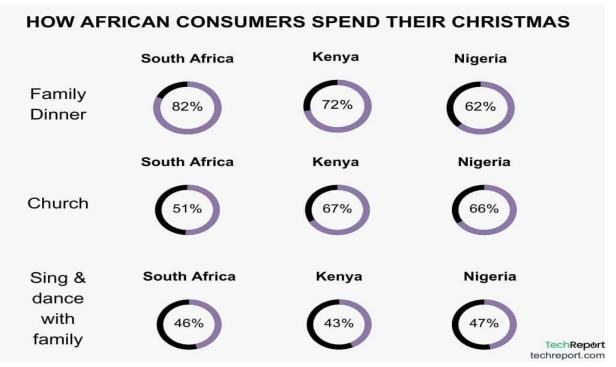
Rank No. of P	ublic Holidays	Country/Countries
1	28	Cambodia
2	25	Sri Lanka
3	21	India, Kazakhstan
4	18	Colombia, Philippines, Trinidad and Tobago
5	17	China, Hong Kong
6	16	Thailand, Turkey, Pakistan
7 15	15	Japan, Malaysia, Argentina, Lithuania,
	15	Sweden
8	14	Indonesia, Chile, Slovakia
9 13	13	South Korea, Austria, Belgium, Norway,
	15	Taiwan, Nepal
10	12	Finland, Russia
11	11	Singapore, Italy, Denmark, France, UAE,
		Morocco, Czech Republic, Luxembourg

#### **Countries With The Most Public Holidays**

https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/countries-with-the-most-public-holidays.html



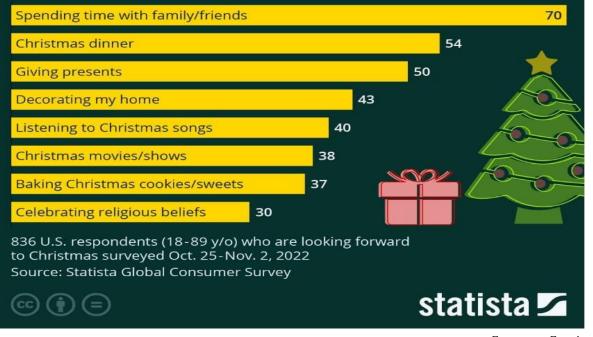
http://cdn.statcdn.com/Infographic/images/



https://techreport.com/statistics/lifestyle/seasonal-traditions-statistics/

# Family, Friends and Food Are the Stars of Christmas

Share of U.S. respondents who said they were looking forward to the following on Christmas (in percent)



Source: <u>Statista</u> https://techreport.com/statistics/lifestyle/seasonal-traditions-statistics/

• Make a presentation on holidays, customs and traditions in Russia.

#### **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

a) and ten complete strangers	f) waiting for streetlights
b) out of place and rude	g)who was raised in the United States
c) my host with a sharp glare	h) are owned by farmers
d) as we entered	i) more people onto
e) that allow you to buy	j) be a safer place

• *Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.* 

#### 5 of the Most Interesting Customs Around the World

by Dawn Musil

• Switzerland - Honesty shopping. Tiny little shops in the middle of the Swiss Alps share the idealism of this society in the form of honesty shops. These are little shops (1) ... your fresh cheese, milk, bread, honey, and butter without anyone there to watch you. In fact, most of the day, no one watches these shops because they (2) ... who are out taking care of the animals, so all you do is leave your money behind in a little basket.

**2. South Korea** — **NOT tipping**. For someone (3) ... and has worked in the food service industry throughout university, tipping is in my blood. But no sooner did I attempt to display my gratitude in a charming cafe in Seoul, then my tip was snatched quickly by (4) ... . In South Korea along with many other countries, employees in the food service industry are given fair wages and take pride in their work, and it is insulting to attempt to tip them.

3. China — Noodle slurping. After a long train ride, we were starving and were drawn to a ramen restaurant by its alluring aroma and the promise of warmth. But as soon  $(5) \dots$ , we were hit by the sound of slurping. For such a polite Asian culture, this seemed  $(6) \dots$  Clearly, this was a custom I had yet to understand, but as soon as my host explained it, I was excited to partake. The slurping makes the food more enjoyable, the meal more comical and tells your host you loved it.

**4. Japan** — **Pushers on the subway**. Just like any other metro system, Japan's subway is crowded during rush hours. But instead of settling for the inefficiency that personal space demands, Japan has "pushers." They are exactly what they sound like — employees whose sole job during rush hour is to push (7) … the train cars. You thought there wasn't space enough for you? Wrong. There's space for you (8) … .

5. Germany — Crossing the street. One of the best German organizational habits that should be adopted worldwide, is pedestrians (9) .... In New York if you don't jaywalk, you're an obvious tourist; in Vietnam traffic NEVER stops for pedestrians; and in Mexico, pedestrians are just as sporadic as drivers. If the whole world was to adopt the organized and predictable street of Germany, the world would (10) ....

https://matadornetwork.com/read/10-interesting-customs-around-world/

# DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. Can you discuss the cultural significance and meaning of holidays in different societies?

2. Can you discuss any unique or unusual holiday traditions that you've heard of?

3. Can you discuss any recent trends or changes in how holidays are celebrated?

4. Can you discuss the historical and cultural origins of major holidays celebrated worldwide?

5. Whst do you think about cultural stereotypes?



**Unit XV** 

Famous people

https://ya.ru/images/

# WARM-UP

- Answer the questions:
- 1. Can you name some famous persons from your country?

2. Who is your favorite famous person? Describe a famous person you admire.

- 3. Do you like reading or hearing about famous people's lives?
- 4. Can you share a story or fact about a famous person?
- 5. What do you know about famous people from history?
- 6. What would you do if you met a famous person?

# READING

• *Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?* 

# What Is The Difference Between A Celebrity And A Famous Person?

by Campher

In today's world, the terms "celebrity" and "famous person" are often used interchangeably. However, there are distinct differences between the two. While both types of individuals are well-known and recognized by the public, the reasons for their fame and the ways in which they are perceived are different. In this article, we will explore the differences between celebrities and famous people. A celebrity is someone who is famous for being famous. This means that their fame is often tied to their persona, rather than their specific accomplishments or talents. Celebrities are often associated with the entertainment industry, but they can come from any field, including sports, politics, and business.

One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully curated and managed. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work to create a specific public image for them. This image is often based on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle. Celebrities are also frequent in the public eye, appearing in magazines, on TV, and on social media.

A famous person, on the other hand, is someone who is well-known for a specific achievement or talent. They are recognized for their accomplishments in a particular field, such as sports, science, or the arts. Famous people may also be recognized for their contributions to society or their impact on history.

Unlike celebrities, famous people often do not have a carefully curated image or public persona. Their fame is based on their achievements, and they may not have the same level of visibility or media attention as celebrities. While they may be interviewed or appear in the media from time to time, their focus is often on their work or accomplishments, rather than their personal life or image.

As mentioned, the main difference between celebrities and famous people is the source of their fame. Celebrities are famous for being famous, while famous people are famous for their achievements or contributions to society.

Celebrities often have a carefully curated public image, which is designed to appeal to their fans and maintain their status as a celebrity. They may spend a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence. Famous people, on the other hand, often have a more lowkey public image, focusing more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.

Celebrities are often highly visible in the media, appearing on TV, in magazines, and on social media. They may also attend events and parties

where they can be seen by the public. Famous people may have a lower profile, with less media attention and fewer public appearances.

Celebrities often have a large and dedicated fan base, who are attracted to their image and persona. Famous people may also have fans, but their fan base is often more focused on their work or accomplishments, rather than their personal life or image.

Celebrities may earn a significant amount of money from their image and public persona, through endorsements, sponsorships, and appearances. Famous people, on the other hand, may earn more from their work or accomplishments, such as through book sales, speaking engagements, or royalties.

In conclusion, while the terms "celebrity" and "famous person" are often used interchangeably, there are distinct differences between the two. Celebrities are famous for being famous, while famous people are famous for their achievements or contributions to society. Celebrities often have a carefully curated public image, while famous people may have a lower profile. While both types of individuals may have fans, their fan base may be different in terms of what they are attracted to.

https://www.dydepune.com/what-is-the-difference-between-a-celebrity-and-a-famousperson/

• <u>Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word</u> <u>combinations.</u>

celebrity, terms, distinct, types, public, reasons, fame, article, persona, field, sports, politics, business, image, team, agents, magazines, sports, science, the arts, society, fans, status, time, money, events, parties, the public

famous person, today's world, specific talents, entertainment industry, key characteristic, social media a particular field, public persona, media attention, media focus, personal life, the source of fame, on TV, on social media, fan base, in conclusion, distinct differences, significant amount of money • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.* 

to recognize, to perceive, to explore, to tie, to associate, to include, to curate, to manage, to create, to be based on, to appear, to interview, to design, to appeal, to maintain, to spend, to focus, to attend, to dedicate, to attract, to earn

by the public.a. to create,3. The reasons for their fame and the ways in which theyis basedare different.b. may4. The fame of a celebrity often to their persona,spendrather than their specific accomplishments or talents.c. focus5. Celebrities often with the entertainment industry,d. may earnbut they can come from any field, sports, politics, ande. arebusiness.associated,6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image isincludingcarefully andf. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, andagents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, orh. are9. Famous people more on their work orj. curated10. Celebrities also events and parties where theyc managed11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,.,t. dedicated11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,.,are attracted	<ol> <li>In this article, we the differences between celebrities and famous people.</li> <li>Both famous people and celebrities well-known and</li> </ol>	
are different.b. may4. The fame of a celebrity often to their persona, rather than their specific accomplishments or talents.spend5. Celebrities often with the entertainment industry, but they can come from any field, sports, politics, and business.d. may earn6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is 	• •	
4. The fame of a celebrity often to their persona, rather than their specific accomplishments or talents.spend5. Celebrities often with the entertainment industry, but they can come from any field, sports, politics, and business.d. may earn e. are6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully andassociated, including f. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.f. will explore g. are recognized h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.perceived i. is tied j. curated managed k. may attend10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.I. dedicated11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,I. dedicated		
rather than their specific accomplishments or talents.c. focus5. Celebrities often with the entertainment industry, but they can come from any field, sports, politics, and business.d. may earn e. are6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully andassociated, including f. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.g. are recognized h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.i. is tied j. curated managed k. may9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image. 10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public fan base, who ,,,11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated		
5. Celebrities often with the entertainment industry, but they can come from any field, sports, politics, and business.d. may earn e. are associated, including f. will6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully andd. may earn e. are associated, including f. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.f. will explore g. are recognized h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.perceived i. is tied j. curated managed k. may attend10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public fan base, who ,,,11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated		*
but they can come from any field, sports, politics, and business.e. are associated,6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully andincluding f. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.e. are associated,8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.g. are recognized h. are9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.i. is tied j. curated managed k. may10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.i. dedicated11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	rather than their specific accomplishments or talents.	c. focus
business.associated,6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully andincluding f. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.g. are recognized h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.i. is tied j. curated managed k. may9. Famous people more on their personal life or image. 10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public fan base, who ,,,11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	5. Celebrities often with the entertainment industry,	d. may earn
<ul> <li>6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is carefully and</li> <li>7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.</li> <li>8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.</li> <li>9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.</li> <li>10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.</li> <li>11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who "</li> </ul>	but they can come from any field, sports, politics, and	e. are
carefully andf. will7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.f. will often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.g. are recognized h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.perceived i. is tied j. curated j. curated i. managed k. may9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image. 10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.i. dedicated11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	business.	associated,
<ul> <li>7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.</li> <li>8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.</li> <li>9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.</li> <li>10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.</li> <li>11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,</li> </ul>	6. One key characteristic of a celebrity is that their image is	including
agents who work a specific public image for them which often on their physical appearance, personality, or lifestyle.g. are recognized h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.perceived i. is tied j. curated j. curated managed k. may9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.i. managed k. may10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.i. dedicated11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	carefully and	f. will
often on their physical appearance, personality, orrecognizedlifestyle.h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on theirperceivedappearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.i. is tied9. Famous people more on their work orj. curatedaccomplishments than on their personal life or image managed10. Celebrities also events and parties where theyk. maycan be seen by the public.attend11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	7. They often have a team of publicists, managers, and	explore
lifestyle.h. are8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.perceived9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.i. is tied10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public managed k. may11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	agents who work a specific public image for them which	g. are
<ul> <li>8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.</li> <li>9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.</li> <li>10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.</li> <li>11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,</li> </ul>	often on their physical appearance, personality, or	recognized
appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.i. is tied9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.j. curated10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public managed11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	lifestyle.	h. are
9. Famous people more on their work or accomplishments than on their personal life or image.j. curated managed k. may10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.k. may attend11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	8. Celebrities a lot of time and money on their	perceived
accomplishments than on their personal life or image managed10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public managed k. may11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,1. dedicated	appearance, lifestyle, and social media presence.	i. is tied
10. Celebrities also events and parties where they can be seen by the public.k. may attend11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,l. dedicated	9. Famous people more on their work or	j. curated
can be seen by the public.attend11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,1. dedicated	accomplishments than on their personal life or image.	managed
can be seen by the public.attend11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,,1. dedicated	10. Celebrities also events and parties where they	k. may
11. Celebrities often have a large and fan base, who ,,, 1. dedicated	can be seen by the public.	-
		1. dedicated
	-	, are attracted

12. Celebrities ... a significant amount of money from their image and public persona, through endorsements, sponsorships, and appearances.

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column,</u>

1. to create a specific public	а. влияние на историю
image	b. за счет продажи книг,
2. physical appearance,	выступлений с докладами или
personality, or lifestyle	авторских отчислений
3. frequent in the public eye	с. уровень известности
4. on the other hand	d. тщательно подобранный
5. impact on history	публичный имидж
6. level of visibility	е. присутствие в социальных сетях
7. a carefully curated public	f. более сдержанный публичный
image	имидж
8. social media presence	g. меньше появлений на публике
9. a more low-key public	h. за счет одобрения, спонсорства
image	и выступлений
10. famous people may have	і. известные люди могут быть
a lower profile	менее заметны
11. fewer public appearances	ј. часто попадающий в поле
12. through endorsements,	зрения общественности
sponsorships, and	k. для создания определенного
appearances	публичного имиджа
13. through book sales,	<ol> <li>внешность, личность или образ</li> </ol>
speaking engagements, or	жизни
royalties	m. с другой стороны

• Word-building. State what part of speech the word belongs to.

difference, interchangeably, well-known, someone, accomplishment, carefully, publicist, manager, achievement, contribution, unlike, attention, visibility, appearance, lifestyle

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What types of individuals are terms "celebrity" and "famous person" used for?

2. What is a celebrity famous for? What is their fame tired to?

3. What are celebrities often associated with?

4. Who work to create a specific public image for celebrities? What is it often based on?

5. What is a famous person well-known/recognized for?

6. Do famous people have the same level of visibility or media attention as celebrities?

7. So what is the main difference between celebrities and famous people?

8. What may famous people and celebrities earn money from?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about famous people born in the UK and the USA. Find the</u> <u>necessary information in the text to match the left and right columns..</u>

	Один из самых известных американцев. Этот гениальный		
Martin	предприниматель является создателем и основным		
Luther	акционером Microsoft. Кроме того, известен своей		
King	благотворительной деятельностью, В 2005 году		
	предприниматель получил звание рыцаря-командора		
ордена Британской империи за борьбу с бедностью в			
	мире.		
	Был выдающимся баптистским проповедником,		
Charles	оратором и лидером движения за гражданские права		
Robert	чернокожих в США. стал первым борцом против		
Darwin	n расизма, дискриминации и сегрегации. В 1964 году он		
был удостоен Нобелевской премии мира за вклад в			
	демократизацию американского общества		
	Был знаменитым инженером и важной фигурой		
Edgar	промышленной революции. В основном использовал		
Allan Poe	свое инженерное мастерство для создания аппаратов и		

	машин для пароходов и при строительстве железных	
	дорог.	
	Величайший натуралист и путешественник. Был одним	
Winston	из самых первых, кто высказал идею эволюции и	
Churchill	естественного отбора всего живого; Открытия и идеи по-	
	прежнему лежат в основе современной биологии и	
	синтетической теории эволюции.	
	Он был британским политиком и государственным	
Bill Gates	деятелем. Кроме того, был блестящим военным,	
талантливым журналистом и писателем с острым пером.		
В 1953 году стал лауреатом Нобелевской		
	Великий американский писатель, поэт, литературный	
Isambard	sambard критик и редактор. Писательская карьера началась под	
Kingdom	псевдонимом Бостон. Из-за нехватки денег был	
Brunel	вынужден вступить в армию. Знаменитый писатель умер	
	в бедности, так и не признанный своими	
	современниками.	

What Famous People Were Born In England And The USA

Author: Antonio Harrison

Famous politicians, writers, composers and other significant figures in the world were not always born in the country in which they reached the top. England in this respect has a significantly longer list of influential people than the United States, whose year of formation is only 1776.

One of the most famous Englishmen is Winston Churchill. He was a British politician and statesman who served as Prime Minister of Great Britain from 1940-1945 and 1951-1955. In addition, Winston Churchill was a brilliant military man, a talented journalist and writer with a sharp pen. In 1952, Churchill became an honorary member of the British Academy, and in 1953 - a laureate of the Nobel Prize in Literature.

Isambard Kingdom Brunel was a celebrated British engineer and an important figure in the Industrial Revolution. Brunel began his career building a tunnel under the Thames. Basically, Izambard used his engineering craft to create apparatuses and machines for steamers and in the construction of railways. In 1833, Isambard Brunel became the chief engineer of the Great Western Railway.

The greatest English naturalist and traveler was Charles Robert Darwin. Darwin was one of the very first to express the idea of evolution and natural selection of all living things; he described his theory in detail in his book "The Origin of Species". Darwin's discoveries and ideas are still the basis of modern biology and synthetic theory of evolution.

Volumes of biographies have been written about famous Englishmen. The list alone, where William Shakespeare, Guy Fawkes, John Lennon, Cromwell, James Cook and Aleister Crowley are in the same row, takes up a whole volume.

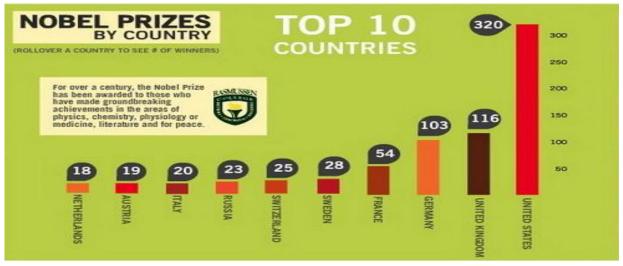
But Bill Gates is one of the most famous Americans. This ingenious entrepreneur is the creator and major shareholder of Microsoft. In addition, Bill Gates is famous for his charitable activities, in particular, he is the cochairman of the "Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation". In 2005, the entrepreneur received the title of Knight Commander of the Order of the British Empire for the fight against poverty in the world.

During his lifetime, Martin Luther King King was an outstanding American. Martin was a prominent Baptist preacher, speaker, and leader of the US Black Civil Rights Movement. King became the first fighter against racism, discrimination and segregation. Martin opposed US colonial aggression, including in Vietnam. In 1964, he was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his contribution to the democratization of the US society. In 2004, Martin Luther King was posthumously awarded the Congressional Gold Medal.

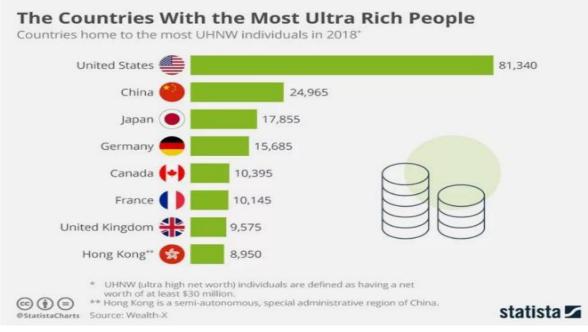
The great American writer, poet, literary critic, and editor was Edgar Allan Poe. Poe's writing career began under the pseudonym Boston. It was under this pseudonym that the collection of poems "Tamerlane and Other Poems" was published, which never came out. Due to lack of money, Edgar was forced to join the army, where he received the rank of sergeant major in a year of service. The famous writer died in poverty, never recognized by his contemporaries. Despite its youth, the United States has its own rather impressive list of celebrities, including John Fitzgerald Kennedy and Ernest Hemingway, Walt Disney and Franklin Roosevelt, Mark Twain and Edwin Hubble.

https://cultureoeuvre.com/10806551-what-famous-people-were-born-in-england-andthe-usa

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



https://britam.org/NobelPrize.jpg



https://i.pinimg.com/736x/14/92/7c/14927c3c016253b16532038ae9e8d1eb

• Make a presentation about a famous Russian person or celebrity.

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• *Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.* 

a) For example	f) in the classroom is poor
b) between these important	g) a huge amount of attention from
figures	h) discussing the causes of this
c) more relevant to the learners	problem
d) In conclusion	i) to generate more interest in
e) students to learn facts	j) knowledge is severely limited

#### **Celebrities vs Historical Figures**

by Nick Kemp

**Question:** Many young people today know more about international pop and movie stars than about famous people in history in their country. Why is this? What can be done to increase young people's interest in famous people in the history of their country.

#### Answer:

It is claimed that the current young generations are likely to be hugely aware and knowledgeable about pop culture, while their historical  $(1) \dots$ . In this essay, I will be  $(2) \dots$ , which are a lack of engagement in the classroom. Furthermore I suggest making full use of technology in order (3)  $\dots$  historical figures.

It is an undisrupted fact that youngsters all over the world have little fascination for history because of lackluster teaching methods. Firstly, despite the development of advanced technological visual aids, the uptake of this (4) ... because teachers are either inflexible or lack the skills to utilize it effectively. This is compounded by the fact that History often requires (5) ... rather than try to relate it to modern life.

These issues therefore result in low student engagement in both history and historical figures. Celebrities, meanwhile, attract (6) ... the public thanks to their skilful use of social media aided by their media managers to maximize the effect.

Improving teaching methods are a practical method for tackling this problem. Technology should be taken full advantage of to make history lessons more tempting. (7) ..., teachers can show historical animations during lessons or supplement the learning process with interactive computer games. Another measure is to make sure students can relate to these individuals, allowing them to make meaningful connections (8) ..., their achievements or struggles and the students' own lives.

(9) ..., the major reason behind this issue is the teaching method so teachers should make it more engaging by using up to date technology and making lessons (10) .... This change could be considered a long term approach but it should allow young people to recognise the importance of eminent people in history.

https://www.ieltsnick.co/post/task-2-essay-famous-people-from-history

## DISCUSSION

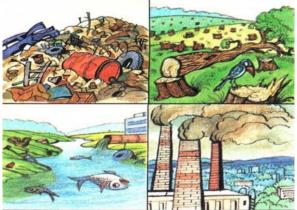
• Discuss the following items.

1. Can you discuss the influence of famous people in today's society and popular culture?

2. Can you discuss the role of media and social media in creating and shaping famous personalities?

3. Can you share a biography or autobiography of a famous person that you have read or heard about?

4. How do famous people balance their personal lives with their public image?



**Unit XVI** 

Environmental

issues

https://slideplayer.com/

#### WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about environmental protection.
- 1. Can you name some environmental issues that concern you?
- 2. How do you save energy at home?
- 3. Have you ever planted a tree or a plant?
- 4. Can you think of ways to reduce plastic waste in your daily life?
- 5. Do you recycle at home? What items do you recycle?
- 6. How do you feel when you see animals in their natural habitat?
- 7. What can you do to help protect the environment?

#### READING

• *Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?* 

#### **Green history**

It is often said that Palaeolithic hunter-gatherers lived in harmony with nature. During the Palaeolithic time of harmony there was plenty of food and resources for humans and the conception of nature was that humans were part of it and that time and nature was cyclical.

During the Neolithic period when agriculture was introduced a split between human culture and nature emerged. Humans increasingly regarded themselves as separated from nature, and that nature was designed and created for their benefit. If land was not suitable, humans had the ability to alter it and make it useful. The result of the emergence of agriculture was that peoples became increasingly adept at and aggressive in their endeavours to humanise the landscape.

On the other hand the increasing reliance also made them aware that their civilisations depended on nature but also of their distinctiveness of nature. As a result of this contradiction they devised increasingly abstract and complicated explanatory schemes to explain human separation and domination of nature but also failure to control nature, for example in the case of flooding or drought.

The limitations of mastery over nature were explained with forces beyond human control such as deities. But in general the landscape was regarded as divine and designed for humans to live in, to alter at will and to dominate.

The period before the Renaissance was monistic rather than dualistic, which means that the cosmos was regarded as a whole in which humans were microcosms in a larger order. The medieval view of nature was that the world was a divine organism in which every plant, creature, every thing had its place given by God. This place was to be found on the "Chain of Being". This chain hung from the top of the hierarchy, the place where God resided, to the four basic elements, earth, air, water and fire. God was the source of life bringing life to the things lower on the chain. In this way all things were linked and interdependent as an organic whole and if one part of the chain was removed, the whole chain of being was in jeopardy.

During the Renaissance nature was seen as a book made up of a system of signs and this book needed to be carefully read and studied in order to understand the cosmos and our place in it. The endeavour to "read the book of nature" carried the seed for the Scientific Revolution. The search for the cosmic order led to the discovery of the heliocentric cosmos, Kepler's laws of the planets' orbits and ultimately Newton's laws describing gravity.

In the 17th century scientists and philosophers tried to understand God's creation with the new scientific paradigm that was emerging. They saw the scientific method as an instrument to read the book of nature. Anyone who could read the book and understand nature was able to understand the will of God. HE was regarded as the supreme designer and engineer of nature which was made in His image and according to His plan.

However, it became soon clear that the founders of modern scientific thought, among them Bacon and Descartes, abandoned the theological foundations of science. For Bacon the aim of science was "to lay the foundation, not of any sect or doctrine, but of human utility and power" in order to "conquer nature in action". To achieve this goal the scientific method was seen as the foundation of all human knowledge. Mathematics describe real knowledge became the language to about the world. According to Descartes nature is governed by "natural laws", which can be measured but as a result nature disappears behind a facade of measurable and abstract quantities. For Descartes nature was a realm that cannot be observed by our own sense but can only be known through the power of reason, what means by rational thinking. In this way nature is reduced to a tool that can be used for the benefit of human society.

During the Enlightenment the idea of human progress was extended. Science was to be not just the means of improving society's material circumstances, but also the means of commanding human nature to improve social and moral conditions.

It is fashionable within environmentalist and conservationist cycles to regard Descartes and Bacon as villains who are guilty of degrading nature from a living organism into a dead mechanism that can be manipulated at will.

The period during which European society regarded nature as something that could be used at will and changed limitlessly to meet our needs did not last for long. Already during the 17th century the destruction of nature in Europe intensified to such an extent that it was probably more visible for the people than our contemporary environmental problems are for us.

*Evelyn* published in 1664 "*Silva: or a Discourse of Forest Trees*" in which he pointed at the destruction of the last forests in England. He was among the first to plead for conservation and a sustainable management of the forests. This classic of the so-called Conservation Movement was followed by many publications repeating the same message: "There are

limits to human exploitation of nature. To avoid an environmental crisis humanity must behave more responsibly and act as a steward managing and protecting nature."

If we look at the history of the relationship between humans and nature, one can only be very sceptical. In spite of all several warnings of the past three centuries human impact on nature has intensified manifold since the 17th century. It seems that modern proposals for solving environmental problems are merely old ideas in new guise. We are reinventing the wheel and present sustainable development and good stewardship as new solutions to recent problems. It appears that our current problems and the rise of modern environmental concern in the last forty years or so are working as a lens that obscures the past. The 19th century debate about climatic change caused by the clearing of the Indian forest and the debate about the effects of overpopulation (Malthus) shows that concern for the environment is a continuous story. Studying environmental history shows us that our current problems are not so new and unique as many of us think and that they are the products of a long historical process.

https://www.eh-resources.org/environmental-history-between-science-and-philosophy/

• Give Russian equivalents:

## a) *for the following international words:*

resources, conception, nature, a scheme, an organism, hierarchy, basic elements, organic, a system, paradigm, method, modern, theological, human, rational, the idea of human progress, mechanism, problems, crisis, climatic, to manipulate, to dominate, to intensify

## b) for the following geographic and proper names:

Palaeolithic time, Neolithic period, the Renaissance, "Chain of Being", God, the Scientific Revolution, Kepler's laws of the planets' orbits, Newton's laws describing gravity, Bacon, Descartes, the Enlightenment, European society, Conservation Movement

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

a) nature, a split, agriculture, humans, flooding, drought, the landscape, the cosmos, microcosms, earth, air, water, fire, the endeavour, the search, supreme, goal, natural laws, a realm, science, cycle, villains, forests, message, limits, a steward, skeptical, proposals, debate

b) plenty of food and resources, the conception of nature, the emergence of agriculture, abstract and complicated explanatory schemes, mastery over nature, in the case of, the medieval view of nature, a divine organism, top of the hierarchy, the four basic elements, the source of life, an organic whole, a system of signs, the new scientific paradigm, the scientific method, modern scientific thought, the theological foundations of science, aim of science, the foundation of all human knowledge, our own sense, the power of reason, rational thinking, a living organism, a dead mechanism, to such an extent, contemporary environmental problems, environmental crisis, in spite of all several warnings, human impact on nature, environmental problems, recent problems, current problems, climatic change, concern for the environment, a continuous story.

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to introduce, to emerge, to regard, to alter, to adept, to be aware, to depend, to devise, to explain, to reside, to link, to remove, to lead, to emerge, to abandon. to conquer, to achieve, to describe, to govern, to measure, to disappear, be observe, to extend, to be guilty. to degrade, to change, to meet smb's needs, to publish, to point, to plead, to follow, to repeat, to avoid, to behave, to act, to solve, to present, to cause

1. During the Neolithic period a split between human	a.were ex-
culture and nature	plained
2. Humans themselves as separated from nature.	
3. If land was not suitable, humans had the ability it	b.were linked,
and make it useful.	was removed
4. The limitations of mastery over nature with	
forces beyond human control such as deities.	c.published, pointed, to plead
	pointed, to plead

5. In this way all things and interdependent as an or-	
ganic whole and if one part of the chain, the whole	d.was followed
chain of being was in jeopardy.	
6. However, it became soon clear that the founders of	e.to avoid, must
modern scientific thought the theological founda-	behave, act
tions of science.	
7. Mathematics became the language real	f. abandoned
knowledge about the world.	
8. According to Descartes nature by "natural laws",	g.emerged
which but as a result nature disappears behind a fa-	
cade of measurable and abstract quantities.	h.regarded
9. For Descartes nature was a realm that by our	
own sense but can only be known through the power of	i. to alter
reason, what means by rational thinking.	
10. In this way nature to a tool that can be used for	j. to describe
the benefit of human society.	
11. During the Enlightenment the idea of human pro-	k.is governed,
gress	can be measured
12. The period during which European society re-	
garded nature as something that could be used at will	l. was extended
and changed limitlessly to meet our needs for long.	
13. Evelyn in 1664 "Silva: or a Discourse of For-	m. cannot be
est Trees" in which he at the destruction of the last	observed
forests in England. He was among the first for con-	
servation and a sustainable management of the forests.	n.is reduced
14. This classic of the so-called Conservation Move-	
ment by many publications repeating the same mes-	o.did not last
sage:	
15. "There are limits to human exploitation of na-	
ture an environmental crisis humanity more re-	
sponsibly and as a steward managing and protecting	
nature."	

# • <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the</u> <u>Russian equivalents in the right column</u>

1. became increasingly adept at	а. могут использоваться по желанию	
and aggressive	b. старые идеи в новом обличье.	
2. endeavours to humanise the	с. считался божественным	
landscape	d. изменялся по желанию	
3. the increasing reliance	е. заложил основу научной револю-	
4. failure to control nature	ции	
5. was regarded as divine	f. рост современной заботы об окру-	
6. to alter at will	жающей среде	
7. carried the seed for the Scien-	g. как линза, скрывающая прошлое	
tific Revolution	h. становился все более искусным и	
8. the discovery of the heliocen-	агрессивным	
tric cosmos	і. стремления очеловечить ландшафт	
9. human utility and power	ј. неспособность контролировать	
10. behind a facade of measur-	природу	
able and abstract quantities	k. открытие гелиоцентрического кос-	
11. the means of improving	моса	
society's material circumstances	l. полезность и могущество человека	
12. could be used at will	m. за фасадом измеримых и аб-	
13. old ideas in new guise	страктных величин	
14. are reinventing the wheel	n. средства улучшения материальных	
15. the rise of modern envi-	условий общества	
ronmental concern	о. изобретаем велосипед заново	
16. as a lens that obscures the	р. растущая зависимость	
past		

• <u>Translate parts of the sentences from Russian into English and visa</u> <u>versa.</u>

**1.** Palaeolithic hunter-gatherers lived в гармонии с природой.

**2.** During the Neolithic period when agriculture was introduced возник раскол между человеческой культурой и природой.

**3.** Humans increasingly regarded themselves as отделенными от природы, and that nature was designed and created для их блага.

**4.** If land was not suitable, humans had the ability изменить ее и сделать полезной.

5. The limitations of mastery over nature were explained with силами , неподвластными человеку, такими как божества.

6. The period before the Renaissance был скорее монистическим, чем дуалистическим.

**7.** Средневековый взгляд на природу was that the world was a божественным организмом, in which every plant, creature, every thing had cвое место, данное Богом. This place was to be found on the «Цепь Бытия».

**8.** All things были связаны и взаимозависимы as an organic whole and if one part of the chain была удалена, the whole chain of being оказалась под угрозой.

**9.** В эпоху Возрождения nature was seen as a book and this book, состоящая из системы знаков, needed to be carefully read and studied in order понять космос и наше место в нем.

**10.** In the 17th century ученые и философы tried to understand Божье творение with the новой научной парадигмы. They saw the scientific method as как инструмент для чтения книги природы; anyone who could read the book and understand nature был способен понять волю Бога.

**11.** Nature природа сводится к инструменту that can be used на благо человеческого общества.

**12.** В эпоху просвещения science was to be not just the means of improving society's material circumstances, but also средством управления человеческой природой для улучшения социальных и моральных условий.

• <u>Word-building</u>. State what part of speech the word belongs to.

hunter-gatherers, cyclical, increasingly, ability, useful, ultimately, civilization, distinctiveness, contradiction, separation, domination, limitation, creature, interdependent, carefully, scientist, philosopher, creation. designer, engineer, founder. mathematics. fashionable. environmentalist, conservationist, limitlessly, destruction, visible, conservation, sustainable, management, publication, exploitation, humanity, responsibly, relationship, development, stewardship, solution, overpopulation, historical

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What was the conception of nature during the Palaeolithic time?

2. What split emerged During the Neolithic period? How did humans regard themselves?

3. How were the limitations of mastery over nature explained?

4. What was the medieval view of nature?

5. What does the "Chain of Being" mean?

6. How was nature seen during the Renaissance?

7. What discoveries did the search for the cosmic order lead to?

8. What was the new scientific paradigm that was emerging in the 17th century?

9. What did the founders of modern scientific thought abandon? What was nature reduced to?

10. What were Descartes and Bacon regarded to be guilty of?

11. What must humanity do to avoid an environmental crisis?

12. Do you agree with the opinion that "modern proposals for solving environmental problems are merely old ideas in new guise" and that "we are reinventing the wheel as new solutions to recent problems"?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• Read the text about most prominent environmental movements in Eng-

*lish speaking countries. Find the necessary information to tick ( ) the country corresponding to the environmental movements listed below.* 

<b>Environmental Movement</b>	The USA	The UK	Australia	Canada
The Anti-liter Movement				
Prevention of Cruelty to Animals				
Green Environment Movement				
Economy over Environment				

# Most Prominent List of Environmental Movements, History, Action and Outcome that Change the World

by Atiqur Rahman Mollick

## **5** Most Successful Environmental Movements in the History

Unnumbered environmental activities took place in the world, but each of them couldn't be successful; let's see 5-successful movements in history:

- Back to Nature Movement
- Early Movement in the USA
- Green Political Movement
- Chipko Movement
- Green Party Movement

Back to Nature or Back to the Land movement was agricultural activities; it depicts self-sufficiency, autonomy, social, and land reform. On the other hand, the USA's early movement was a revolution; John Muir and Henry David Thoreau contributed a lot.

Moreover, everything got a new direction after setting up the Sierra Club; the rest of the 3-movements are also regional and international successful activities.

However, many laws and acts like Clean Water, Clean Air, Ozone Gas Protection, etc. are also successful ones during recent times besides the organizations and parties' positive results.

Many other strikes and peaceful movements for the environment and justice, but this list of environmental movements is what you can't escape.

# **5-Top Most Environmental Movement in the USA**

Let's see the top-5 environmental movements in USA for environmental betterment that deserve to be mentioned.

- Environmental Justice Movement (in 1980)
- Rachael Carson's Movement (in 1962)
- John Muir's Movement (in 1903)
- Green Environment Movement (between 1830-1840)
- Community Right-to-know Act(1986)

The first one mentioned in the list of environmental movements is one of the most significant activities; it started in 1982 after the then-president decided to bring 6000 trucks of soil with a toxic substance.

Moreover, another issue that came up was racism among people; the communities with black persons and the minorities were looked down upon. So, the purpose was to preserve the soil and essential natural items besides ensuring the minor communities' safety.

The movement took a lot of time to succeed; the law passed in the 1<sup>st</sup> stage of the 21<sup>st</sup> century when George W. Bush was the American president, and he took notice. Thus, the government started to treat the people equally and took the necessary actions to protect the people living near industries.

## 5-Top List of Environmental Movements in Australia

If you want to know the list of environmental movements, you must include the Australian ones; let's check the list:

- The land care Movement (1986)
- The Anti-liter Movement (1964)
- The Rise of Green Movement (the 1860s)
- Anti-nuclear Movement (1972-73)
- Major Government Action (2009)

The Land care movement's purpose was to provide the wildlife a better space and prevent soil erosion; the green & anti-nuclear was also an international platform. Moreover, the anti-nuclear movement opposed uranium mining; the Friends of Earth & Australian Conservation Foundation was involved in the activism.

# **Top 5 List of Environmental Movements in Canada**

The early awareness built up from the 18<sup>th</sup> century, but it took a lot of time to spread and take a strong position; let's have the list:

- National & Provincial Parks Set up (after the 1860s)
- The Enlargement of Environmentalism (in the early 1900s)
- Conservation Movement (19<sup>th</sup> century)
- Economy over Environment (1980)
- Youth Movement in Canada (2019)

Each of them has specific purposes; all of them are useful and successful; however, the Australian groups preserved the natural elements; the last one, "Youth Movement" has been a recent activism, after 2000.

# 5 List of Environmental Movements in the UK

The UK has always been advanced in environmental movements since the Victorian era or 18<sup>th</sup> century; so, the nation has witnessed much activisms for our nature, and let's see the list:

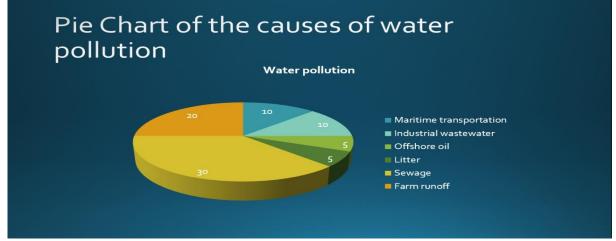
- Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (1824)
- The Amenity Movement (between the 1930s-1940s)
- Voluntary Movements by the National Trust (1926)
- Protecting Nature's Balance (1988)
- Environmental Direct Action Movement (1991)

The last one in the list is one of the recent movements, launched in 1991 by the Earth First group; that was the most prominent activism in the modern era, and other groups also joined.

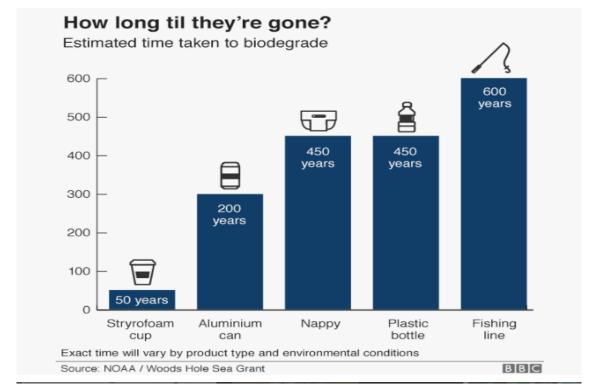
Moreover, people from various societies participated in the whole process, and the utmost purpose was to protest against the excessive usage of nuclear energy.

https://ecowowlife.com/list-of-environmental-movements-history/

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



https://lh5.googleusercontent.com/Z



https://assets.weforum.org/

• <u>Make a presentation on the most prominent environmental movements in</u> <u>Russia.</u>

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• *Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.* 

a. in more than one way	f. are economic and social
b. forms of packaging	g. to throw away containers
c. make our life better	h. new cars produce
d. are expensive	i. our desire for convenience
e. in order to produce plastics	j. developed to save people
	time

#### **Causes of pollution**

Technological advances  $(1) \dots$ , but many of them also bring harm to the environment. Besides, there  $(2) \dots$  causes of pollution.

Through the years, cars have been made more and more powerful. The (3) ... much more polluting exhaust than the older ones did. So, the motorcar engine is an example of a very useful technological development that harms the environment.

Some products of advanced technology contribute to environmental pollution (4) .... For example, plastics. First, they are a troublesome solid waste because they will not break down and cannot be absorbed by the soil. Second, plastics indirectly cause pollution when are being produced. Large amounts of electricity are required (5) .... Third, electric power plants that burn fuel, such as coal, are a major source of air pollution.

Methods of preventing pollution (6) ... . Many pollution problems have developed because of this. Many waste products could be reused some way but costs involved in reprocessing waste products are high.

(7) ... is another cause of pollution. Many synthetic materials that pollute the environment were  $(8) \dots$ , work, or money. The use of throwaway packaging materials is an example of how demands for convenience cause environmental pollution. Such (9) ... as aluminum and steel cans and glass bottles could be saved and reused, but many people prefer (10) ... and, therefore, they litter streets and countryside.

https://helpsavenature.com/causes-of-pollution

## DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. Can you discuss the importance of environmental conservation for future generations?

2. Can you discuss the role of international agreements and organizations in addressing global environmental challenges?

3. What are some innovative technologies and practices for sustainable waste management and resource utilization?

4. How can we promote a sense of environmental stewardship and responsibility among individuals and society as a whole?

**Unit XVII** 



# JOBSAND PROFESSIONS

https://p45.навигатор.дети/images/

#### WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about jobs and professions.
- 1. What is your dream job?
- 2. Have you ever had a part-time job?
- 3. What is your (future) profession?
- 4. What jobs are common in your country?
- 5. What is the most interesting job you've heard of?
- 6. What skills do you think are important for your (future) job?

7. What do you want to learn in order to be successful in your future career?

8. Do you have any hobbies or interests that could turn into a profession?

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

#### What was the first job to exist?

In the early days of civilization, humans were hunter-gatherers, and their main focus was on hunting wild animals and gathering edible plants for survival. Hunter-gathering was the primary occupation of early humans for thousands of years, starting around 2.5 million years ago. During this time, they lived in a pre-agrarian society, meaning they did not have the knowledge or technology to cultivate crops and raise animals for food. They had to rely on the resources available in their immediate environment.

This lifestyle continued for thousands of years until the emergence of agricultural societies. As hunter-gatherers, they developed various survival techniques, such as crafting tools and weapons from natural resources, creating fire, and making shelters out of available materials. These skills were vital for their survival, and they were passed down from generation to generation.

As civilizations began to develop, it became necessary for people to have specialized skills and tasks to fulfill the needs of the community. The first jobs that can be traced back to recorded history were related to agriculture, which started about 10,000 years ago when humans began to domesticate crops and animals. The people responsible for planting, harvesting, and storing food were considered the first farmers or agricultural workers.

As ancient societies advanced, there were other jobs like blacksmiths, metalworkers, weavers, potters, builders, and carpenters, who provided essential equipment and infrastructure for the community. These jobs were vital for the well-being of the society as they produced goods and services that were necessary for everyday living.

As more significant towns and cities began to emerge, there was a need for specialized administrative roles, such as scribes, priests, and accountants. The scribes were responsible for recording important events for future generations, priests for religious ceremonies, and accountants for managing the community's finances.

Moreover, in some instances, there were different classes in ancient civilizations, and specific job roles became hereditary, indicating that the profession required a particular set of unique skills that were passed down from one generation to another.

https://www.coalitionbrewing.com/what-was-the-first-job-to-exist/

• *Find the meaning of the following English words and word combinations in the dictionary.* 

a) a job, civilization, humans, plants, the knowledge, technology, crops, resources, weapons, fire, shelters, skills, agriculture, a blacksmith, a metalworker, a weaver, a potter, a builder, a carpenter, a town, a city, scribes, priests, accountants

b) main focus, wild animals, for survival, primary occupation, early humans, agricultural societies, a pre-agrarian society, natural resources, specialized skills, recorded history, essential equipment, different classes, ancient civilizations, from one generation to another, ancient societies

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to exist, to hunt, to gather, to cultivate, to rely, to continue, to develop, to craft, to create, to make, to be traced back, to be related to, to plant, to harvest, to store, to consider, to domesticate, to advance, to provide, to emerge, to indicate, to pass down

1. In the early days of civilization, humans were	
hunter-gatherers, and their main focus was on	a. to domesticate
wild animals and edible plants for survival.	
2. Pre-agrarian people did not have the knowledge	b. planting, harvest-
or technology crops and raise animals for food.	ing, storing, were
3. They had on the resources available in their	considered
immediate environment.	
4. This lifestyle for thousands of years until the	c. developed, craft-
emergence of agricultural societies.	ing, creating, mak-
5. As hunter-gatherers, they various survival	ing
techniques, such as tools and weapons from nat-	
ural resources, fire, and shelters out of avail-	d. were passed
able materials.	down
6. These skills were vital for their survival, and	
they from generation to generation.	e. to emerge
7. The first jobs that can to recorded history	
to agriculture.	f. be traced back,
	were related

8. 10,000 years ago humans began crops and ani-		
mals.	g.	advanced, pro-
9. The people responsible for, and food	vi	ded
the first farmers or agricultural workers.		
10.As ancient societies, there were other jobs	h.	hunting, gatheing
like blacksmiths, metalworkers, weavers, potters,		
builders, and carpenters, who essential equip-	i.	to cultivate
ment and infrastructure for the community.		
11.As more significant towns and cities began,	j.	to rely
there was a need for specialized administrative		
roles, such as scribes, priests, and accountants.	k.	continued

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the Rus-</u> sian equivalents in the right column

1. to raise animals for food	а. были жизненно важны для их
2. available in their immediate en-	выживания
vironment	b. потребность в специализирован-
3. various survival techniques	ных административных функциях
4. out of available materials	с. в некоторых случаях
5. were vital for their survival	d. конкретные профессии стали пе-
6. were passed down from genera-	редаваться по наследству
tion to generation	е. передавались из поколения в по-
7. tasks to fulfill the needs of the	коление
community	f. задачи по удовлетворению по-
8. infrastructure for the community	требностей общины
9. a need for specialized adminis-	g. инфраструктура для общины
trative roles	h. профессия требовала определен-
10. in some instances	ного набора уникальных навыков
11. specific job roles became he-	і. выращивать животных для еды
reditary	ј. доступные в ближайшем окру-
12. the profession required a partic-	жении
ular set of unique skills	k. различные методы выживания
	l. из доступных материалов

• *Translate parts of the sentences from Russian into English and visa versa.* 

1. In the early days of civilization, люди были охотниками-собирателями.

2. В это время they lived in a доаграрном обществе, , meaning they did not have знаний и технологий to cultivate crops and raise animals животных для пропитания..

3. They developed различные методы выживания, such as изготовление tools and weapons from natural resources, разведение fire, and создание shelters out of доступных материалов.

4. The people responsible for посадку, сбор урожая и хранение пищи, were considered первыми фермерами или сельскохозяйственными рабочими.

5. Были other jobs like кузнецы, металлурги, ткачи, гончары, строители и плотники,, who provided essential equipment and инфраструктуру для общества.

6. These jobs были жизненно важны для благосостояния общества as they produced товары и услуги that were necessary для повседневной жизни.

7. Писцы were responsible for запись важных событий for future поколений, priests for религиозных церемоний, а бухгалтеры for managing the community's финансы.

• <u>Word-building. State what part of speech the word belongs to.</u>

civilization, hunter-gatherers, survival, edible, lifestyle, natural, agricultural, emergence, specialized, recorded, metalworkers, equipment, accountants

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. What did humans in the early days of civilization focus on?
- 2. What survival techniques did hunter-gatherers develop?

3. What were the first jobs that can be traced back to recorded history related to?

4. What were the first farmers or agricultural workers responsible for?

5. What jobs provided essential equipment and infrastructure for the community?

6. What jobs emerged with the growth of towns and cities?

7. What were scribes, priests, and accountants responsible for?

#### **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about jobs and professions in the UK and the USA.</u> <u>Find the necessary information to answer the questions below.</u>

What are the top 3 most loved professions in the USA?

```
    1.
    2.
    3.
    What are the top 3 most hated professions in the USA?
    1.
    2.
    3.
    What are the top 3 most loved professions in the UK?
    1.
    2.
    3.
    What are the top 3 most hated professions in the UK?
    1.
    2.
    3.
```

## Most Loved and Hated Professions or Jobs in the USA and UK

By Irfan Ahmad

You can tell a lot from the tone of people's tweets. In fact, analyzing what we post online is one of the quickest and easiest ways to gauge public opinion.

So when it came to finding out how we feel about different types of professions, job experts Resume.io turned to Twitter. It looked at the percentage of negative Twitter mentions per job title and came up with several charts highlighting the US and UK's most loved and hated occupations.

But which jobs made it onto the lists? Find out below.

# Least loved professions in the USA

While many legal professionals are essentially good people, the American public sees some truth in the joke. And that's because a lawyer is officially the least loved occupation in the USA; 61% of mentions including lawyers expressed frustration or anger toward the profession.

With 56% negative mentions, journalists come next. And their inclusion should come as no surprise. The media landscape in the USA is more divided than ever; both sides of the political spectrum believe they're being lied to and manipulated on a daily basis.

"90% of politicians give the other 10% a bad name," said US Statesman Henry Kissinger. The American people seem to agree. Half of their tweets mentioning politicians were negative, making it the third most hated occupation.

US citizens have also got major issues with construction workers, accountants, and CEOs.

# The most loved occupations in the USA

Receptionists are the friendly, welcoming face of their organization. They're responsible for creating a positive first expression for customers or clients walking through the door.

US receptionists are excelling at their task, according to the research by Resume.io. Only 5% of receptionist related tweets express some hostile sentiment toward the profession. That makes them the most loved occupation in the USA. With just 11% of bad tweets, chefs are the second most loved workers. It proves that keeping people fed is an excellent way to keep them happy.

Realtors and cashiers also made it into the top five. So did dentists, which is pretty impressive. Because if you're drilling people's teeth and still getting their love, you must be doing something right.

#### State by state breakdown of the least loved US professionals

The disdain for lawyers runs deep. Even on a state by state basis, they're still the least liked professionals in the USA. They had the most negative Twitter mentions in 14 States, including Texas, Colorado, and New Mexico.

Journalists maintained their second place in the state by state research. They're the most unpopular professionals in 11 states. Journalists and news reporters are not looked fondly upon in California, Arizona, or Georgia.

The third least-loved workers on a state by state basis are teachers. The nine states where educators receive the highest percentage of hostile social shout-outs include New York, Ohio, and Delaware.

Social commentators believe America's dislike for its teachers is linked to the (ongoing) failure of high-profile reform programs and the public's failure to appreciate the pressures of working within such a demanding and bureaucratic system. **Most loved US professions on the state level** 

Students receive the most Twitter love on the state level. The people in 12 US states, including Wyoming and New Mexico, tweet mostly good things about their students.

And, yes, we get it; being a student isn't a 'real' profession. But for every 'beer pong major' who skips Monday morning class, there's a medical student or PhD candidate busting their 'you know what' for 70 hours a week. So we're going to let the students have this one.

Again, chefs are the US's second most appreciated workers. They're particularly well-loved in Florida, California, and Maryland.

Vermont is the only US state (and maybe the only place in the world) where politicians are appreciated more than any other professional. Then again, Vermont has voted democratic in every election since 2004. So its enthusiasm for those currently in power could be an overreaction to the exit of Donald Trump.

#### The least liked professions in the UK

Across the pond, people in the UK haven't got much respect for their journalists, politicians, or lawyers. All three appear in the top 5 least-loved occupations in the UK.

But none of them gets as many negative Twitter mentions as estate agents; 68% of estate agent tweets in the UK are bad. Common criticisms include deliberately overvaluing properties, pushy sales tactics, and outright lies. Many people also notice that the quality of customer service plummets once you've signed on the dotted line and handed over your deposit. And then there are those fees. \$500 admin for the printing of a few pieces of paper? A deep cleaning charge to remove stains you could only see with a microscope? No wonder estate agents are rubbing Brits the wrong way.

Construction workers are also aggravating the British public. Noisy road work, traffic congestion, and crass language are regularly complained out by Twitter users. You'll see this kind of stuff in one out of every two construction-related tweets from the UK.

#### The occupations that British people love

With a negative tweet ratio of just 15%, receptions are the most appreciated workers in the United Kingdom.

Accountants are second. Only 16% of their Twitter mentions read negatively. They must be working really hard to keep those UK tax bills down.

Chefs take the third spot in the UK rankings (18%), followed by students; only 24% of their Twitter mentions are unkind.

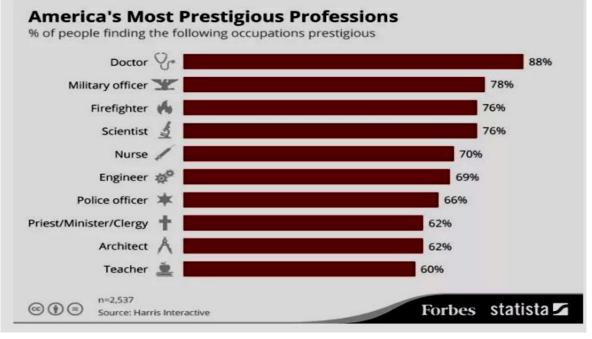
Unlike many of their US cousins, the Brits value and respect the teaching

profession. Less than 30% of teaching tweets are negative, earning educators a place in the UK's top 10 list of most respected jobs.

Mechanics (27%) and electricians (28%) occupy two more spots. The rest belong to traders (25%), managers (29%, and CEOs (31%).

Most people - whatever their job title - try to do their best. So maybe we should all try and be a little kinder to each other - on Twitter and in real life. https://www.digitalinformationworld.com/2022/03/most-hated-professions-or-jobs-inusa.html

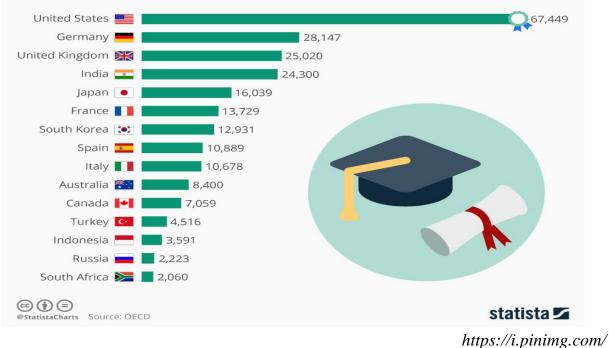
 <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



https://i.pinimg.com/

The Countries With The Most Doctoral Graduates





• Make a presentation on jobs and professions in Russia.

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

- Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.
  - a. medicine, law, and religion
  - b. mostly based on customs and explain the mysteries of the world
  - c. earliest records of these professions can
  - d. various medicinal plants, minerals, and animals
  - e. the human body's functioning, which
  - f. played a vital role in maintaining social order
  - g. role in shaping human civilization
  - h. a significant impact

#### What are the three original professions?

The three original professions are believed to be  $(1) \dots$ . These professions have been identified as some of the oldest professions that existed from ancient times. The  $(2) \dots$  be traced back to the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Greece, and Mesopotamia.

Medicine, as a profession, was primarily focused on the treatment of illnesses and injuries. The ancient physicians used (3) ... to treat their patients. They had a deep understanding of anatomy, physiology, and (4) ... helped them diagnose and treat a variety of ailments.

Law, as a profession, was primarily focused on maintaining order in society and resolving disputes. In ancient times, laws were (5) ... traditions passed down by the elders. However, over time, codes of law were developed to create a system of governance that helped settle disputes and crimes.

Religion, as a profession, was primarily focused on guiding people towards a moral and ethical way of life. The earliest religions were based on mystical and spiritual beliefs that sought to  $(6) \dots$ . Religious leaders such as priests, shamans, and holy men  $(7) \dots$  and spiritual well-being.

Medicine, law, and religion are considered the three original professions that have played an important  $(8) \dots$ . These professions have evolved over time, and today they continue to have  $(9) \dots$  on our lives.

https://www.coalitionbrewing.com/what-was-the-first-job-to-exist/

## DISCUSSION

• Discuss the following items.

1. What do you think makes a job satisfying?

2. What is the most rewarding aspect of your current or previous job?

3. How do you see your career progressing in the next few years?

4. Can you discuss any recent trends or changes in your industry or field of interest?

5. What are some ethical considerations that professionals in your field need to be aware of?

6. Can you discuss the role of continuous learning and professional development in your career?

7. How do cultural differences impact global business practices, negotiations, and work environments?



https://panel.gelisim.edu.tr/assets/

## **Unit XVIII**



SCHOOLS

https://kingstonyouthlacrosse.org

### WARM-UP

- Answer the questions about your learning experience at school.
- 1. What was your favorite/least favorite subject at school?
- 2. Who was your favorite teacher and why?
- 3. Have you ever participated in any school clubs or organizations?
- 4. What was the hardest part about going to school?
- 5. What extracurricular activities were available at school?
- 6. How did you balance your schoolwork with your personal life?
- 7. Have you ever had any unique or memorable experiences at school?

## READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

# **Exploring Schools around the World**

by Jacquie Fisher

#### Schools Around the World

Have you ever thought about what it would be like to attend a school in another country? It may be very different from your own school. Going to school is important for kids, and schools all share a similar goal – to help children learn skills that will be needed as they grow up. Let's learn more about what a typical school day looks like in countries around the world.

#### **Getting to School**

In the United States, some children walk to school, ride the bus or are driven to school by their parents. But in some locations around the world, kids have to take unique forms of transportation to get to class on time. In Peru and Guatemala, many children take boats to reach their schools which can be located on the other side of some of the large rivers and waterways. Children in the Philippines ride to school in a rickshaw, a cart that is pulled by a bicycle or an adult. And in Bolivia, a horse-drawn wagon is used to transport the kids each day.

If you're lucky enough to live on an island, you will have to use a small plane to reach your classroom! Students who attend school on Kelleys Island in Ohio and also on the Orkney Islands in Scotland must use a plane for transportation during the winter months or other times their local ferry is not running.

#### A School is not always a Building

Some schools are located in buildings and have multiple classrooms – but this is not always the case. In many countries, there is not enough money to build a school, so classes are held in a variety of locations. In less populated areas, there is just one large classroom for kids of all ages and grades. Kids in some areas of Kenya attend classes under the trees in their village. Other schools hold their classes outdoors with children sitting on the ground and doing lessons that connect with nature.

In Afghanistan, buildings are not available in many locations so tents are used as classrooms. And in some cases, children can attend school on a ship or boat! Some students in Bangladesh attend classes on wooden boats moored to a riverbank. And the kids who travel with their parents on Mercy Ships, which are global hospital ships that travel the world to provide healthcare, do their homework in their cabin or in the ship's library and stop at various ports in different countries to learn their classwork.

#### What Will Kids Learn Each Day?

There is usually a teacher in the classroom or learning area – after all, what is school without a great teacher? But in some countries, boys must have a male teacher while girls are only taught by female educators. In Iran, boys and girls are educated separately at the primary grades. Once they reach

universities, men and women can attend classes together. In Afghanistan, classes are segregated by ninth grade and the girls must be taught by female teachers.

Almost every child around the world will learn to read and write in their native language – and many schools will teach children more than one language. Some schools are not able to afford books for their classrooms, so students must copy their lessons onto chalkboards or notebooks each day. Science, math and computers are also popular classes in many developed countries. For rural schools, classes in farming and animal care are important. And some children help clean their school and care for local animals as part of their school day.

#### Lunchtime & Recess

No matter where you go to school, lunch is an important part of the day. Your favorite lunch might be peanut butter and jelly — but a "typical" school lunch varies from country to country. For example, in Japan, the kids actually help prepare and serve the food during lunchtime. Sometimes we all enjoy similar lunch foods but have different names for the item. For example, kids in Australia enjoy drinking 'poppers' – in America, we call these same items juice boxes. Rice or noodles are the main ingredient in hot lunches for many schools around the world.

Many schools also serve soups. These are popular choices since they aren't too expensive and can be cooked in large amounts fairly quickly so that no one has to wait a long time to eat lunch. And in some countries such as Brazil, children will go home to share lunch with their family before returning to school for afternoon classes. Many schools will also have some type of outdoor play or recess period during the day.

#### How long is a school day?

Most schools begin around 8 am and end the day around 3 or 4 pm. Some countries also have evening study sessions where kids can return to do their homework after dinner. While many children attend school during the day, there are some kids who live at their schools. These are known as boarding schools. If you attend a boarding school, you live in a dormitory and attend classes with other students at the school. In England, there's even a boarding school in a castle. Kimbolton Castle allows children

ages 11 and older to board at the historic dorms and attend classes at the castle!

The days of the week that kids attend school vary greatly around the world. In Kenya, Russia and India, children attend school 6 days each week. In Japan, school is in session five days a week plus two Saturdays each month. And until recently, children in France attended school four and a half days each week with a half-day on Saturday and no school on Wednesdays or Sundays.

If you would like to learn more about schools around the world, I would suggest one of these fun books: *It's Back to School We Go* by Ellen Jackson, *School Days Around the World* by Catherine Chambers and *Off to Class: Incredible and Unusual Schools Around the World* by Susan Hughes. *https://kidsdiscover.com/teacherresources/exploring-schools-around-the-world/* 

• Give Russian equivalents:

## c) *for the following international words:*

typical, unique, transport, nature, hospital, cabin, ports, to copy, math, computers, popular, favorite, rice, ingredient, soup, plus

d) for the following geographic and proper names:

the United States, Peru, Guatemala, the Philippines, Bolivia, Kelleys Island in Ohio, the Orkney Islands in Scotland, Kenya, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Mercy Ships, Iran, Japan, Australia, America, Brazil, England, Russia, India, Japan, France

# • *Find the meaning of the following words and word combinations in the dictionary:*

*a)* kids, skills, children, parents, a rickshaw, a cart, an island, a plane, a building, ground, lessons, tents, ship, boat, library, teacher, grade, language, science, classes, recess, jelly, food, noodles, dinner, dormitory, castle

*b)* forms of transportation a horse-drawn wagon, lucky enough, winter months, local ferry, multiple classrooms, global hospital ships, learning area, a male teacher, female educators, primary grades, developed countries, rural schools, local animals, a school day, peanut butter, similar lunch foods, hot

lunches, juice boxes, evening study sessions, boarding schools, each month, four and a half

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to explore, to think, to attend, to share, to help, to learn, to need, to grow up, to look like, to walk, to ride, to drive, to take (a bus), to reach, to get to, to locate, to pull, to be used to, to live, to run, to build, to be held, to connect, to travel, to provide, to stop, to learn, to be segregated, to teach, to be able to, to afford, to clean, to care, to help, to prepare, to serve, to enjoy, to cook, to wait, to begin, to end, to return, to know, to allow, to board, to vary, to suggest

a)

1 Schools around the World	a. are not able to af-
2 you ever about what it would be like	ford, must copy
a school in another country?	
3. Going to school is important for kids, and	l b.help prepare
schools all a similar goal – children learn	n serve
skills that as they	
4. Let's more about what a typical school day	c. to take, to get to
in countries around the world.	
5. But in some locations around the world, kids	d. to build, are held
have unique forms of transportation class	5
on time.	e. travel, to provide
6. In Peru and Guatemala, many children	
boats their schools which on the other side	e f. are segregated,
of some of the large rivers and waterways.	must be taught
7. Children in the Philippines to school in a	ı
rickshaw, a cart that by a bicycle or an adult.	g. allows, to board, at-
8. Students who school on Kelleys Island in	tend
Ohio and also on the Orkney Islands in Scotland	1
a plane for transportation during the winte	h. attend, vary
months or other times their local ferry	
	i. learn, looks like

9. In many countries, there is not enough money	
a school, so classes in a variety of loca-	j. Exploring
tions.	
10. Mercy Ships are global hospital ships that	k. Have thought, to
the world healthcare.	attend
11. In Afghanistan, classes by ninth grade and	
the girls by female teachers.	1. take, to reach, can
12. Some schools books for their classrooms,	be located
so students their lessons onto chalkboards or	
notebooks each day.	m. ride, is pulled
13. For example, in Japan, the kids actually	
and the food during lunchtime.	n.attend, must use,
14. A boarding school in a Kimbolton Castle	must use, is not run-
children ages 11 and older at the historic	ning
dorms and classes at the castle!.	
15. The days of the week that kids school	o.share, to help, will
greatly around the world.	be needed, grow up
b)	I
1. In the United States, some children to school	ol, the bus or to
school by their parents.	
a) begin, end, are located b) walk, ride, are	driven c) live, reach, are
used	
2. And in Bolivia, a horse-drawn wagon to trans	sport the kids each day.
a) is driven b) is used c) is located	
3. If you're lucky enough on an island, you w	ill have a small plane
your classroom!	
a) to ride, to drive, to walk b) to begin, to e	end, to attend
c) to live, to use, to reach,	
4. Some schools in buildings and have multiple	e classrooms – but this is
not always the case.	
a) are located b) are pulled c) are connected	ed
5. Other schools their classes outdoors with child	dren sitting on the ground
and doing lessons that with nature.	

a) hold, connect b) attend, learn c) enjoy, serve

6. And in some cases, children ... school on a ship or boat!

a) can serve b) can use c) can attend

7. Almost every child around the world ... to read and write in their native language – and many schools ... children more than one language.

a) will use, will begin b) will learn, will teach c) will end, will connect

8. Sometimes we all ... similar lunch foods but have different names for the item.

a) attend b) return c) enjoy

9. Many schools also ... soups.

a) serve b) begin c) hold

10. And in some countries such as Brazil, children will go home ... lunch with their family before ... to school for afternoon classes.

a) to share, returning b) to learn, teaching c) to teach, learning 11. Most schools ... around 8 am and ... the day around 3 or 4 pm.

a) learn, teach b) begin, end c) pull, push

12. Some countries also have evening study sessions where kids ... to do their homework after dinner.

a) can serve b) can attend c) can return

13. These ... as boarding schools.

a) are known b) are served c) are located

• <u>Tick ( ) whether the statements below are true or false according to the</u> <u>text. Give the correct version where necessary.</u>

Statements	True	False
1.Going to school is important for kids, and schools all share		
a similar goal – to help children learn skills that will be		
needed as they grow up.		
2.Other schools hold their classes outdoors with children		
running on the ground and playing games that connect		
with nature.		
3.But in some countries, girls must have a male teacher while		
boys are only taught by female educators.		

4.Some schools are not able to afford pens and pencils for their classrooms, so students must learn by heart their lessons	
each day.	
5.And in some countries such as Russia, children will go	
home to share lunch with their family before returning to	
school for afternoon classes.	
6.Some countries also have evening study sessions where	
kids can return to do their homework after dinner.	
7.And until recently, children in France attended school six	
days each week.	

• <u>Translate parts of the sentences from Russian into English and visa versa.</u>

1. Ho in some locations мира, детям have to take unique виды транспорта to get to class вовремя.

2. Во многих странах, there is not достаточно денег, чтобы построить a school, поэтому classes проводятся in a variety of местах.

3. In less населенных районах, there is just one large аудитория for kids of всех возрастов и классов.

4. Почти каждый ребёнок around the world учится читать и писать in their native языке – and many schools детей учат more than one языку.

5. Your любимым блюдом на обед might be арахисовое масло с джемом — but a «типичный» school lunch отличается from country to country.

6. Иногда we all едим одно и то же на обед. but называем это по-разному 7. Супы are popular choices, так как they aren't слишком дорогие and их можно приготовить in large amounts fairly quickly чтобы no one has ждать a long time to eat обед.

8. Если you attend школу-интернат, you live in a общежитии and посещаете занятия with other students at the school.

9. The days of the week that дети ходят в школу vary greatly в разных странах мира

• Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences below.

so, if, or, but this is not always the case, after all, and, but, For example, also, And in some cases, since, While, And until recently, Once, so that, even, Almost, No matter where

1. In the United States, some children walk to school, ride the bus ... (или) are driven to school by their parents

2. ... (A) in Bolivia, a horse-drawn wagon is used to transport the kids each day.

3.... (Если) you're lucky enough to live on an island, you will have to use a small plane to reach your classroom

4. Some schools are located in buildings and have multiple classrooms  $- \dots$  (но так бывает не всегда).

5. In many countries, there is not enough money to build a school, ... (поэтому) classes are held in a variety of locations.

6.... (А в некоторых случаях), children can attend school on a ship or boat!

7. There is usually a teacher in the classroom or learning area  $- \dots$  (в конце концов), what is school without a great teacher?

8. ... (Ho) in some countries, boys must have a male teacher while girls are only taught by female educators.

9.... (Когда) they reach universities, men and women can attend classes together

10. In Afghanistan, classes are segregated by ninth grade  $\dots$  ( $\mu$ ) the girls must be taught by female teachers.

11.... (Почти) every child around the world will learn to read and write in their native language

12.... (Независимо от того, где) you go to school, lunch is an important part of the day.

13.... (Например), in Japan, the kids actually help prepare and serve the food during lunchtime.

14. Soups are popular choices ... (так как) they aren't too expensive and can be cooked in large amounts fairly quickly ... (чтобы) no one has to wait a long time to eat lunch.

15. Many schools will ... (также) have some type of outdoor play or recess period during the day.

16.... (В то время как) many children attend school during the day, there are some kids who live at their schools.

17. In England, there's ... (даже) a boarding school in a castle.

18.... (А до недавнего времени), children in France attended school four and a half days each week

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

exploring, different, getting, location, waterways, sitting, doing, classrooms, wooden, a riverbank, healthcare, classwork, lunchtime, homework, greatly

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

- 1. Why is going to school important for kids?
- 2. Are schools different or similar around the world? Give examples.

3. By what means of transport can children get to school in different countries?

4. In what locations can school children have their classes?

- 5. In what countries are boys and girls taught separately?
- 6. What subjects are popular classes in many developed countries?

7. What are the main ingredients in hot lunches for many schools around the world?

8. Why are soups popular in school menu?

- 9. How long is a school day around the world?
- 10. What is a boarding school?

11. How do the days of the week that kids attend school vary around the world? Give examples.

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about schools around the world. Find the necessary infor-</u> mation in the text to tick (✓) the country corresponding to the statements <u>listed below.</u>

1. In children are not offered	a)	b)	c)
free education. The mandatory pro-	Finland	Norway	Pakistan
gram runs between the ages of five		·	
and nine (only 4 or 5 grades).			
2. In kids start their school	a)	b)	c)
program on their 4th birthday.	Holland	The UK	India
3 high school students get	a)	b)	c)
paid \$187 per month for the school	Hispanic	Chinese	Swedish
attendance.	_		
4 has the shortest school year	a)	b)	c)
in the world.	Kenya	France	Finland
5 children get the most	a)	b)	c)
homework in the world. a pupil	Chinese	Swedish	Bangla-
spends no less than 14 hours a			desh
week on homework.			
6 schools are free of charge,	a)	b)	c)
parents have to pay for the books	Hispanic	Swedish	British
and other studying materials (ap-			
proximately 300 EUR per year).			
7. In 40% of the African	a)	b)	c)
population over the age of 15 are il-	India	Africa	Finland
literate. Very often those who			
want to get the Master's or PhD de-			
gree have to look for foreign oppor-			
tunities.			
8 has the oldest boarding	a)	b)	c)
school in the world which was es-	Norway	The UK	Kenya
tablished in 1567 and now is one of			
the most advanced in technological			
side.			
9. In school day starts as	a)	b)	c)
early as 7 a.m	The USA	The UK	Brazil

	\	1 \	\
10. In all public schools in-	a)	b)	c)
cluding the universities with Mas-	Finland	Norway	Kenya
ter and PhD programs are free,			
even for international students.			
11. In children start school at	a)	b)	c)
7. It is one of the oldest school	Finland	The UK	The USA
starting ages in the world.			
12. In the corporal punishment	a)	b)	c)
of children is banned since 1979.	Sweden	China	Africa
13 classrooms are the most	a)	b)	c)
crowded in the world. The average	Swedish	Hispanic	Chinese
number of pupils in the class is			
above 50.			
14. in you can find the oldest	a)	b)	c)
teacher in the world (Agnes Zhele-	Kenya	America	India
snik is 102 years old, and she is still			
teaching).			
15. Because of the problems with	a)	b)	c)
flooding, constructed more	Norway	Italia	Bangla-
than 100 boat schools. Boat			desh
schools have internet access, librar-			
ies, and other facilities that work on			
solar energy.			
16. In 87% of citizens have a	a)	b)	c)
high school diploma.	Sweden	Africa	France
17 children score on the top in	a)	b)	c)
the international testing.	Finland	Kenya	The USA
18 runs the largest school in	a)	b)	c)
the world. The City Montessori	China	Norway	India
School enrolls more than 32000			
pupils.			
19 is number one international	a) Amer-	b)	c)
student hosting country.	ica	Africa	France

20.	Children in	n ar	e not	re-	a)	b)	c)
quir	red to go to se	chool.			America	Kenya	The UK

#### **Interesting Education Facts Around the World**

by Jenna Brandon

Things that concern educationists all over the world do not differ much from country to country. How long should the school day be? What classes should be made mandatory? When should a school year start? What is the maximum number of children that one teacher can handle effectively?

However, educational systems of different countries are all unique and unlike each other. For example, some would argue that Africa has a weird education. Others would notice that former Soviet Union countries and other developing countries have a strange education approach. Taking a closer look at other cultures, we can notice many fun educational facts. This article will not be evaluating the benefits and pitfalls. Rather, we will explore the education principles around the world and name the peculiarities of unusual education systems in various countries.

### Education in developed countries facts

Developed countries offer excellent educational opportunities for all ages and tastes. Nevertheless, you can find some really surprising things if you decide to dig a little deeper into the topic. If you are planning to to get an education in a certain country or simply want to compare your education system to that of other societies, the following education facts and statistics will be of major interest for you.

> In **Holland**, kids start their school program on their 4th birthday. Birthday dates differ, so the school year for each child starts at a different time. Isn't it fun to welcome someone new in the first grade from time to time?

> **Canada** education facts will impress most of the Americans. The lessons are taught in both French and English as both languages are official in Canada.

> **French** education facts will astonish those who love vacations. France has the shortest school year in the world, although the school day is the longest one (to cover the rich vacation time). Apart from that, French schools have the true "lunch ceremony" that lasts for an hour or two. No plastic or

paper plates and no hurry. Children consume their meals in a relaxed atmosphere where they are taught good manners and etiquette, meal preparation rules, and origins of the food.

> UK education facts deserve the honor and admiration. UK has the oldest boarding school in the world – The King's School in Canterbury, which was established in 1567 and now is one of the most advanced in technological side.

> **Finland** education facts would probably impress the Netherlanders who start school at the age of 4. In Finland, children start school at 7. It is one of the oldest school starting ages in the world. Nevertheless, Finland children score on the top in the international testing.

> There are numerous facts about the education in **America**, as the country is huge. Here you can find the oldest teacher in the world (Agnes Zhelesnik is 102 years old, and she is still teaching). The USA has the highest governmental spending on education and the highest tuitions. Besides, America is number one international student hosting country.

> **Swedish** education facts would be interesting to lazy students. Swedish high school students get paid \$187 per month for the school attendance. The corporal punishment of children is banned in Sweden since 1979. 87% of Sweden citizens have a high school diploma.

> **Norway** education facts will attract those who seek cheap programs. All public schools including the universities with Master and PhD programs are free, even for international students.

> Moving from the North to the South, it is interesting to explore the key **Hispanic** education facts. School education is mandatory for pupils between 6 and 16. Although the schools are free of charge, parents have to pay for the books and other studying materials (approximately 300 EUR per year). Spain is very religious country, so students have many day-offs that are dedicated to various religious holidays.

# **Education in third world countries facts**

The entirely weird situation with education has arisen in so-called "third world countries". Modern realities for African, some Asian, and some Latin American countries include no compulsory schooling for children or the minimal required years.

➢ For example, children in Kenya are not required to go to school. Nevertheless, most of the families understand the value of having a good education and send their kids to schools.

➤ In **Pakistan** children are not offered free education. The mandatory program runs between the ages of five and nine (only 4 or 5 grades).

> Facts about education in Africa are frightening to most European and American citizens. For instance, 40% of the African population over the age of 15 are illiterate. The tests show that even those enrolled in schools do not receive the necessary educational value. For instance, in Zambia, Ethiopia, and Nigeria more than 50% of in-school students do not learn the basic skills in primary school.

➤ The student per teacher ratio in **Sub-Saharan** region is 40, whereas some countries have the ratio of 60.

➤ The lack of educational institutions offering the graduate degree is one more challenge for most **African** students. Very often those who want to get the Master's or PhD degree have to look for foreign opportunities.

> Aside from the sad facts about education in poor countries, there are also some fun ones. Because of the problems with flooding, **Bangladesh** constructed more than 100 boat schools. Boat schools have internet access, libraries, and other facilities that work on solar energy.

# **Education in developing countries facts**

The last group of countries is the developing ones, such as China, India, Brazil, and Argentina.

 $\succ$  Chinese children get the most homework in the world. On average, a Chinese pupil spends no less than 14 hours a week on homework. In addition, Chinese classrooms are the most crowded in the world. The average number of pupils in the class is above 50.

> An interesting education fact about **India**: this country runs the largest school in the world. The City Montessori School enrolls more than 32000 pupils.

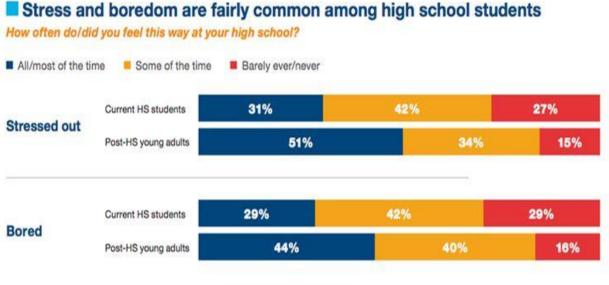
> In **Brazil**, school day starts as early as 7 a.m. This is made to compensate for the extended lunch time, when students have an opportunity to go home for a meal.

> In Argentina, Chili, and most countries of the Southern hemisphere, children have their summer breaks in winter. The summer holidays there are from December to March.

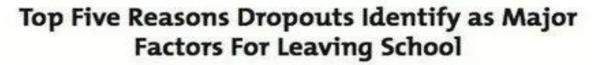
Reviewing various interesting educational facts, one may notice that education in Africa is marked with the extremely low level of literacy, lack of good schools and higher educational institutions. Education in developing countries is on the way of transformation. Some countries, like India, have keen emphasis on education and require their pupils to study hard. Developed countries have the most sophisticated approaches. Some of them offer free higher education while others are known for superior quality and extremely high tuition fees. Knowing the peculiarities of other countries, you can compare your own school to the best or the worst schools in the world.

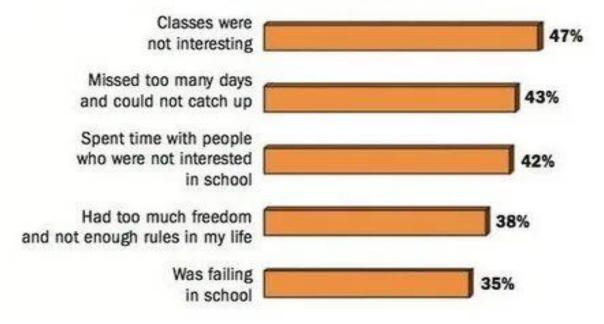
> https://writology.com/blog/expository-essay-sample-interesting-educationfacts-around-the-world.html

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>

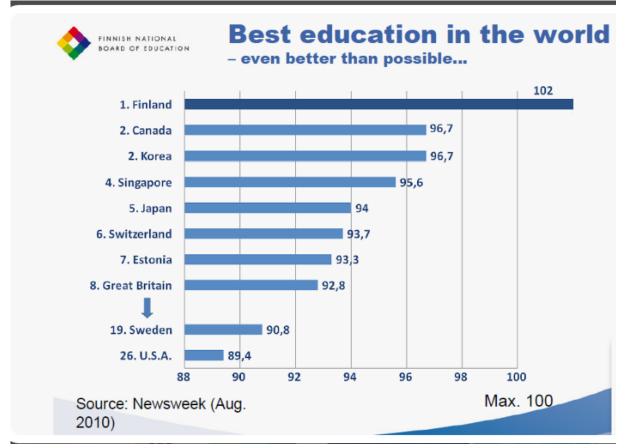


https://i.pinimg.com/

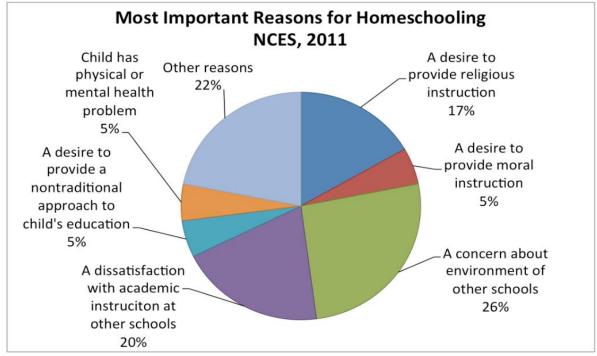




https://ya.ru/images/



https://i.pinimg.com/



https://www.responsiblehomeschooling.org/

• Make a presentation on schools in Russia.

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• *Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.* 

a. the Grand Canyonthe Empire	e. Big Ben and the Eiffel Tower;
State Building, the Whitehouse,	f. one of life's most important skills;
and Niagara;	g. of history and geography;
b. was considered an elective;	h. help the traveling person;
c. by yourself or in school;	i. live in the Ukraine;
d. am I mistaken;	j. be required in school curricula

## Geography – Why is it widely ignored in education?

by Scott Short

A strong point for Americans is definitely not geography. I never understood this, as knowing geography is (1) .... How many times have you called a friend to ask directions to his house? How many people have used road maps, Mapquest, Google, and even GPS satellites and still got lost even if the directions were good? When giving directions, are you familiar with landmarks or even road shapes to  $(2) \dots$ ? And if you said yes to the last question, did you learn  $(3) \dots$ ?

In school, I had social studies class in 6th grade, which was a combination  $(4) \dots$  I did learn a little, but exactly that – a little. In 12th grade, I did have to take a geography class, but all we did was read and answer questions at the end of a chapter. This class (5) … and was not required. I actually learned more geography reading Anglo-Saxon literature in my 4th year of English. Wait – we need 4 years of English and no requirement of geography? This sounds ignorant.

#### **National Geography**

Maybe we Americans do know more about national geography since it is what we learn more about. Or (6) ... ? If I ask a student where the Golden Gate Bridge resides, I am positive more students than not will be right by saying San Francisco. Of course, other assumed landmarks in our national geography would include (7) ... Falls. However, I would not be so positive if I asked students what the largest mountain is in America or even if they can give me the name of 3 mountain ranges. So, if we are ignorant as a whole with national geography, how do you think we will fare with world geography?

#### World Geography

The 2 landmarks Americans might know are (8) ... . They may also know where the Nile and the Amazon Rivers are. Notice I said "may." A few years ago, there was a survey of students in Texas who were asked, "What country lies directly south of Texas?" Eighty percent of students got this question incorrect. The Ukraine is the largest country in Europe and most Americans have no idea where the Ukraine is. Those who think they do believe it is still part of Russia.

I used to (9) ... and I had a problem with my bank account and was unable to receive funds out of an ATM machine. I explained to the banker my problem and my location and she asked, "I don't mean to sound dumb, but where is the Ukraine?"

# **Geography Quiz**

Take a geography quiz to see what you know. I will give you a few questions now to look up later. Remember, geography should  $(10) \dots$ .

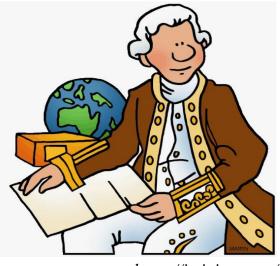
- What is the oldest city in the USA?
- In what capital city is the Red Square?
- In what country can you find Machu Picchu?
- What is the only place in the world where crocodiles and alligators live side by side?

https://www.scholaradvisor.com/geography-education/

# DISCUSSION

- *Discuss the following items.* 
  - 1. Share your views on the role of teachers in motivating and inspiring students.
  - 2. Discuss your opinions on the benefits of multicultural classrooms.
  - 3. Discuss your thoughts on the impact of technology in the classroom.
  - 4. What are some alternative approaches to education that you find interesting?

5. Share your thoughts on the potential benefits and drawbacks of home-schooling.



# **Unit XIX**

# PEDAGOGY

https://i.pinimg.com/

# WARM-UP

• Answer the questions about your learning experience at the university.

1. What is your favorite subject at the university? Why?

2. Do you like English class? Why yes or why not?

3. What is the biggest challenge you face at the university?

4. Do you prefer studying alone or in a group? Why?

5. Do you think homework is important for students? Why yes or why not?

6. What do you think could be done to improve the quality of education at your university?

7. Do you think it's better to have a strict teacher or a lenient teacher? Why?

8. Have you ever had a teacher who inspired you?

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text cover?</u>

Pedagogy has a different beginning than education, despite the fact that their stories go hand in hand. Pedagogy was born at the moment in which the process of the transmission of knowledge or trades, education acquires sufficient relevance in ancient society to become the very object of reflections.

The first objectively thought and designed teaching methods arose in the Ancient East (India, China, Persia or Egypt) and soon had their counterpart in Ancient Greece. The teaching was planned from religion and the preservation of local traditions.

In the Greek case it was differentiated into different philosophical schools, in charge of distinguished teachers such as Socrates, Plato or Aristotle. Each of them proposed their particular teaching methods.

Socrates, for example, relied on dialogue and made his disciples walk alongside him while they debated a topic. Hence, Plato, one of his students, later wrote the *Socratic Dialogues* as a way of remembering the teachings of his teacher.

The Roman Empire proposed one of the earliest and best-known pedagogical concepts in the West, known as the Trivium and Quadrivium, with an emphasis on rhetoric, grammar, and dialectics. At that time the role of the teacher as an official of the polis was established, with Marco Fabio Quintillano being the main Roman pedagogue. This was repeated throughout the Empire.

Later, the Muslim conquest of southern parts of Europe and North Africa imposed Muslim schools. Thus the first Western university was founded in Córdoba, Spain. When it was administered by feudalism, it allowed access to formal education only to the children of nobles, aristocrats and kings, or the clergy, who exercised control of the letter.

During the Middle Ages, universities were designed from the exercise of religious faith. The education of the peasants and the lower classes was in charge of their own parents or in workshops and popular schools, where they basically learned a trade.

The traditional pedagogy began in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, in France, thanks to the consolidation of the Jesuits in the school institution, and the efforts of Saint Ignatius of Loyola. It started from the idea that the child should be separated and protected from the adult world until it was formed. That is why boarding schools were created, in which young people from different social strata lived together.

From then on, reflection on the way of educating was commonplace in the work of thinkers such as René Descartes, Jean Jacques-Rousseau or Immanuel Kant.

The modern facet of pedagogy (соврем аспект пед) was born in the 19th century and revolutionized educational concepts. It incorporated women into educational work and established the idea that learning could take place through the friendly collaboration of the student and the teacher. A teaching was proposed in an open-air environment, which progressed at the student's own pace, and not the teacher's .

But the founding at the beginning of the 20th century of modern disciplines such as psychology, sociology and psychoanalysis forever altered the idea of existing pedagogy, thanks to the contributions of A. Pavlov, J. Watson and E. Thorndike, BF Skinner, Jean Piaget, or the Belgian pedagogue Ovide Decroly.

In terms of contemporary trends, pedagogy dabbles in much more liberal areas of the science of teaching . It uses methods ranging from self-learning to teaching through art forms or other similar models.

https://crgsoft.com/pedagogy-what-it-is-history-types-uses-and-characteristics/

# • <u>Give Russian equivalents for the following words and word combina-</u> <u>tions.</u>

a) Ancient East, India , China , Persia, Egypt, Ancient Greece, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Socratic Dialogues, the Roman Empire, the West, the Trivium and Quadrivium, Marco Fabio Quintillano, Roman pedagogue, the Muslim conquest, North Africa, Córdoba, Spain, the Middle Ages, the Jesuits, Saint Ignatius of Loyola, France, Saint Ignatius of Loyola, René Descartes, Jean Jacques-Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, A. Pavlov, J. Watson, E. Thorndike, B F Skinner, Jean Piaget, the Belgian pedagogue Ovide Decroly b)Pedagogy, relevance, sufficient, a counterpart, religion, a dialogue, disciples, an access, a topic, a pedagogue, emphasis, rhetoric, grammar, dialectics, feudalism, nobles, aristocrats, kings, the clergy, a peasant, parents, workshops, a trade, a child, an adult, pace, world, different, women, psychology, sociology, psychoanalysis, contribution, a method *c*) ancient society, philosophical schools, distinguished teachers, pedagogical concepts, an official of the polis, formal education, the lower classes, popular schools, traditional pedagogy, social strata, boarding schools, open-air environment, modern disciplines

# • *Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use the verbs in the sentences below.*

to be born, to acquire, to arise, to plan, to differentiate, to propose, to rely on, to debate, to remember, to repeat, to establish, to impose, to found, to administer, to allow, to access, to exercise, to design, to be in charge of , to separate, to protect, to create, to revolutionize, to form, to incorporate, to take place, to progress, to alter, to exist, to dabble, to range, to use

1. The first objectively thought and designed teaching	
methods in the Ancient East	a. was pro-
2. The teaching from religion and the preservation of	posed, pro-
local traditions.	gressed
3. In the Greek case it into different philosophical	b. dabbles
schools,	c. should be
4. Distinguished teachers such as Socrates, Plato or Ar-	separated
istotle their particular teaching methods.	protected,
5. Later, the Muslim conquest of southern parts of Eu-	was formed
rope and North Africa Muslim schools.	d. was differ-
6. Thus the first Western university in Córdoba,	entiated
Spain.	e. proposed
7. During the Middle Ages, universities from the ex-	f. imposed
ercise of religious faith.	g. was
8. The traditional pedagogy started from the idea that the	planned
child and from the adult world until it	h. was
9. That is why boarding schools, in which young peo-	founded
ple from different social strata lived together.	i. uses, rang-
10. A teaching in an open-air environment, which	ing
at the student's own pace, and not the teacher's .	j. arose

11. In terms of contemporary trends, pedagogy ... in<br/>much more liberal areas of the science of teaching.k. were<br/>signed12. It ... methods ... from self-learning to teaching<br/>through art forms or other similar models.l. were<br/>ated

• <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the Rus-</u> sian equivalents in the right column

1. to go hand in hand	а. были созданы школы-интер-
2. the first objectively thought	наты
and designed teaching	b. с точки зрения современных
methods	тенденций
3. the preservation of local	с. сохранение местных тради-
traditions	ций
4. in charge of	d. ответственный за
5. particular teaching methods	е. благодаря
6. to exercised control of the	f. идти рука об руку
letter	g. первые объективно проду-
7. the exercise of religious	манные и разработанные методы
faith	обучения
8. thanks to	h. особые методы обучения
9. boarding schools were	і. осуществлять контроль над
created	ПИСЬМОМ
10. in terms of contemporary	ј. отправление/осуществление
trends	религиозной веры

<u>Translate parts of the sentences from Russian into English and visa versa.</u>
 Педагогика родилась at the moment in which процесс передачи знаний или воспитания acquires sufficient актуальность in ancient society to become the объектом размышлений.

2. В случае с Грецией it was differentiated на различные философские школы, in charge of выдающимися учителями such as Сократ, Платон или Аристотель. Each of them предлагал their особые методы обучения.

3. Римская империя proposed one of the earliest and известных педагогических концепций на Западе with an emphasis риторику, грамматику и диалектику.

4. Сократ, for example, опирался на диалог and made his учеников walk alongside him while они обсуждали ту или иную тему. Plato, один из его учеников, later wrote the "Сократические диалоги", as a way of remembering the учение своего учителя.

5. At that time the role of the teacher as должностного лица полиса was established, with Marco Fabio Quintillano being главным римским педагогом.

6. When it was administered by feudalism, it allowed доступ к формальному образованию only to the children дворян, аристократов и королей, или духовенства.

7. Образование крестьяне и низшие классы was in charge of своих родителей или в мастерских и народных школах,, where they basically learned а ремеслу.

8. Традиционная педагогика зародилась in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, in France, благодаря the consolidation of the иезуитов in the school institution, and the efforts of святого Ignatius of Loyola.

9. From then on, размышления о способах воспитания was commonplace in the work of мыслителей such as Рене Декарт, Жан Жак-Руссо или Иммануил Кант.

10. The modern facet of pedagogy зародилась in the 19th century and произвела переворот в образовательных концепциях. It приобщил женщин к педагогической деятельности and established the idea that learning может происходить в дружеском сотрудничестве ученика и учителя.

11. The founding at the beginning of 20-го века of modern disciplines such как психология, социология и психоанализ, как психология, социология и психоанализ, forever altered the idea of existing pedagogy, благодаря вкладу А. Павлова, Дж. Уотсона и Э. Торндайка, Б.Ф. Скиннера, Жана Пиаже или бельгийского педагога Овиде Декроли.

12. С точки зрения современных тенденций, pedagogy dabbles in much more liberal areas науки о преподавании. It uses methods варьирующиеся

от самообучения to teaching through art forms или других подобных моделей.

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. When and where was pedagogy born?

2. What was the teaching planned from?

3. What distinguished teachers proposed their particular teaching methods in the Greek case?

4. What pedagogical concepts did the Roman Empire propose?

5. Where was the first Western university founded?

6. What were universities designed from during the Middle Ages?

7. Who was the education of the peasants and the lower classes in charge of?

8. When and where did the traditional pedagogy begin?

9. Why were boarding schools created?

10. When was the modern facet of pedagogy born?

11. How were educational concepts revolutionized?

12. What has altered the idea of existing pedagogy at the beginning of the 20th century?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• <u>Read the text about modern teaching methods from across the globe.</u> <u>Find the necessary information to define the country/region the following</u> <u>statements belong to.</u>

1. School-leavers are considered among the best educated in the world. Many schools offer students a combination of teaching methods with a focus on the pupil as an individual.

a) The UK b) The USA c) Europe d) China 2. Schools are tailoring learning opportunities to individuals' preferred learning styles, such as creating visual opportunities for visual learners, etc.

a) Europe b) China c) Scandinavia d) Australia

3. Pupils were offered two streams of learning, academic and general, which covered more vocational subjects, and lessons were teacher-led with traditional classroom setup.

a) Australia b) Canada c) The UK d) The USA 4. Testing is regular, with students subject to both ongoing assessment and periodic exam-like testing to determine progress.

a) The UK b) Europe c) China d) Scandinavia 5. Teacher-led learning takes precedence over allowing students to explore topics in their own way.

a) The UK b) Europe c) Australia d) The USA 6. Schools are big on gamification, technology and coding with brandnew technology.

a) China b) Scandinavia c) Australia d) Canada 7. The teacher-led methodology nurtures some of the best mathematicians in the world with a heavy focus on learning the concepts and logic behind problems.

a) Europe b) China c) The UK d) The USA 8. Teaching doesn't just take place in a traditional classroom, teachers are encouraged to use the outside in their lessons and many schools feature flexible learning spaces.

a) Australia b) Scandinavia c) The USA d) China

## **Modern Teaching Methods From Across the Globe**

The main principle of teaching, imparting knowledge to students in order to prepare them for an independent and rewarding career and life, is the same across the world. Teaching practices and methods can vary vastly – we've covered some of the most popular countries for teachers to work in here!

# What Are The Most Prevalent Teaching Methods Across The Developed World?

**Scandinavians** have a reputation for their innovative and successful education system that enables children to flourish in more natural and less exam-focused way that their European counterparts. Compulsory education doesn't start until child is 7, and they aren't subjected to

mandatory exams until they reach 16. Students of all abilities are taught together and it's suggested that this may contribute to the smallest gap between the highest achieving students and the lowest. Nordic schools are big on gamification, technology and coding with brand-new technology. Teaching doesn't just take place in a traditional classroom, teachers are encouraged to use the outside in their lessons and many schools feature flexible learning spaces.

Teachers in the **US** have a focus on the core subjects, with the goal of all pre-16 education to pass exams and land a place in college. This can mean that teacher-led learning takes precedence over allowing students to explore topics in their own way. Popular teaching methods vary widely. In more traditional and conservative states across 'Middle America' teaching methods haven't changed much for many students over the last 25 years, whereas in progressive states such as Florida, New York and much of the East Coast, students can expect reformed education policy that encourages more high-tech, student-led learning.

The **Chinese'** teacher-led methodology nurtures some of the best mathematicians in the world with a heavy focus on learning the concepts and logic behind problems. There's also a completely different attitude towards teaching and learning – China's One-Child policy has meant that a heavy expectation is placed on the single child of a family, and educational success rests almost entirely on passing the College Entrance Exam. Lessons are mainly teacher-led and Western teachers might be surprised by the discipline shown in classes by even the youngest pupils – the lecture style of the majority is hard to visualise working in any other culture.

The majority of **European** schools have a focus on passing various exams throughout the compulsory education years, with the ultimate goal being acceptance to University or College. Popular teaching methods vary widely across Europe. In France, for example, there's a growing movement of technology-centric learning and more discussion, projects and pupil-led teaching. School hours are considered long compared to the rest of the world with some students in France, Germany, Switzerland and Spain expected to attend school on Saturday mornings. European school-leavers are considered among the best educated in the world and many schools offer students a combination of teaching methods with a focus on the pupil as an individual.

Teaching in the **UK** has undergone somewhat of a transition in the last decade. More traditional teaching methods are seen as old-fashioned, with a move towards an increasingly holistic environment for learning, especially with the introduction of Free Schools which are allowed to set their own curriculum. In classrooms, learning is a mixture of discussion games, practical work and projects, with the majority of teachers adverse to spending long periods of time at the blackboard delivering instruction. Testing is regular, with students subject to both ongoing assessment and periodic exam-like testing to determine progress. All students aim towards passing exams at 16.

Australian schools are undergoing a period of transition, moving away from the traditional teaching-led teaching model to a more pupilled classroom. Curriculums are based around children learning best when active, with a significant move towards utilising technology in the classroom and a particular focus on 'gamification', applying elements of gaming such as quests, levels to the learning process. Schools are also tailoring learning opportunities to individuals' preferred learning styles, such as creating visual opportunities for visual learners, etc.

The **Canadian** education system places the responsibility for deciding curriculum and testing on individual states. This means that education systems can vary widely across the country. Traditionally, pupils were offered two streams of learning, academic and general, which covered more vocational subjects, and lessons were teacher-led with traditional classroom setup. In recent years, classrooms across Canada have been moving towards a more flexible and holistic approach to learning with the focus on concept-based learning, literacy and numeracy whilst supporting deeper understanding of problem-solving.

#### What Type Of Teaching Is Most Effective?

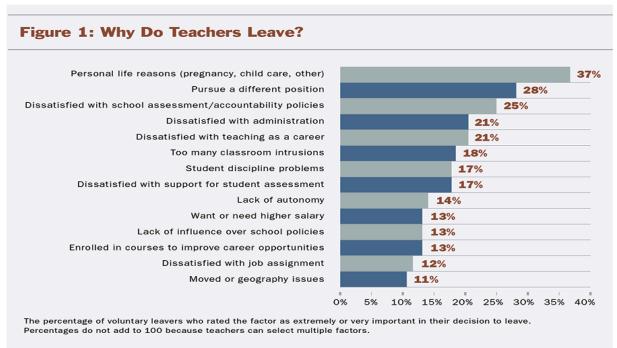
The majority of developed countries have seen a significant shift towards a more pupil-centric, tech-led system of imparting knowledge. Across the world, traditional teaching methods are being cast aside in favour of more modern and effective strategies with a view to developing deeper understanding and critical thinking abilities in pupils. There is no single metric that can analyze the success of a countries education policy – as teaching methods evolve and new research is published, education professionals must make their own judgments on the most effective methods to implement in their own teaching. If you want further reading, there's some fantastic research and information on traditional teaching vs. newer methods here

https://engage-education.com/blog/modern-teaching-methods-from-across-the-globe/

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



http://cdn.statcdn.com/Infographic/images/normal/4087.jpeg



Source: LPI analysis of the Teacher Follow-up Survey (TFS), 2013, from the Schools and Staffing Surveys, National Center for Education Statistics.

https://supereval.com/

• Make a presentation on outstanding Russian pedagogues.

## **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• *Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.* 

a. love his profession and	f. qualities of the teacher
b. infancy, childhood, adolescence,	g. set of requirements to activate
maturity	h. emphasized that the degree of
c. into account the individual charac-	success
teristics	i. with the word "didactics".
d. also to develop mental abilities	j. the nature and psyche of the
e. an important contribution to the de-	child
velopmen	

## Distinguished Pedagogues of the XVI-XX centuries

Pedagogues who lived in European countries in the XVI-XX centuries made  $(1) \dots$  of school-educational and pedagogical ideas, the professional activity and moral  $(2) \dots$ .

**Jan Amos Comenius** (1592-1670), the great Czech pedagogue, developed the class-lesson system in school education for the first time in history. The school should provide comprehensive knowledge to children, develop their intelligence, morals, emotions and will.

According to Comenius, upbringing should be in harmony with nature, he emphasizes the need to take (3) ... of the child in upbringing, the characteristics of the child's age in education. Comenius divides human development into four stages: (4) ....

At the time when Comenius lived, there was a custom to express the terms of education, upbringing, teaching (5) ... The continuity of didactic teachings can be seen in the teachings of Russian pedagogues **K.D.** Ushinsky, N.G. Chernyshevsky and N.A. Dobrolyubov.

In the XVIIIth century, the Swiss pedagogue **Heinrich Pestalozzi** (1746-1827) founded the system of principles of developmental education. According to Pestalozzi, education should be carried out in harmony with  $(6) \dots$ , and education should start from the simplest and gradually and consistently move to the complex. According to Pestalotsy, the task of education is not only to acquire certain knowledge, but  $(7) \dots$ 

In the XIXth century, a German pedagogue, **Friedrich Adolph Wilhelm Diesterweg (1790-1866)** proposed a whole (8) ... the learning process. Disterweg (9) ... of education depends not on the content of the textbook or the method of teaching, but also on the teacher himself. A good teacher should master his subject thoroughly, (10) ... children. According to Disterweg, a good teacher firmly implements his educational principles and never deviates from them.

https://www.savol-javob.com/

#### DISCUSSION

• *Discuss the following items.* 

1. What challenges do you think teachers face in today's educational system?

- 2. What role do parents play in a child's education?
- 3. What do you think about online education?
- 4. How has education influenced your life so far?



Unit XX

MY FUTURE JOB

https://avatars.mds.yandex.net

## WARM-UP

• Answer the questions about your career choice.

1. What subjects were you drawn to in school or continue to explore?

2. Are there any hobbies or interests you have that could translate into a career?

3. Are there specific industries you feel strongly about?

4. What do you enjoy doing in your free time that could inform your career choice?

5. Do you have an interest in a field that you are willing to pursue through further education or training?

6. What are the things you can spend hours doing without getting bored?

7. Which professionals or role models inspire you, and why?

8. Have you volunteered or undertaken any projects related to your interests?

9. What have you dreamt of doing since you were a child?

# READING

• <u>Read the text. What is the text about? What points does the text</u> <u>cover?</u>

# What Skills Does a Geographer Need?

By Caitlin Dempsey

Geographers study people and the environment. To be a successful geographer, certain skills are needed in order to be able to understand the

Earth's physical environment as well as human patterns and processes. Learn here what skills geographers need to have.

The skills that geographers need to be successful can be categorized into five main categories: Analytical, computer, critical-thinking, presentation, and communication (oral and written) skills.

#### Analytical skills

Geographers analyze the world to find patterns. In order to make sense of spatial patterns, analytical skills are a must. Geographers must consolidate geographic from a variety of sources such as GIS data, printed maps, aerial photographs, and statistical data. Geographers must be able to decide which information is relevant to the task at hand and to be able to analyze that data in order to draw conclusions.

#### **Computer skills**

Geographers must be skilled in the technology driven aspects of their field. This involves becoming proficient with Global Positioning System (GPS) devices as well as Geographic Information System (GIS) and remote sensing software packages.

More frequently, geographers are also required to understand scripting languages such as Python in order to automate repetitive geospatial tasks. Since much of the data is stored in databases, geographers must also be proficient in relational database management. Geographers who use GIS technology need strong computer skills.

#### **Critical-thinking skills**

Critical analysis is a key skill for geographers. Being able to analyze information in order to choose the right GIS data, analytical method, and scale of data is important. Geographers must display logic, good judgment, and the ability to reason when analyzing information.

#### **Data Visualization skills**

For geographers, one of the most common ways to report their findings is by creating a map. Therefore, possessing solid cartographic and data visualization skills is a must. Geographers must be skilled in cartographic techniques in order to understand the best use of color shading, symbology, and labels are needed in order to make their maps and graphics legible and easily understandable to their audience.

## **Communication skills**

Communication plays a critical role. Geographers are often tasked with distilling complex geographic information and presenting the results of their analysis. Oftentimes, geographers must present technical information to laypersons. Therefore, geographers need to hone their oral and written skills so that the information they present is clear and concise. The ability to collaborate is also essential since most geographers works as part of a team. **Specialized Skills** 

Geographers don't work in isolation but rather do work that supports a specific industry. Geographers must also acquire the specialized skills for the industry they work in. A geographer working as a demographer must obtain skills in statistical analysis and working with population data. A geographer working in urban planning will need to pick up knowledge about land use planning and environmental impact reviews.

## Conclusion

Geographers must consolidate a range of skills to be successful. Formal training is a must, with geographers obtaining at least a bachelor's degree at an accredited university.

Many geography jobs require a master's degree and the <u>U.S.</u> <u>Department of Labor reports that in 2016</u>, at least 50 percent of working geographers had a higher degree. On the job training through an internship is often the next step taken towards becoming a well-skilled geographer.

Geographers need to acquire a range of skills to be successful. Being able to analyze and map out information requires skills such as critical thinking, map making, and communication.

https://www.geographyrealm.com/what-skills-does-a-geographer-need/

• *Give Russian equivalents for the following international words:* 

processes, categories, analytical, computer, presentation, communication, information, relevant, Global Positioning System (GPS), GIS (Geographic Information System), technology, analytical, method, isolation, industry, analysis, percent, an accredited university, <u>Python</u>

• *Find the meaning of the following English words and word combinations in the dictionary.* 

a) skills, Earth, environment, oral, written, world, data, audience, laypersons, degree, clear, concise, essential

b) physical environment, human patterns, critical-thinking, analytical skills, printed maps, aerial photographs, statistical data, computer skills, critical-thinking skills, a key skill, the right GIS data, data visualization skills, cartographic techniques, communication skills, specialized skills, <u>urban planning</u>, a range of skills, formal training, a bachelor's degree, geography jobs, a master's degree, next step, the U.S. Department of Labor, geography jobs

• <u>Find in the text English equivalents for the following Russian word</u> <u>combinations:</u>

1) различные источники	7) квалифицированный географ		
2) разбираться/быть специали-	8) быть необходимым/ обяза-		
стом	тельным		
3) данные хранятся в базах дан-	9) данные ГИС		
ных	10) отображать информацию на		
4) работать в команде	карте		
5) географические информаци-	11) играть важнейшую роль		
онные системы (ГИС)	12) устные и письменные		
б) представлять техническую	навыки,		

• <u>Find the meaning of the following English verbs in the dictionary. Use</u> the verbs in the sentences below.

to need, to study, to understand, to categorize, to analyze, to make sense, to consolidate, to decide, to draw conclusions, to involve, to become, to require, to automate, to store, to use, to choose, to display, to create, to be skilled in, to be tasked with, to hone, to present, to collaborate, to support, to acquire, to obtain, to consolidate, to report, to map out, to pick up

a)			
Geographers must	<ul> <li> consolidate</li> <li></li> <li> be skilled</li> <li> present</li> <li> display</li> <li> acquire</li> </ul>	<ul> <li> a range of skills</li> <li>ful.</li> <li> technical information</li> <li>persons.</li> <li> in the technologic, good juding</li> <li>ability to reason with the specialized dustry they work information.</li> </ul>	rmation to lay- logy driven as- gment, and the when analyzing skills for the in-
b)	I I		
<ul> <li>into five main cate</li> <li>2. Geographers main cate</li> <li>2. Geographers main cate</li> <li>2. Geographers main cate</li> <li>3. The ability to a with Global Positi</li> <li>4. Geographers</li> <li>guages such as Py</li> <li>tasks.</li> <li>5. Since much of must also be profisement.</li> <li>6. Being able</li> <li>data, analytical main portant.</li> <li>7. For geographers</li> <li>their findings is by</li> <li>8. Geographers</li> </ul>	hust be able wh k at hand and to be sions. analyze data be <u>oning System (GP</u> . also to unders <u>thon</u> in order re the data in datab icient in relational information in order nethod, and scale rs, one of the most y a map. often distill	ich information is e able that data coming proficient <u>S)</u> devices. tand scripting lan- petitive geospatial bases, geographers database manage- er the right GIS of data are im- common ways	<ul> <li>a. obtaining</li> <li>b. to acquire</li> <li>c. involves</li> <li>d. are tasked</li> <li>with</li> <li>e. to hone, present</li> <li>f. to analyze</li> <li> map out, requires</li> <li>g. need, can be categorized</li> <li>h. to decide, to analyze, to draw</li> <li>i. to analyze, to choose</li> </ul>

9. Geographers need their oral and written skills so	j. to report,
that the information they is clear and concise.	creating
10.Formal training is a must, with geographers at	k. are re-

least a bachelor's degree at an accredited university.

11.Geographers need ... a range of skills to be successful.

12.Being able ... and ... information ... skills such as critical thinking, map making, and communication.

c)

- Geographers ... people and the environment.
   a) study
   b) use
   c) support
- 2. Geographers ... the world to find patterns.a) obtainb) collaboratec) analyze
- 3. In order ... of spatial patterns, analytical skills are a must.a) to make sense b) to make use c) to make fun
- 4. Geographers who ... GIS technology need strong computer skills.a) study b) use c) analyze
- 5. Geographers must ... in cartographic techniques.

a) be required b) be skilled c) be picked up

6. Geographers don't work in isolation but rather do work that ... a specific industry.

a) obtains b) studies c) supports

7. The ability ... is also essential since most geographers work as part of a team.

a) to collaborate b) to require c) to use

8. Many geography jobs ... a master's degree

a) pick up b) analyze c) require

9. A geographer working as a demographer must ... skills in statistical analysis and working with population data.

a) obtain b) use c) support

10.A geographer working in <u>urban planning</u> will need ... knowledge about land use planning and environmental impact reviews.

a) to collaborate b) to pick up c) to be skilled

creating k. are ... required, to automate l. is stored • <u>Match English words and word combination in left column with the Rus-</u> sian equivalents in the right column

sian equivalents in the right column	
1. to find patterns	а. повторяющиеся геопространствен-
1. to make sense of spatial pat-	ные задачи
terns	b. хорошо разбираться в управлении
2. to be relevant to the task at hand	реляционными базами данных
3. to be proficient with Global Po-	с. сделать карты и графики читаемыми
sitioning System (GPS) devices	и понятными для аудитории
4. remote sensing software pack-	d. стажировка
ages	е. уметь пользоваться устрой-
5. repetitive geospatial tasks	ствами системы глобального позицио-
6. to be proficient in relational	нирования (GPS)
database management	f. прочные навыки в области картогра-
7. to understand the best use of	фии и визуализации данных
color shading, symbology, and la-	g. выявить закономерности
bels	h. разобраться в пространственных за-
8. geographers are often tasked	кономерностях
with	і. иметь отношение к поставленной за-
9. solid cartographic and data vis-	даче
ualization skills	ј. пакеты программного обеспечения
10. to make their maps and	для дистанционного зондирования
graphics legible, and easily under-	k. понимать, как лучше использовать
standable to their audience	цветовую гамму, символику и надписи
11. the job training through an	1. перед географами часто стоит за-
internship	дача

• Insert the proper link word, adverb or conjunction from the box in the sentences and situations below.

also, Since, More frequently, Oftentimes, but rather, at least, as well as, in order to, such as, Therefore, often,

... (Чтобы) make sense of spatial patterns, analytical skills are a must.
 Geographers must consolidate geographic from a variety of sources ... (таких как) GIS data, printed maps, aerial photographs, and statistical data.

3. This involves becoming proficient with <u>Global Positioning System</u> (<u>GPS</u>) devices ... (а также) <u>Geographic Information System (GIS)</u> and remote sensing software packages.

4. ... (Всё чаще), geographers are also required to understand scripting languages ... (такие как) <u>Python</u> in order to automate repetitive geospatial tasks.

5. ... (Поскольку) much of the data is stored in databases, geographers must ... (также) be proficient in relational database management.

6. Geographers are ... (часто) tasked with distilling complex geographic information and presenting the results of their analysis.

7. ... (Зачастую), geographers must present technical information to laypersons.

8. ... (Поэтому), geographers need to hone their oral and written skills ... (чтобы) the information they present is clear and concise.

9. Geographers don't work in isolation ... (а скорее всего) do work that supports a specific

10. Formal training is a must, with geographers obtaining ... (как минимум) a bachelor's degree at an accredited university.

• Translate parts of the sentences from Russian into English and visa versa.

1. То be a успешным геологом, certain навыки are needed чтобы be able понимать the Earth's physical environment as well as закономерности и процессы, связанные с человеком.

2. Географы must be able определять which информация is relevant к поставленной задаче and to be able to analyze that data in order чтобы делать выводы.

3. Geographers должны разбираться in the technology driven аспектах of their field.

4. Being able анализировать информацию, in order выбрать подходящие данные ГИС, analytical метод, and scale of данных is важно.

5. Geographers должны проявлять логику, рассудительность и способность мыслить when analyzing information.

6. Для географов, один of the most common способов to report their findings is by создание карты.

7. Geographers часто стоит задача distilling complex географическую информацию and представить результаты своего анализа.

8. Географ, работающий в качестве демографа, must obtain skills in статистического анализа и работы с данными о населении.

9. Географ, работающий in <u>urban planning</u> will need to pick up знания about землепользование planning and environmental impact reviews.

10. Being able to анализировать и отображать информацию на карте requires таких навыков, как критическое мышление, составление карт и коммуникация.

• <u>Word-building</u>. <u>Analyze the structure of the following words</u>. <u>State the</u> <u>meaning of prefixes and suffixes</u>.

geographer, successful, geographic, specialized, statistical, database, management, easily, understandable, communication, ability, demographe, higher, conclusion

• <u>Read the text again and answer these questions.</u>

1. What skills does a geographer need?

- 2. What do geographers study?
- 3. What must geographers be able to do with information?
- 4. What devices and systems must a geographer be skilled in?
- 5. What is a key skill for geographers?

6. Why is possessing solid cartographic and data visualization skills a must for geographers?

**7.** Why do communication skills play critical role in the work of geographers?

8. What do geographers' specialized skills depend on?

9. What academic degrees must a geographer obtain to be well-skilled in his/her geography job?

# **CROSS-CULTURAL NOTES. STATISTICS**

• You're thinking about making the move to teach in the UK or the USA. Here are some of the differences in teaching conditions that you'll experience when you make the move. Read the text and figure out the PROs and CONs in working conditions.

The UK		The USA		
PROs	CONs	PROs	CONs	

#### Difference between teacher working conditions in the USA and UK

So you're thinking about making the move to teach in the UK? Here are some of the differences in teaching conditions that you'll experience when you make the move:

### More jobs

It is easier to find a job as a teacher in the UK than it is in the USA, due to the teacher shortage the UK is currently experiencing. In the USA, teachers may need to move to a different town or state to find the right teaching job, whereas in the UK, schools in most areas will have teaching vacancies.

### **Career progression**

Teachers who are committed to their roles will find there are more opportunities to advance in British schools than they might be used to in America. Due to the teacher shortage in the UK, there is often a vacant position to advance into, either at the school you are currently in, or in another local school.

# **Flexible working**

Schools in the UK will also work hard to ensure their teachers are happy and supported, meaning that they will work with you to create a style of work that suits you and the school. This could be by reducing work wherever possible or providing training and advancement opportunities more regularly. This helps to reduce teacher turnover in this teacher-short environment.

### Flexible and creative curriculum

The UK curriculum is very flexible, especially in academies. This gives creative teachers from the USA the ability to thrive and bring out the best in their pupils. This differs to the curriculum in the USA, which can be more binding and restrictive.

### **Higher pay**

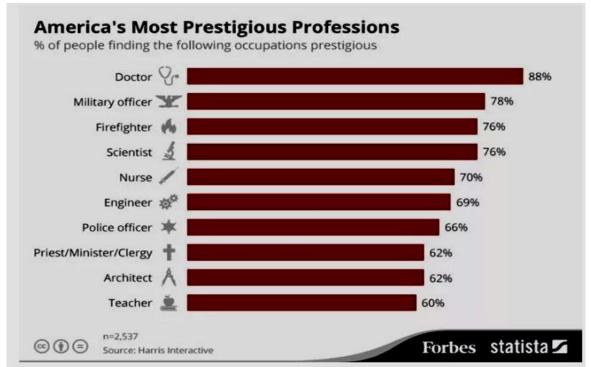
Pay for UK teachers is set by the School Teachers Pay and Conditions Document (STPCD) which is legally binding in all local authority maintained schools. For qualified classroom teachers

(that is, someone who is not a head teacher, assistant head teacher, or leading practitioner) you will be paid on either the Main Pay Range or the Upper Pay Range.

Teacher pay is frequently reviewed and the strong UK teacher unions work to make sure conditions and pay stay competitive.

https://engage-education.com/us/blog/difference-between-teacher-working-conditions-in-the-usa-and-uk/

• <u>Here are some tables with statistic data on the topic. Choose any and</u> <u>summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features.</u> <u>Make comparisons where relevant. Present your research (150 words)</u> <u>orally or in writing.</u>



https://i.pinimg.com/736x/b7/72/70/b77270258219ac4921e99e5d76a67a99.jpg

State	Employment <u>(1)</u>	Employment per thousand jobs	Location quotient <u>(9)</u>	Hourly mean wage	Annual mean wage <u>(2)</u>
<u>Virginia</u>	70	0.02	2.05	\$43.33	\$90,120
New York	90	0.01	1.07	\$42.01	\$87,380
Massachusetts	30	0.01	1.07	\$41.85	\$87,050
Maryland	180	0.07	7.22	\$38.03	\$79,100
Illinois	80	0.01	1.37	\$35.43	\$73,680

#### **Top Paying States for Geographers**

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, Occupational Employment and Wages for Geographers, May 2010

• <u>Make a presentation on working conditions of teachers in Russian</u> schools.

# **GRAMMAR FOCUS**

• *Insert the phrases given below instead of dots in the text.* 

a. are a great way of meeting new	e. are loads of opportunities to
b. looking forward to helping out in	f. out from studying and relax
the college	g. starts at half seven
c. you a useful inside perspective on	h. take some time to talk
university	i. be a bit scary at first
d. able to discuss it during your semi-	j. pick up next week's reading
nars	

# A day in the life of a Geography student

by Rebecca

Hi! I'm Rebecca and I'm in my first year of studying Geography here at the University of York. I've had a great start to uni and I've been able to get involved in so much more than just my course, which has really helped me to adjust to life here!

**Morning.** Usually, if I have a seminar, my day  $(1) \dots$ . This gives me enough time to get sorted, have breakfast and get across campus for a 9am start.

I live on Campus East, about ten minutes from the main campus, and I usually walk or cycle over to my lectures and seminars. Though on cold and rainy mornings, it's nice to be able to take the bus!

**Seminars.** Seminars make up a large part of teaching in the Department of Geography. They are a great way to discuss and ask questions about your reading or lectures. Usually, the seminar leader is either a lecturer or a postgraduate student. They give a structure to the seminars and prompt you to think about what was discussed in the lecture.

I really enjoy seminars because they give you an opportunity to ask about the lecture or something you've read, also, develop your understanding of the subject by talking to other students about what they found. Talking in a group can (2) .... But the good news is, everyone feels the same way and you're not expected to get it right first time. Actually, a lot of geography at degree level is about learning that there probably isn't a 'right' answer at all!

For each seminar, we're given a reading list. Although a lot of the material is online, I much prefer reading the actual books. So after my seminar, I go to the library to  $(3) \dots$ . If it's not too busy I'll spend a bit of time there getting used to the content and the main approach of each source so it's a bit easier when I start reading in detail.

Afternoon. Then I'll head back to my accommodation for a bit of lunch before starting any work or reading I have. Luckily we don't get a ton of essays on top of our reading. But that means that you're expected to know the material and be  $(4) \dots$ 

I usually work best in my room, but some people prefer working in the library or in the social areas dotted around campus. It all depends on how you work and what you're doing.

**Evening.** By around half five most people in the house have finished their contact hours and we end up hanging out in the kitchen while we make dinner. It's great to take some time  $(5) \dots$ 

Most evenings, we'll try to do something as a group. Either going out into town, going to one of our college's events or just playing Cards Against Humanity in the kitchen. I'm also part of the musical theatre and creative writing societies, which have regular meetups on campus. Societies (6) ... people aside from those on your course and in your accommodation. *They're a lot of fun too!* 

I've also recently been elected as one of my college's wellbeing officers. I'm really (7) ... community and giving something back to the university.

**Bedtime.** Normally before I go to bed I'll (8) ... to my family and see what's going on back home. Not having your family and friends from home nearby can be really difficult, especially during that first couple of weeks. But I found that getting stuck in with uni life really helped me feel more comfortable in my surroundings and with the people I was living with. It definitely helped me to keep my mind off home. I still try to stay in touch with everyone though and visit home a couple of times during the term when I can – particularly if I'm missing my cat!

Hopefully, this has given (9) ... life and has helped you feel a bit more confident about coming to study at York! The whole university is so friendly and supportive. Away from your studies, there (10) ... get involved with your college, societies, and sports teams.

My advice for a good first year would be to try and get stuck in with everything and have fun alongside your work. Just don't forget about studying!

https://blogs.york.ac.uk/student-voices/2019/01/15/day-in-the-life-geography-student/

# DISCUSSION

• <u>Discuss the following items.</u>

1. What challenges does a geography teacher face in his/her professional activities?

2. What interactive strategies are available in teaching ggeography at school?

3. Do you think standardized tests accurately measure a student's knowledge and abilities?

### ТЕКСТЫ ДЛЯ ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНОГО ЧТЕНИЯ

#### **Text 1. Facts About Africa**

• <u>Read the Russian version</u> of the text first.

• <u>Read the text in English</u> paying attention to the vocabulary and grammar structure of the sentences.



https://i.pinimg.com/

#### **Intriguing Geography Facts**

The world is an ethnically, culturally, and geographically diverse; discovering intriguing geography facts can be very entertaining.

"I began studying geography because I wanted to learn more about the world I live in." - Alice Hyde

Simply put, the world is an awe-inspiring place. The diversity of cultures and geography experienced in each country makes travelling the world a moveable feast.

Therefore, without further ado, in today's article, we will consider some of the most mind-blowing geography facts from each of the world's continents.

# Интригующие Географические Факты

Мир разнообразен в этническом, культурном и географическом плане; знакомство с интересными фактами о географии может быть очень увлекательным

«Я начала изучать географию, потому что хотела больше узнать о мире, в котором живу». — Элис Хайд

Проще говоря, мир — это потрясающее место. Разнообразие культур и географии, с которым вы сталкиваетесь в каждой стране, делает путешествия по миру настоящим праздником.

Итак, без лишних слов, в сегодняшней статье мы рассмотрим некоторые из самых удивительных географических фактов о каждом из континентов мира.

#### **Facts About Africa**

"I never knew of a morning in Africa when I woke up and was not happy." -Ernest Hemingway

Comprised of 54 countries, Africa is the world's second continent in terms of area and population. Known for its breathtaking scenery and a wide variety of animal species, Africa is a continent worthy of discovery.

The following are some of the most captivating geography facts about Africa that make it a unique place:

• Africa is the only continent that resides in all four hemispheres- the western, the eastern, the northern, and the southern; indeed a unique feat!

• Home to the second largest river the Nile that rises south of the Equator and flows northward into the Mediterranean Sea; its drainage basin covers 11 countries.

• The Sahara desert is the world's largest hot desert and the third largest desert after Antartica and the Arctic covering a total area of 9,200,000 square kilometres.

#### Факты об Африке

«Я никогда не просыпался в Африке утром и не был счастлив». — Эрнест Хемингуэй

Состоящая из 54 стран, Африка является вторым по площади и численности населения континентом в мире. Африка, известная своими захватывающими дух пейзажами и большим разнообразием видов животных, — континент, достойный изучения.

Ниже приведены некоторые из самых интересных географических фактов об Африке, которые делают её уникальным местом:

• Африка — единственный континент, который находится во всех четырёх полушариях: западном, восточном, северном и южном. Это действительно уникальный случай!

Здесь протекает вторая по величине река Нил, которая берёт начало к югу от экватора и течёт на север в Средиземное море; её водосборный бассейн охватывает 11 стран.

• Пустыня Сахара — самая большая в мире жаркая пустыня и третья по величине пустыня после Антарктики и Арктики, общая площадь которой составляет 9 200 000 квадратных километров. • Mount Kilimanjaro is the African continent's highest peak at 5,895 metres (19,341 feet). Since Kilimanjaro is one of the seven summits, it is a major international climbing destination.

• The largest religion in Africa is Islam, closely followed by Christianity.

The facts mentioned above provide readers and curious geography enthusiasts with interesting geographic information that makes Africa different from the other continents. • Гора Килиманджаро — самая высокая вершина Африканского континента, её высота составляет 5895 метров (19 341 фут). Поскольку Килиманджаро является одной из семи вершин, она является популярным местом для международных восхождений.

• Самой распространенной религией в Африке является ислам, за которым следует христианство.

Приведённые выше факты предоставляют читателям и любознательным любителям географии интересную географическую информацию, которая отличает Африку от других континентов.

https://www.superprof.com/

# It's your choice activities:

- <u>Make a list of terms.</u>
- <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u> into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.
- *Give a brief summary of the text.*
- <u>Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.</u>

# Text 2. Facts About Antartica

• <u>Read the Russian version of</u> the text first.

• <u>Read the text in English pay-</u> ing attention to the vocabulary and grammar structure of the sentences.



https://cdn.culture.ru/images/\

#### **Facts About Antartica**

"If Antartica were music it would be Mozart. Art, and it would be Michelangelo. Literature, and it would be Shakespeare. And yet, it is something even greater; the only place on earth that is still as it should be. May we never tame it." -Andrew Denton

Antartica is the last region in recorded history to be discovered. It is the world's fifth largest continent in terms of area, and the seventh most populous continent with an approximate population of only 1,106 people, all being scientific explorers. The following are the best geography facts about Antartica that make it stand out among the rest of the world's continents:

• Antartica is the coldest, driest, and windiest continent; also, has the highest average elevation of all the world's continents. It's no surprise that Antartica is the coldest since temperatures have reached -89.2 celsius. That's damn cold!

• 90% of the world's ice is found on Antartica and 70% of all fresh water.

• During the winter time, Antartica almost doubles in size

#### Факты об Антарктике

"Если бы Антарктика была музыкой, это был бы Моцарт. Рисунки, и это был бы Микеланджело. Литературе, и это был бы Шекспир. И это нечто еще большее; единственное место на земле, которое все еще такое, каким должно быть. Пусть мыникогда не укротим его ". - Эндрю Дентон

Антарктида — последний регион, открытый в истории человечества. Это пятый по площади континент в мире и седьмой по численности населения континент, на котором проживает всего 1106 человек, и все они — научные исследователи. Ниже приведены лучшие факты об Антарктиде, которые выделяют её среди остальных континентов мира:

 Антарктика - самый холодный, сухой и ветреный континент; кроме того, у нее самая высокая средняя высота над уровнем моря среди всех континентов мира. Это неудивительно, что Антарктика самая холодная, поскольку температура достигает -89,2 по Цельсию. Это чертовски холодно!

 90% мирового запаса льда находится в Антарктиде, как и 70% всей пресной воды. as sea ice begins to form and accumulate around the shorelines.

• The Antartic continent is the most extensive single ice sheet in the world covering an area of almost 14 million square kilometres. Scientists have discovered that if global warming continues and the ice sheets melt, the level of oceans would rise by nearly 200 feet (60m); we seriously need to make a change and think of our future.

While Antartica is the most deserted and desolate climate, it is a source of intrigue to adventurers from all over the globe.

https://ww.superprof.

• Зимой Антарктида почти удваивает свои размеры, поскольку морской лёд начинает формироваться и накапливаться вдоль береговой линии.

• Антарктический континент — самый большой единый ледяной покров в мире, занимающий площадь почти в 14 миллионов квадратных километров. Учёные обнаружили, что если глобальное потепление продолжится и ледяные покровы растают, уровень океанов поднимется почти на 200 футов (60 м); нам действительно нужно что-то менять и думать о нашем будущем.

Хотя Антарктика — самый пустынный и суровый континент, она привлекает искателей приключений со всего мира.

# It's your choice activities:

- <u>Make a list of terms.</u>
- <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u> into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.
- <u>*Give a brief summary of the text.*</u>
- <u>Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.</u>

# Text 3. Facts About Asia

• <u>Read the Russian version of the</u> <u>text first.</u>

• <u>Read the text in English paying</u> <u>attention to the vocabulary and</u> <u>grammar structure of the sen-</u> <u>tences.</u>



https://i.pinimg.com/

#### **Facts About Asia**

"Asia is rich in people, rich in culture and rich in resources. It is also rich in trouble." -Hubert H. Humphrey

Asia is the world's largest and most populous continent with a total area of 44,579,000 square kilometres and over 4.462 million inhabitants. Known for its distinct cultures, booming economies, stunning scenery, and overpopulated cities, Asia is a feast for the senses.

Superprof has found the following geographic facts that make Asia super special:

• Asia is home to the world's highest point on land and lowest. For example, Mount Everest, located on the border between Nepal and China is the tallest mountain and highest point on earth at 29,029 feet above sea level (8,848 metres), and the Dead Sea, located between Isreal, Jordan, and Palestine is at 1,412 feet (430 metres) below sea level making it the lowest point on planet earth.

#### Факты Об Азии

«Азия богата людьми, богата культурой и богата ресурсами. Она также богата проблемами». — Хьюберт Х. Хамфри

Азия — самый большой и густонаселённый континент в мире, общая площадь которого составляет 44 579 000 квадратных километров, а население — более 4 462 000 000 человек. Известная своими самобытными культурами, процветающей экономикой, потрясающими пейзаперенаселёнными жами И городами, Азия — это праздник для чувств.

Компания Superprof обнаружила следующие географические факты, которые делают Азию совершенно особенной:

• Азия является домом для самой высокой и самой низкой точки суши в мире. Для енапример, гора Эверест, расположенная на границе между Непалом и Китаем, является самой высокой горой и наивысшей точкой на земле на высоте 29 029 футов над уровнем моря (8 848 метров), а Мертвое море, расположенное между Израилем, Иорданией и Палестиной, находится на высоте 1412 футов (430 метров) ниже уровня моря, что делает его самой низкой точкой на планете Земля. • With a population of over 4.4 million, Asia has more inhabitants than all other continents combined. India and China are the only countries in the world that boast more than 1 billion inhabitants each, and out of the top ten most populous cities in the world, seven are in Asia.

• China, one of the largest countries in the world in terms of area, borders 14 countries and only has one national time zone.

• Indonesia, located in Southeast Asia, is the world's largest archipelagic country with over 17,000 islands.

• Mongolia has the lowest population density in the world with only about 3 million inhabitants occupying a total area of 1,564,116 square kilometres.

https://www.superprof.com/

• В Азии с населением более 4,4 миллиарда человек проживает больше людей, чем на всех остальных континентах вместе взятых. Индия и Китай единственные страны в мире, в которых проживает более 1 миллиарда человек, а из десяти самых густонаселённых городов мира семь находятся в Азии.

• Китай, одна из крупнейших по площади стран мира, граничит с 14 государствами и имеет только один национальный часовой пояс.

• Индонезия, расположенная в Юго-Восточной Азии, является крупнейшей в мире страной-архипелагом, состоящей из более чем 17 000 островов.

• В Монголии самая низкая плотность населения в мире: всего около 3 миллионов жителей на территории площадью 1 564 116 квадратных километров.

### It's your choice activities:

• Make a list of terms.

• <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u> into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.

- Give a brief summary of the text.
- <u>Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.</u>

#### **Text 4. Facts About Europe**

 <u>Read the Russian version of the</u> <u>text first.</u>

• <u>Read the text in English paying</u> <u>attention to the vocabulary and</u> <u>grammar structure of the sen-</u> <u>tences.</u>

#### **Facts About Europe**

Europe is a beloved continent with many unique geography facts. (Source: pixabay) "Oh, lovely Europe, your flowers and your wine, your bread, your music." -Belva Plain

Europe covers about 10,180,000 square kilometres of area and is the third-most-populous continent in the world with over 741 million inhabitants. Europe captures the heart of travellers who fall in love with the art, history, food, and people of the 50 sovereign states; there is no denying the fact that Europe is one of the world's most beautiful continents.

The following are some compelling facts about geography that make Europe unique:

• Europe is home to two countries that are landlocked by Italy. San Marino and Vatican City



https://images.slideplayer.com/

#### Факты о Европе

Европа — любимый многими континент со множеством уникальных географических фактов. (Источник: pixabay)

«О, прекрасная Европа, твои цветы и вино, твой хлеб, твоя музыка». — Белва Плейн

Европа занимает площадь около 10 180 000 квадратных километров и является третьим по численности населения континентом в мире с более чем 741 миллионом жителей. Европа покоряет сердца путешественников, которые влюбляются в искусство, историю, кухню и людей 50 суверенных государств; нельзя отрицать тот факт, чтоЕвропа — один из самых красивых континентов в мире.

Ниже приведены некоторые убедительные географические факты, которые делают Европу уникальной:

В Европе есть две страны, не имеющие выхода к морю, — Сан-Марино are sovereign states that are surrounded by the country of Italy. It is also essential to state that Vatican City, the Pope's hood, is the smallest country in the world.

• Rome was the first city to reach a population of a million people. Also, Rome had a profound impact on other continents since there is a city called Roma in every continent except Antartica.

• Istanbul is the largest city in the world that is on two continents: Europe and Asia. The Bosphorus River separates the European and Asian sides of Istanbul.

• The Greek national anthem consists of 158 verses, and it is not known if there is a Greek person that has memorised the entire song.

• Monaco, one of the world's smallest countries, is also one of the world's most densely populated nations with a total number of 38,400 citizens living in an area of 2.02 kilometres squared.

All of the previously mentioned geography facts make eccentric Europe even more lovable.

https://www.superprof.com/

и Ватикан. Сан-Марино и Ватикан суверенные государства, окружённые Италией. Также важно отметить, что Ватикан, резиденция Папы Римского, является самой маленькой страной в мире.

• Рим был первым городом, население которого превысило миллион человек. Кроме того, Рим оказал глубокое влияние на другие континенты, поскольку на каждом континенте, кроме Антарктиды, есть город под названием Рим.

• Стамбул — крупнейший город в мире, расположенный на двух континентах: в Европе и Азии. Река Босфор разделяет европейскую и азиатскую части Стамбула.

• Греческий национальный гимн состоит из 158 куплетов, и неизвестно, есть ли хоть один грек, который выучил его наизусть.

• Монако, одна из самых маленьких стран в мире, также является одной из самых густонаселённых стран в мире. На площади 2,02 квадратных километра проживает 38 400 граждан.

Все ранее упомянутые географические факты делают эксцентричную Европу еще более привлекательной.

#### It's your choice activities:

• <u>Make a list of terms.</u>

• <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u> into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.

- <u>Give a brief summary of the text.</u>
- <u>Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.</u>

### Text 5. Facts About North America

• <u>Read the Russian version of the</u> <u>text first.</u>

• <u>Read the text in English paying at-</u> <u>tention to the vocabulary and gram-</u> <u>mar structure of the sentences.</u>

#### **Facts About North America**

"The biggest disease in North America is busyness." -Thomas Merton

North America is the thirdlargest continent in the world with a total land mass of 24,709,000 kilometres. The North square American continent features over 579 million inhabitants from varibackgrounds and culous tures. Known for its busy lifestyle, breathtaking nature, and rich history, North America is a continent worthy of visiting.

The following are a few interesting facts about North America:



https://thumbs.dreamstime.com/

Факты о Северной Америке «Самая распространённая болезнь в Северной Америке — это занятость». — Томас Мертон

Северная Америка - третий по величине континент в мире с общей площадью суши 24 709 000 квадратных километров. На североамериканском континенте проживает более 579 миллионов человек различного происхождения и культур. Известная своим напряженным образом жизни, захватывающей дух природой и богатой историей, Северная Америка - континент, достойный посещения.

Ниже приведено несколько интересных фактов о Северной Америке:

• The Arctic Ocean surrounds North America in the north, the Pacific Ocean in the west, and the Atlantic Ocean in the east.

• Canada is home to more than half of all the natural lakes in the world, and 9% of the country is covered in water.

• No spot in Central America is more than 201 kilometres (125 miles) from the ocean; Atlantic or Pacific.

• Since New York City is one of the top ten most populated cities in the world, there is bound to be intriguing geographic facts about its boroughs. For example, Manhattan, the most densely populated district, features 43 buildings that have their zip code.

North America is a relatively new continent in comparison to others, but friendly people and distinct cultures make it a place worthy of visiting. • Северный Ледовитый океан окружает Северную Америку на севере, Тихий океан — на западе, а Атлантический океан — на востоке.

• В Канаде находится более половины всех природных озёр мира, и 9% территории страны покрыто водой.

• Ни одно место в Центральной Америке не находится дальше 201 километра (125 миль) от океана — Атлантического или Тихого.

• Поскольку Нью-Йорк входит в десятку самых густонаселённых городов мира, в его районах обязательно есть интересные географические факты. Например, на Манхэттене, самом густонаселённом районе, есть 43 здания, у которых есть свой почтовый индекс.

Северная Америка — относительно новый континент по сравнению с другими, но дружелюбные люди и самобытные культуры делают его местом, которое стоит посетить.

https://www.superprof.com/

# It's your choice activities:

• <u>Make a list of terms.</u>

• <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u> into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.

- <u>Give a brief summary of the text.</u>
- Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.

#### Text 6. Facts About Oceania

• <u>Read the Russian version of the</u> <u>text first.</u>

• <u>Read the text in English paying</u> <u>attention to the vocabulary and</u> <u>grammar structure of the sen-</u> <u>tences.</u>

#### **Facts About Oceania**

"Oceania is vast, Oceania is expanding, Oceania is hospitable and generous, Oceania is humanity rising from the depths of brine and regions of fire deeper still, Oceania is us. We are the sea, we are the ocean." -Epeli Hau'ofa

Oceania is the 6th continent in terms of total area and population; with an area of over 8.5 million square kilometres and over 40 million inhabitants. Oceania comprises of Australasia, Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Known for its laidback lifestyle and gorgeous beaches, Oceania is a dream come true.

Superprof has found the following facts about Oceania:

• Fewer people live in Australia than in the state of Texas. Also, it has been discovered that there are more sheep in Oceania than there are people.



https://i.pinimg.com/originals/

### Факты об Океании

«Океания огромна, Океания расширяется, Океания гостеприимна и щедра, Океания — это человечество, поднимающееся из глубин солёной воды и ещё более глубоких огненных регионов, Океания — это мы. Мы —море, мы — океан». — Эпели Хауфофа

Океания — шестой континент по общей площади и численности населения; его площадь составляет более 8,5 миллионов квадратных километров, а население — более 40 миллионов человек. Океания состоит из Австралазии, Меланезии, Микронезии и Полинезии. Океания, известная своим непринуждённым образом жизни и великолепными пляжами, — это сбывшаяся мечта.

Superprof нашел следующие факты об Океании:

• В Австралии живёт меньше людей, чем в штате Техас. Кроме того, было обнаружено, что в Океании больше овец, чем людей. • It is has been estimated that there are over 25,000 volcanic or tropical islands scattered over a vast area of the Pacific Ocean.

• Australia is the only home of unique animals such as the koala, the kangaroo, and the emu.

A visit down under to the continent of Oceania is a trip worth taking!

https://www.superprof.com/

• По оценкам, на обширной территории Тихого океана разбросано более 25 000 вулканических или тропических островов.

• Австралия — единственный дом для таких уникальных животных, как коала, кенгуру и эму.

Путешествие на континент Океания — это поездка, которую стоит совершить!

### It's your choice activities:

- <u>Make a list of terms.</u>
- <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u> into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.
- *Give a brief summary of the text.*
- <u>Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.</u>

# Text 7. Facts About South Amer-

ica

# • <u>Read the Russian version of the</u> <u>text first.</u>

<u>Read the text in English paying atten-</u> <u>tion to the vocabulary and grammar</u> <u>structure of the sentences.</u>

### **Facts About South America**

Brazil is the largest country in South America. (Source: pixabay)

"There's nowhere like home for me, but there has been something



https://i.pinimg.com/

# Факты о Южной Америке

Бразилия — крупнейшая страна в Южной Америке. (Источник: pixabay) so interesting about most of the places I've visited. One that sticks out in my mind is traveling around South America. It's a huge continent, and I only got to see a small portion of it, but I've always liked going there." -Brittany Bowe

A continent of stark contrasts, South America, is an addiction among travellers from countries all over the world. South America is the fourth largest continent in terms of area (over 17,840,000 square kilometres) and the fifth most populous with over 420 million people. Known for Machu Picchu, the Iguazu falls, and the Salar de Uyuni, South America is a breathtaking cultural experience that needs to be had.

The following are some geographic facts about South America:

• South America is home to two of the world's largest countries: Brazil and Argentina. Brazil covers more than half of South America's landmass, and Argentina is the largest Spanish speaking country in the world. "Для меня нет ничего лучше дома, но в большинстве мест, которые я посетил, было что-то очень интересное. Одно из них, которое врезается в мою память, - это путешествие по Южной Америке. Это огромный континент,, и мне удалось увидеть лишь малую его часть, но мне всегда нравилось там бывать ". -Бриттани Боу

Континент резких контрастов, Южная Америка - пристрастие путешественников из разных стран мира. Южная Америка является четвертым по площади континентом (более 17 840 000 квадратных километров) и пятым по численности населения (более 420 миллиочеловек). Известный Мачу-HOB Пикчу, водопадами Игуасу и Саларде-Уюни, Южная Америка - это захватывающий культурный опыт, который необходимо получить.

Ниже приведены некоторые географические факты о Южной Америке:

• В Южной Америке находятся две крупнейшие в мире страны: Бразилия и Аргентина. Бразилиязанимает более половины территории Южной Америки, а Аргентина является крупнейшей испаноязычной страной в мире. • The Amazon river has the most significant rate of volume flow in the entire world.

• San Atacama Desert in Chile is the driest place in the world; some weather stations in San Atacama have never received any rain!

• Mount Chimborazo in Ecuador is the closest mountain to the moon.

• The Andes Mountains are the most extended continental range of mountains in the world.

There you have it geography geeks, some of the most intriguing facts of geography from the world's seven continents; are you inspired to take a gap year and travel the beautiful world we reside on? We sure hope so!

https://www.superprof.com/

 Река Амазонка обладает самым большим объёмом стока во всём мире.

• Пустыня Атакама в Чили — самое засушливое место в мире; на некоторых метеостанциях в Атакаме никогда не было дождя!

• Гора Чимборасо в Эквадоре - самая близкая гора к Луне.

• Анды — самая протяжённая горная цепь на континенте.

Итак, любители географии, вот вам несколько самых интригующих фактов о географии семи континентов мира. Вдохновились ли вы на то, чтобы взять академический отпуск и попутешествовать по прекрасному миру, в котором мы живём? Мы надеемся, что да!

# It's your choice activities:

- <u>Make a list of terms.</u>
- <u>Translate the paragraphs from English into Russian or from Russian</u>
- into English. closing the right hand or left hand columns respectively.
- <u>Give a brief summary of the text.</u>
- Make a presentation on the most interesting facts of the continent.

# КРАТКИЙ ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК. УПРАЖНЕНИЯ И ТЕСТЫ

**Части речи:** имя существительное, имя прилагательное, имя числительное, местоимение, наречие, глагол, союз, предлог **Члены предложения:** подлежащее (S), сказуемое (P), дополнение (O), определение (A), обстоятельство (M)

### 1. Порядок слов в английском предложении

Главное правило английского языка - прямой порядок слов:

S	_	P –	-	0.
Подлежащее	—	Сказуемое	_	Дополнение

# <u>В каждом английском предложении обязательно должно быть</u> <u>ПОДЛЕЖАЩЕЕ и СКАЗУЕМОЕ</u>

Упражнение 1. Разберите предложения по членам.

1. I live in Vladimir. 2. My friend studies at the University. 3. She has a big family. 4. Their son likes sport. 5. I need you.

Упражнение 2. Составьте предложения из данных слов:

- 1. abroad, in, they, go, summer, always
- 2. he, listen, music, classical, to, likes, to.
- 3. in, she, many, original, the, English, read, books.
- 4. we, last, write, to, Monday, didn't, a, Mary, letter.
- 5. at, will, come, you, us, five, to, o'clock.

# 2. <u>Множественное число имен существительных</u>

Имя существительное + окончание -s (-es)

Если существительное в единственном числе оканчивается на:

-у с предшествующей согласной, то во множественном числе -у меняется на -i и добавляется -es: a city – cities

-f или -fe, то во множественном числе -f меняется на -v и добавляется окончание -es или -s: a shelf(*полка*) — shelves Исключения:

<b>a</b> man – men	<b>a</b> foot – feet
<b>a</b> woman – women	$\mathbf{a}$ child – children
a tooth – teeth	

Упражнение 3. Образуйте множественное число существительных. Будьте внимательны! Есть исключения.

Office, bank, nationality, man, certificate, passport, hotel, restaurant, factory, concert-hall, profession, auditorium, sportsman, coffee, lady, text. Упражнение 4. Переведите на английский язык:

Два президента, три премьер-министра, пять студентов, шесть мужчин, семь женщин, восемь менеджеров, девять банкиров, десять посетителей, двадцать бизнесменов, пятнадцать директоров, тринадцать секретарей.

3. <u>Притяжательный падеж имен существительных</u>

The child's toys — The children's toys

The boy's books — The boys' books

**Притяжательный падеж** обозначает принадлежность предмета или лица и отвечает на вопрос **whose**? *Чей*? *и* употребляется с одушевленными существительными.

Существительное в притяжательном падеже имеет окончание:

1) -'s в единственном числе: our teacher's lectures – лекции нашего преподавателя

2) ' (только апостроф) во множественном числе: the students' books – книги студентов

Существительное в притяжательном падеже переводится на русский язык либо соответствующим прилагательным, либо существительным в родительном падеже. Упражнение 5. Переведите на русский язык.

Ann's table; 2) this man's book; 3) the boy's bag; 4) the women's pens;
 my brother's books; 6) their dog's name; 7) Nick's car

*Упражнение 6. Измените словосочетания упр.5, используя предлог of.* Ann's table – a table of Ann

Упражнение 7. Измените предложения с предлогом of на существительные в притяжательном падеже.

the toy of the child, he novels of this writer, the birthday of my friend, the husband of my sister, the lecture of our teacher, the sms of Ann, the flat of my parents;

1. The surname of my family is Ivanov. 2. The children of my cousins are at home. 3. The diploma projects of these students are interesting. 4. The telephone of my friend is of a new brand. 5. The cat of my aunt is fat. 6. The assignment of our teacher is difficult.

# 4. Артикли (неопределенный и определенный).

Артикли употребляются с именами существительными. Если есть местоимение или числительное перед существительным, то артикль не ставиться. Если существительное употребляется с именем прилагательным, то артикль ставится перед именем прилагательным. Порядковые числительные употребляются с артиклем *the*.

	Единственное число	Множественное число
Любой, всё	A(n)	-
равно какой	(только исчисляемые)	
Именно этот	The	The

Упражнение 8. Образуйте множественное число от следующих существительных.

an eye, a box, the woman, , a goose, the watch, a mouse, a king, the waiter, a star, a mountain, a woman, a dress, a tree, a shilling, the city, the sheep, a tooth., a boy, the queen, a man, the man, a toy

Упражнение 9. Вставьте артикль там, где необходимо.

1. "Is this your ... friend?" — "No, it isn't my ... friend, it is my sister". 2. I have ... sister. My ... sister is ... teacher. My sister's ... husband is ... pilot. 3. I have no ... car. 4. She has got ... terrible ... headache. 5. They have ... dog and two ... cats. 6. My ... cousin says he is going to be ... manager one ... day. 7. Would you like ... apple? 8. This is ... tree. ... tree is green. 9. I can see three ... children are playing in ... yard. 10. I have ... car. ... car is white. 11. My ... friend has no ... car.

Место:	<b>Оп</b> – на; <b>In</b> – в; <b>At</b> – в/на
Запомните:	at home, at work, at rest, at school
Направление:	<b>То</b> – в, на, к; <b>From</b> – из, с, от
Время:	$At$ – час; $On$ – день; $In$ - месяц\год
	<b>By</b> – к; <b>From – till</b> – с до; <b>Since</b> – с
	For – в течение
Наличие:	With – c
Отсутствие:	Without - без
Объект речи, мысли:	About – o
Принадлежность,	Of
родит. падеж:	
Цель:	<b>For</b> – за, для

#### 5. <u>Предлоги: основные значения</u>

Упражнение 10. Вставьте вместо точек подходящий предлог. В таблице указаны основные значения предлогов. При выполнении упражнения используйте словарь.

- 1. Translate these words ... English ... Russian.
- 2. My brother gave the money ... me.
- 3. I go to school ... foot, but yesterday I went to school ... bus.
- 4. "War and Peace" is written ... Leo Tolstoy.
- 5. My friend lives ... the ground floor ... a fourteen-storey block ... flats.
- 6. What is this bag made ....

- 7. He has fallen ... love ... my sister.
- 8. The shop close ... 7 o'clock ... evening.
- 9. The classes begin ... half past eight.
- 10. He arrived ... Moscow ... the 13<sup>th</sup> ... April and left ... Vladimir only ... June.
- 11. I entered the university ... 2020.
- 12. Bye, see you ... Monday.
- 13. Nick plays tennis ... every Tuesday.
- 14. Nom is going to play tennis ... next Saturday.
- 15.... last summer we spent our holidays ... Egypt.
- 16. We lived in that house ... 2000 ... 2020.
- 17. Mrs. Brown has been living ... the USA ... 3 years.
- 18. Jane will return ... an hour.
- 19. He got married ... the age ... 19.
- 20. They live ... Chicago.

21. Where is my English exercise-book? - I don't know. Try to find it ... your books ... your shelf.

- 22. Let's go ... the cafe.
- 23. My sister isn't ... home, she is ... school.
- 24. Carlson lived ... a small house ... the roof.
- 25. Pour some water ... the kettle, please.
- 26. I'm not interested ... football at all, but I'm keen ... tennis.
- 27. Mike is fond ... figure skating.
- 28. British cuisine is famous ... its traditional "fish and chips".
- 29. Do you like to listen ... classical music?
- 30. Look ... this photo. Isn't it nice?
- 31. Don't laugh ... my sister!
- 32. Who has paid ... meal?
- 33. What size are these boots? May I try them ...?

6. <u>Местоимения: указательные, личные, притяжательные, возврат-</u>ные.

### Указательные местоимения

This – These	
That – Those	

Упражнение 11. Напишите словосочетания во множественном числе. this sportsman, that team, that training, this foot, that athlete, this coach, this PE teacher, that fan, this auditorium, this document, that meeting

Упражнение 12. Поставьте подлежащие во множественное число. Сделайте все необходимые изменения в предложениях.

1. This young man is our group mate. 2. This kind of sport is very useful for health. 3. That man is our history teacher. 4. This kind of sport is popular in the USA. 5. That student studies in our group. 6. That institute trains teachers. 7. This exam will be in summer.

Именительный падеж	-> подлежащее	Объектный падеж ->	дополнение
Кто? Что?	Who?/What?	Кого/чего?Кому/чему? Кого/что? Кем/чем? О ком/о чём?	Whom?
Я	Ι	Меня	Me
Ты /Вы	You	Тебя/Вас	You
Он	He	Его	Him
Она	She	Eë	Her
Оно	It	Его	It
Мы	We	Hac	Us
Они	They	Их	Them

### Личные местоимения

Упражнение 13. Употребите нужную форму личных местоимений.

1. I often see (they, them) in the bus. 2. She lives near (we, us).3. (We, us) always walk to school together. 4. He teaches (we, us) English. 5. She sits near (I, me) during the lesson. 6. I always speak to (he, him) in English. 7. He explains the lesson to (we, us) each morning. 9. There are some letters here for you and (I, me) 10. I know (she, her).

Упражнение 14. Вместо подчеркнутых словосочетаний употребите нужные формы личных местоимений.

<u>Nick and Mary</u> are at home. 2. I wrote <u>grammar exercises</u> in my notebook. 3. She put <u>flowers</u> in the vase. 4. Brother loses <u>his keys</u> too often. 5. Hellen cleaned <u>the kitchen and the bathroom</u>. 6. <u>Alice and I</u> saw this film on the Internet. 7. Julia teaches <u>foreign languages</u>. 8. Jane found <u>a kitten</u>. 9. <u>Tom</u> <u>and Jarry</u> learn Russian. 10. I heard <u>the news</u> last week. 11. We like <u>these</u> <u>films</u> very much. 12. I saw you with Jane this morning.

Чей?	Whose?
Мой,	My
Твой, / Ваш,	Your
Его	His
Eë	Her
Его	Its
Наш	Our
Их	Their

#### Притяжательные местоимения

Упражнение 15. Заполните пропуски притяжательными местоимениями

(He) ... composition is very interesting. 2. (we) ... son goes to school. 3.
 (You) ... sister is young. 4. (they) ... knowledge of the subject is very poor.
 (he) ... name is John. 6. (I) ... family lives in Kovrov. 7. (She) ... friend often visits her.

Упражнение 16. Заполните пропуски подходящей формой притяжательного местоимения в функции определения. Jane put \_\_\_\_ bag on the chair. 2. Peter writes letters to \_\_\_ girl friend every week. 3. We like \_\_\_ English classes very much. 4. Students write new words in \_\_\_ notebooks. 5. Mrs. Jones put on \_\_\_\_ glasses. 6. John often looses \_\_\_\_ things. 7. Mark gave me \_\_\_\_ book. 8. She'll put on \_\_\_\_ best dress. 9. Ann went to the concert with \_\_\_\_ brother. 10. Father took \_\_\_ pipe out of \_\_\_\_mouth. 11. Sarah put \_\_\_\_ left hand in \_\_\_\_ pocket. 12. The men took \_\_\_\_ hats off.

### Возвратные местоимения

Себя	Myself, Yourself/Yourselves, Himself,
	Herself, Itself, Ourselves, Themselves

Упражнение 17. Выберите правильную форму возвратного местоимения.

- 1. He does his homework all by (himself, herself, myself).
- 2. I plan my vacation (ourselves, myself, themselves).
- 3. They are going to the sea (themselves, himself, ourselves).
- 4. My father built this house (himself, herself, ourselves).
- 5. This cat found (herself, himself, itself) a place under the sofa.
- 6. She bought (herself, itself, ourselves) earrings as a birthday present.

# 7. Прилагательные и наречия: степени сравнения

	положительная	сравнительная	превосходная
Односложные и	short	shorter	the shortest
двусложные	easy	easer	the easiest
прилагательные и	soon	sooner	the soonest
односложные наречия			
(кроме early)	early	earlier	the earliest
Многосложные	interesting	more	the most
(больше двух слогов)	nicely	interesting	interesting
прилагательные и		more nicely	

(больше одного слога)			the most
наречия			nicely
	good/well	better	the best
Исключения	bad	worse	the worst
	many/much	more	the most
	little	less	the least

Упражнение 18. Напишите степени сравнения следующих прилагательных.

Model: wet – wetter – the wettest;

expensive – more expensive – the most expensive

1. big (большой) 2. clever (умный) 3. good (хороший) 4. pleasant (приятный) 5. poor (бедный) 6. bad (плохой) 7. funny (смешной) 8. important (важный) 9. sunny (солнечный) 10. far (далекий) 11. comfortable (удобный)

8. <u>Глагол</u>		
Смысловые =	Вспомогательные	Модальные
полнозначные	(не имеют лексического	(выражают
(имеют лексические	значения, не переводятся на	отношение
значения, переводятся	русский язык, выполняют	говорящего к
на русский язык)	грамматическую функцию в	ситуации)
	предложении)	
To go	To do	Can
To read	To be	Мау
•••	To have	Must
To do	Will	Should / Ought to
To be		Need
To have		To be to
		To have to

Как назы-	1-ая форма	2-ая форма	З-ья форма
вается	Инфинитив=	простое	причастие 2 =
	неопределенная	прошедшее время	причастие
	форма глагола		прошедшего времени
Как	Перед глаголом	Глагол+ <b>ed</b>	Глагол+ <b>ed</b>
обра-	в форме	(если глагол	(если глагол
зуется	инфинитива	неправильный, 2	неправильный, 2
	стоит частица	форма	форма запоминается)
	to	запоминается)	
Примеры	To study, to	Studied, wrote	Studied, written
	write		
Когда	Образует:	Образует:	Образует:
употреб-	1. простое	простое	1. перфектные
ляется	настоящее	прошедшее время	времена
	время (без «to»)		to have + 3 форма
	2. простое		2.страдательный
	будущее время:		залог
	will + 1 форма		50,101
	(без «to»)		to be +3 форма

#### 3 формы полнозначных глаголов

Кроме того, добавив к глаголу окончание –ing, мы получим *причастие I (participle I):* 

Studying, writing

Упражнение 19. Восполните недостающие формы неправильных глаголов.

I форма глагола	II форма глагола	III форма глагола
be	was/were	been
become		become
	began	
break		
	brought	brought

buy		
choose		chosen
drink	drank	cut
	drove	
eat		
		fallen
feel		
	forgot	
have		
go		gone
		known
leave		
put		met
	read	
run	ran	
see		
		sold
	sang	
speak		
	spent	spent
	swam	
	taught	taught
think		
	understood	
win	won	
		written

written

9. Построение вопросительных и отрицательных предложений

Чтобы сделать предложение отрицательным, нужно добавить ча- $\triangleright$ стицу **NOT** к вспомогательному глаголу.

I <u>do</u> not speak French. I speak English.

≻ Чтобы сделать предложение вопросительным, нужно <u>изменить</u> порядок слов и <u>использовать вспомогательный глагол.</u>

• Повествовательное предложение - прямой порядок слов:

#### Подлежащее – сказуемое – дополнение

I read newspapers every day

## Общий вопрос: Вспомогат. гл. + подлежащее + смысловой глагол+ ...

Do you read newspapers every day?

• Специальный вопрос

**Вопросит. слово+вспомогат. гл.+подлежащее+смысловой гл.+** ... *What do you read every day?* 

• Вопрос к подлежащему или группе подлежащего - порядок слов

#### <u>не изменяется</u>.

#### Подлежащее + сказуемое + ...

Who reads newspapers every day?

Глагол ТО ВЕ не использует вспомогательные глаголы для построения вопросительных и отрицательных предложений.

**10.** <u>Глагол **to be**</u>

am, is, are	was, were	will be
Настоящее время	Прошедшее время	Будущее время

Упражнение 20. Сделайте предложения отрицательными и вопросительными.

1.You are students.

2. They will be teachers in four years.

3.My father is a very busy man.

4.I was at the University yesterday.

5.She will be free tomorrow.

6. The students are in the classroom now.

7.My sister is 15 today.
8.I was in Moscow yesterday.
9.Her work is very interesting.
10.He is from New York.
11.She is 16.
12.They are married.
13.Jane was ill last week.
14.I am a student.
15.It was cold last winter.

## Упражнение 21. Вставьте глагол to be в нужной форме в настоящем времени.

My name \_\_\_\_Mark Ferry. I \_\_\_ a manager. I \_\_\_ forty-five. My wife \_\_\_\_ forty. Her name \_\_\_ Linda. Our home \_\_\_\_ in London. We \_\_\_\_ very happy here. Bill Douglas \_\_\_\_ my friend. He \_\_\_\_ a manager too. His brother Tom \_\_\_\_ a student. Bill and Tom \_\_\_\_ in Oxford now.

#### Упражнение 22. Вставьте глагол to be в прошедшем времени.

My sister ... very depressed last Monday. The weather ... terrible. It ... cold and rainy. Her husband ... not at home. He ... at hospital because he ... sick. Her children ... not at school. They ... not in the yard, they ... in the living room. The TV ... broken. The children ... not only upset, they ... very angry. The neighbors... not happy because her children ... too noisy. The house ... not clean. The sink ... broken. There ... dirty dishes on the kitchen table and in the sink. There ... nothing in the fridge. There ... no vegetables for dinner, there ... no juice for her children. There ... not even bread in the house! She ... tired and hungry. She ... just exhausted.

#### Упражнение 23. Вставьте глагол to be в нужной форме.

John Smith ... the President of the Company. He ... always on a business trips in the country and around the world. Yesterday he ... in Paris. Tomorrow he ... in London. Last week he ... in Washington. Next week he ... in Athens. At the moment he ... in the Hague.. In two hours he ... in Amsterdam. Three days ago he ... in Glasgow. At the end of his trip he ... usually very

tired but happy. He ... with his family now. His family members ... so much excited. They have got presents from John. Everybody in the family ... very glad to see him at home again.

#### <u>11. Оборот There is/are</u>

 There is ... / There are ...

 There was... / There were ...

 There will be ...

 (Где? есть \ находится \ существует Что?\Кто?)

Упражнение 24. Заполните пропуски правильной формой конструкции *there is/there are* 

1. \_\_\_\_\_7 days in the week. 2. \_\_\_\_\_some sugar in this cup. 3. \_\_\_\_\_many children in the garden. 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_no mice in my house. 5. \_\_\_\_\_not much snow in England. 6. \_\_\_\_\_many historical buildings in Vladimir. 7. \_\_\_\_\_no students in the classroom. 8. \_\_\_\_\_several good sportsmen in my group. 9. \_\_\_\_\_no news. 10. \_\_\_\_a lot of people at the bus stop. 11. \_\_\_\_not much money left. 12. \_\_\_\_\_several supermarkets in the town.

Упражнение 25. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Во Владимире много архитектурных памятников. 2. На вечеринке было много друзей. 3. В моём холодильнике нет мороженого. 4. На улице Пушкина есть музей. 5. Музей находится на улице Пушкина. 6. В твоём саду есть цветы? 7. Будет ли зачет в пятницу? 8. Что там на столе? 9. Кто там за дверью? 10. Музей находится в центре города. 11. В центре города есть музей. 12. Сколько компьютеров в этой аудитории? 13. Сколько денег на твоей карточке? 14. В моей контрольной работе нет ошибок.

12. Простые времена (Актив)

• Простое настоящее время образуется при помощи 1-ой формы глагола без частицы **to**. В третьем лице единственного числа к глаголу добавляется окончание –**s**.

• Простое прошедшее время образуется при помощи 2-ой формы глагола. Если глагол правильный, добавляется окончание –ed. Если глагол неправильный, 2-ая форма запоминается.

• Простое будущее время - will + 1-ая форма глагола без частицы to.

Упражнение 26. Раскройте скобки. Все предложения в простом настоящем времени.

1. My brother (to get) up at 7 o'clock. 2. He (to go) to the university in the morning. 3. Tom is fond of sports. He (to do) his morning exercises every day. 4. She (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea for breakfast. 5. After breakfast she (to go) to the university. 6. It (to take) me two hours to do my homework. 7. My friend (to speak) German well. 8. My working day (to begin) at seven o'clock. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the radio and (to do) my morning exercises. It (to take) me fifteen minutes. At half past seven we (to have) breakfast. My father and I (to leave) home at eight o'clock. He (to take) a bus to his factory. My mother is a doctor, she (to leave) home at nine o'clock. In the evening we (to gather) in the living room. We (to watch) TV and (to talk).

Упражнение 27. Раскройте скобки. Употребите глаголы в простом настоящем, прошедшем или будущем времени.

1. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock every day. 2. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock tomorrow. 4. I (not to go) to the cinema every day. 5. I (not to go) to the cinema yesterday. 6. I (not to go) to the cinema tomorrow. 7. You (to watch) TV every day? 8. You (to watch) TV yesterday? 9. You (to watch) TV tomorrow? 10. When you (to leave) home for school every day? 11. When you (to leave) home for school yesterday? 12. When you (to leave) home for school tomorrow? 13. My brother (to go) to work every day. He (to leave) home at a quarter past eight. As the office he (to work) at (to be) near our house, he (to walk) there. He (not to take) a bus. Yesterday he (not to go) to work. Yesterday he (to get)

up at nine o'clock. 16. Yesterday my father (not to read) newspapers because he (to be) very busy. He (to read) newspapers tomorrow.

#### 13. Простые времена (Пассив)

#### То be + 3 форма смыслового глагола

Упражнение 28. Употребите глаголы в нужной форме настоящего, прошедшего и будущего простого времени. (USUALLY)

1. Breakfast (to cook) by my mother. 2. Homework (to do) after classes. 3. Students (to ask) during the lesson. 4. Meals (to buy) in the shop. 5. Friends (to visit) in the evening.

(YESTERDAY) 1. Breakfast (to cook) by my mother. . 2. Homework (to do) after classes. 3. Students (to ask) during the lesson. 4. Meals (to buy) in the shop. 5. Friends (to visit) in the evening.

(TOMORROW) 1. Breakfast (to cook) by my mother. 2. Homework (to do) after classes. 3. Students (to ask) during the lesson. 4. Meals (to buy) in the shop. 5. Friends (to visit) in the evening.

Упражнение 29. Употребите глаголы в нужной форме настоящего, прошедшего и будущего простого времени.

1. My question (to answer) tomorrow. 2. Football (to play) in summer. 3. Mushrooms (to gather) in autumn. 4. His new film (to finish) next year. 5. Food (to sell) in shops. 6. Moscow (to found) in 1147. 7. Porridge (to eat) every day. 8. The exams (to pass) yesterday. 9. Marry (to send) to London next week. 10. He (to ask) at the lesson yesterday. 11. Many houses (to build) in our town every year. 12. This project (to do) tomorrow. 13. The text (to translate) at the last lesson. 14. These trees (to plant) last autumn. 15. Many interesting games always (to play) during our PT lessons. 16. We (to invite) to the concert last Saturday.

14. В придаточных предложениях условия и времени после союзов *if*, *when, till, until, as soon as, before, etc* вместо будущего времени употребляется настоящее время.

Упражнение 30.\_Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в простом настоящем или будущем времени. (Все предложения относятся к будущему времени).

1. If you (to stay) some more days in the town, I (to call) on you and we (to have) a good talk. 2. As soon as I (to return) from Moscow, I (to ring) you up. 3. You (to pass) many towns and villages on your way before you (to arrive) in Vladimir. 4. After she (to finish) school, she (to enter) the University. 5. When they (to return) home, they (to call) on us. 6. If I (to see) him, I (to tell) him about the accident. 7. You certainly (to join) us when we (to gather) in our country house the next time. 8. When you (to cross) the road, you (to see) the theatre. 9. Before we (to get) to the theatre, we (to go) past the shopping centre. 10. What she (to do) if she (to see) him again?

#### 15. Система времен английского языка

Большинство времён в английском языке – сложные, т.е. состоят из: вспомогательного глагола (вспомогательных глаголов) и смыслового глагола: *will work, is working, have worked, has been working, will have been working* 

Упражнение 31. Подчеркните сказуемые в предложениях. Используйте данные ниже таблицы.

- 1. We were walking in the park this time yesterday.
- 2. They will be invited to the party.
- 3. I have never been to London.
- 4. They will be playing football all day long tomorrow.
- 5. He has been learning English for 10 years already.
- 6. The test was passed yesterday by the group.
- 7. They are listened to very attentively.
- 8. We travelled a lot last summer.
- 9. The job has already been done.

## Система времен английского языка (актив)

Группа	Indefinite=	Continuous =	Perfect -	Perfect
времен	Simple –	Progressive –	перфектные	continuous –
Время	Неопределенны	Длительные =		перфектно-
	е= простые	продолженны		длительные
		e		
КАК?	Регулярность	Процесс	Завершённость	Процесс +
				завершённос
				ть
КОГДА?		To be $+$ "ing"	To have $+3$	To have
		форма	форма	been+ing
				форма
	1 11		•	<u> </u>
	always, usually,	now, all day	never, ever, just,	for
	ago, often, as a	long, from	already, yet,	
	rule, sometimes,			
маркеры	in 1975, every		•	
	day, tomorrow,		recently;	
	yesterday,	Where is N? at 5 o'clock,	by, before, after,	
		5 0 CIOCK,		
Present	1 dames	am/is/are	have/has used	have/has been
Настоящ	1 форма	using	nave/nas usea	using
Пастоящ	use(s)	using		using
		,		
Past	2 форма	was/were	had used	had been
Прошед.	used	using		using
Future	Will + 1 форма	will be using	will have used	will have been
Будущее	will use			using

Future in	Would + 1	would be	would have	would have
the past	форма	using	used	been using
Будущ. в	would use			
прошед.				

#### Система времен английского языка (пассив)

Группа	Indefinite =	Continuous =	Perfect –
времен	Simple –	Progressive –	перфектные
2penien	Неопределенные	Длительные =	nop p on more
	= простые	продолженные	
Время	То be + 3 форма	To be being +	To have been +
		3 форма	3 форма
Present			
Настоящее	am/is/are used	am/is/are being	have/has been used
		used	
Past			
Прошедшее	was/were used	was/were being	had been used
		used	
Future			
Будущее	will be used		will have been used
Future in			
the past	would be used		would have been
Буд. в			used
прош.			

Упражнение 32. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную формы:

1. My friends go in for sports. 2. He visits grandparents every Sunday. 3. I liked PE lessons very much. 4. They went to Italy last summer. 5. Her friend will meet her on Tuesday.

Упражнение 33. Поставьте вопросы ко всем членам предложения.

1. Jack studies at Cambridge University. 2. The Blacks live in Glasgow. 3. Ann took many interesting magazines at the library yesterday. 4. The child will stay in bed the whole week.

Упражнение 34. Поставьте глагол, заключенный в скобки, в нужном времени Continuous.

1. The teacher (to explain) a new grammar rule to the students now. 2. She (to watch) the film when we entered the room. 3. I (to drive) the car. Don't talk to me! 4. I (to travel) in the Caucasus this time next July. 6. They (to wait) for me at 9 o'clock next Tuesday. 7. When you come, we (to do) our homework.

Упражнение 35. Поставьте вопросы к данным предложениям, используя слова, данные в скобках.

1. She has been to London (Where?) 2. He had done many exercises before his exam (What?) 3. He will have finished his book by next year (Who?) 4. They will have come to your house before you go to your office. (Where? When?) 5. They have started their work this Monday (What? Who? When?) Упражнение 36. Поставьте стоящие в скобках глаголы в соответствующие времена Perfect Continuous

1. He (to look) at her for half an hour before she noticed me. 2. We ( to translate) the text for several hours already, but we can't do it properly. 3. She (to study) for three years before she gets her diploma at this college. 4. Bill (to have) rest since early morning. 5. They (to learn) irregular verbs all the night on the eve of their last exam.

Упражнение 37. Употребите глаголы в нужной форме настоящего, прошедшего и будущего простого, длительного и перфектного времен.

1. Mary ... (listen) to the radio while I ... (cook) dinner. 2. You ... (write) this test yesterday? 3. Last Monday Kate ... (go) home early because she ... (want) to see a film. 4. When your sister usually ... (get) home after work? 5. Mother always ... (bring) us a nice presents. 6. What these children ... (do) in the yard? 7. You ... (read) already this book? 8. While John ... (sleep), Ann ... (watch) TV. 10. Linda ... (walk) home when she ... (see) her husband's car outside the cinema. 11. Look! Van and Tim ... (run) to school. 12. Jack's father ... (not work) in Paris — he ... (not speak) French.

13. John ... (buy) a car a week ago. 14. My father often ... (go) fishing.
15. While you ... (sleep), cousins ... (arrive). 17. Two new teachers just ... (to introduce) to the head of the institute. 19. She is sure she... (to ask) at the lesson tomorrow. 20. This new textbook ... (to sell) everywhere now.

#### 16. Модальные глаголы:

## Can, Could, May, Might, Must, To have to, To be to, Should, Ought to, Need

Модальные глаголы не имеют своего собственного самостоятельного значения, как обычные глаголы, и обозначают только отношение говорящего к ситуации или к другому какому-то действию (просьба, разрешение, запрет, совет, предположение, пр.)

Особенности модальных глаголов английского языка

1. Модальные глаголы не требуют вспомогательных глаголов для образования отрицательных и вопросительных форм. Отрицательная частица **not** добавляется к самому модальному глаголу. Чтобы задать вопрос с модальным глаголом, нужно перенести его на первое место.

He should not go there. Ему не следует туда идти.

She can not swim. Она не может плавать.

May I ask you a question? Я могу задать Вам вопрос?

Исключения - to have to и to be to.

He didn't have to come. Ему не нужно было приходить Did he have to stay? Ему нужно было остаться?

2. У модальных глаголов нет форм прошедшего и будущего времени. В этом случае используются так называемые эквиваленты модальных глаголов: to be allowed to, to be able to, to have to.

We will be able to speak German soon. Скоро мы сможет говорить понемецки.

They were allowed to stay. Им разрешили остаться. She had to go. Ей пришлось уйти.

Исключения - to have to, to be to, которые имеют формы прошедшего и настоящего времени.

3. После модальных глаголов не нужно ставить частицу to перед инфинитивом.

You should consult a doctor. Тебе стоит обратиться к врачу. Исключениями являются have to, had to, ought to, be to. You have to rest. Тебе надо отдохнуть.

#### CAN

## (эквивалент для будущего и прошедшего времени to be able to, could)

1. Физическая или умственная способность, возможность, допустимость совершения действия.

Я могу говорить по-английски. I can speak English.

2. Разрешение.

Можно войти? Can I come in?

3. Запрещение.

Вы не должны здесь ставить машину. You cannot park your car here.

4. Сомнение, удивление, недоумение, невероятность.

Это не может быть правдой! It can't be true.

Где он мог видеть эту девушку? Where can he have seen this girl

#### COULD

1. Разрешение (большая вежливость, чем CAN)

Не мог бы я сейчас повидать больного? Could I see the patient now?

2. Сомнение, удивление, недоумение, невероятность (менее категорично, чем CAN)

*Разве ему столько же лет, сколько моему отцу? Could he be of the same age as my father?* 

Упражнение 38. Вставьте can / can't/ could/ couldn't.

- 1. I \_\_\_\_\_ hear you perfectly well. You don't need to shout.
- 2. He \_\_\_\_\_ cook so he eats in restaurants because

3. When we lived in China, I\_\_\_ speak some Chinese, but now I\_\_\_\_ say a word.

4. \_\_\_\_\_ you play chess at the age of seven?

5. Nick \_\_\_\_\_\_talk to you now. He is out.

6. I\_\_\_\_\_ answer all questions because I was well prepared for the lesson. *Упражнение 39. Выразите сомнения при помощи can/could*.

1. Едва ли они были дома.

2. Возможно, он навестит своих родственников, когда приедет в Сочи.

3. Разве Мэри могла такое сказать?

4. Иван мог бы приехать завтра.

5. Анна не могла так быстро сделать домашнюю работу.

6. Не может быть, что они это сделали.

#### MAY

# (эквиваленты для будущего и прошедшего времени to be allowed to, to be permitted to, might)

1. Разрешение (боле официальное, чем CAN)

Могу я сейчас повидать больного? May I see the patient now ?

2. Запрещение (более лояльная форма, чем CAN или MUST – резкий запрет)

Вам лучше здесь не курить. You may not smoke here.

3. Допустимая возможность, предположение, основанное на неуверенности.

Он может скоро придти. Не тау соте soon.

Может быть, они уже закончили работу. They may have finished their work already.

#### MIGHT

1. Допустимая возможность, предположение, основанное на неуверенности (меньшая степень уверенности, чем МАҮ) Может быть, он его и знает. Не might know him.

2. Упрек, неодобрение (значительно реже в этом значении используется МАҮ)

*Они могли бы объяснить им это раньше. They might have explained it to them earlier.* 

Упражнение 40. Используйте may / might / may not/might not.

1. She isn't feeling very well. She (not go) \_\_\_\_\_\_ to the university tomorrow.

- 2. Tom doesn't study very much. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not pass) his exams.
- 3. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not come) to the beach with us this weekend.
- 4. Ann is really tired, so she \_\_\_\_\_ (not go) to the party tonight.

5. Mike is going away tomorrow, and we\_\_\_\_\_ (not see) him before he goes.

Упражнение 41. Перефразируйте предложения используя глаголы, данные в скобках.

- 1. Perhaps it will rain tomorrow, (might)
- 2. Perhaps my relatives will visit me next weekend. (may)
- 3. Perhaps Kate will buy a new computer. (may)
- 4. Perhaps he will change his job next year. (might)
- 5. Perhaps they won't go to the university tomorrow, (might)

Упражнение 42. Переведите предложения. Используйте may/might.

- 1. Возможно, Вы встретите нас на станции.
- 2. Вероятно, Сергей заходил к вам вчера.
- 3. Аня, вероятно, забыла телефон дома и поэтому не позвонила.
- 4. Джил, возможно, поймет все, когда узнает правду.
- 5. Может быть, магазин открыт.

## MUST

## (эквиваленты для будущего и прошедшего времени to have to)

1. Необходимость или обязанность (с т. зр. говорящего), долг.

Я должен закончить эту работу  $\kappa$  пятнице. I must finish this work by Friday.

2. Настойчивый совет, приказание.

Она должна прочесть эту книгу. She must read book.

3. Запрещение (отрицательная форма).

Нельзя родителям ссориться в присутствии детей. Parents must not argue in children's presence.

4. Предположение, вероятность действия (с большей степенью уверенности, чем МАҮ). Здесь можно употребить разные формы инфинитива.

Ее муж, должно быть, все еще на работе. Her husband must be still at work

Упражнение 43. Напишите предложения в прошедшем времени.

- 1. Greg must work hard to pass the exams successfully..
- 2. Ann must stay in bed because she is ill.
- 3. I must cook lunch because my mother is away on business.
- 4. We must learn the words to write a dictation.
- 5. They must go there to read up for the seminar.

44. Переведите, используя **must** в каждом предложении.

- 1. Должно быть, Джон даже не слышал об этом.
- 2. Вероятно, ученики сейчас сдают тест.
- 3. По-видимому, этот дом построен давно.
- 4. Вероятно, мне дали мне неверный адрес.
- 5. Они, вероятно, ждут нас на станции.

## TO HAVE TO

1. Необходимость, зависящая от внешних причин и обстоятельств. *Мне приходится делать это каждый день. I have to do it every day.* 

Упражнение 45. Вставьте to have в нужной форме.

- 1. Why \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ stay after classes?
- 2. Students \_\_\_\_\_\_ wear uniform in some British schools..
- 3. I \_\_\_\_\_ buy bread. Mum has already bought it.
- 4. Children \_\_\_\_\_ get up early. It's holiday-time.

5. Bill has PE lessons on Monday and Tuesday so he.\_\_\_\_\_ take his PE kit to school on these days.

6. \_\_\_\_\_ we \_\_\_\_\_ walk to the university? — No, let's take a bus.

7. Nelly is studying English. She \_\_\_\_\_ learn a lot of new words.

Упражнение 46. Используйте правильную форму глагола have to.

- 1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not run). YI won't miss the local train.
- 2. Ann's eyes are very bad, and she \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) glasses.
- 3. We\_\_\_\_\_ (get) up early because classes start at eight o'clock today.
- 4. We \_\_\_\_\_ (study) Literature at school, because it's compulsory.
- 5. Students \_\_\_\_\_ (not take) exams twice a year.
- 6. They \_\_\_\_\_ (work) at weekends.

## TO BE TO

1. Предварительная договоренность, запланированность действия.

Мы должны приготовить обед на всех. We are to prepare lunch.

2. Приказание.

Вы должны немедленно начать работать. You are to start work at once.

3. Неосуществленное намеченное действие ( с перфектным инфинитивом).

Я должен был уехать в Москву в среду, но заболел. I was to have gone to Moscow, but fell ill.

## SHOULD

1. Моральная обязанность.

*He стоит лгать друзьям. You should not lie to your friends.* 

2. Совет, рекомендация.

Тебе следует прочитать эту книгу.. You should read this book.

3. Нежелание, нерасположенность совершать действия (с вопросом Why?)

Почему я должен делать эту глупую работу? Why should I do this stupid job?

4. Недоумение, возмущение.

Стоит ли эту работу делать вообще. Should we do this job?

5. Порицание, упрек ( в сочетании с перфектным инфинитивом). Тебе давно следовало бы объяснить ему это! You should have explained it to him!

## OUGHT TO

1. Моральный долг, обязанность, порицание (с перфектным инфинитивом). (SHOULD – выражает более субъективное мнение, OUGHT TO – более объективный оттенок)

Нам следует обсудить это всем вместе. We ought to discuss this problem all together

Тебе следовало бы предупредить их об опасности. You ought to have warned them about danger.

Упражнение 47. Вставьте should или shouldn't по смыслу.

- 1. If Jane has got a really bad cold, she \_\_\_\_\_ go to school.
- 2. We \_\_\_\_\_miss classes.
- 3. If you have got a headache, you <u>take an aspirin</u>.
- 4. It is very hot today. You \_\_\_\_\_ wear a coat.
- 5. I have found some money. I \_\_\_\_\_\_ take it to the police.

Упражнение 48. Дайте советы в следующих ситуациях.

- 1. Molly can't read this article in the original.
- 2. Greg has hurt his elbow.
- 3. Sally can't see very well.
- 4. The baby is too fat!
- 5. I'm always tired.
- 6. I've got an exam tomorrow.

Упражнение 49. Дайте советы в следующих ситуациях.

- 1. Ann \_\_\_\_\_ work more as she has missed some lessons.
- 2. Parents \_\_\_\_\_\_ shout at their children.
- 3. Drivers \_\_\_\_\_\_ be careful while driving.
- 4. Family members \_\_\_\_\_ be together at Christmas.
- 5. Children \_\_\_\_\_\_ smoke, as it's dangerous for their health.
- 6. Jack \_\_\_\_\_ have said it to Megan. She \_\_\_\_\_ know the real state of things.

#### NEED

1. В отрицательных предложениях, где выражается ненужность совершения действия.

Тебе не нужно делать всю эту ерунду. You needn't do these stupid things.

2. В вопросительных предложениях, где содержится вопрос о необходимости действия.

Я должен помыть посуду? Need I wash up?

Упражнение 50. Переведите на русский язык.

1. I need not go to work today.

- 2. We need not translate this difficult text.
- 3. I need not do everything by myself.
- 4. He need not buy bread.
- 5. We need not wait for him.

6. Need I cook the dinner? (Употребляется достаточно редко, чаще Shall I cook the dinner?)

Упражнение 51. Вставьте модальный глагол, исходя из контекста. Возможны варианты.

- 1. I ..... hear this tune everywhere, it's very popular. (могу)
- 2. What ..... we do to help you? (можем)
- 3. You ..... not eat much sugar. (нельзя)
- 4. I think you..... not worry. All is going to be fine. (не нужно)
- 5. You ..... buy this book. (следует)
- 6. Every person .....give up smoking after a heart attack. (должен)
- 7. Ann, ..... I take your pen? (можно)

Упражнение 52. Используйте подходящие по смыслу модальные глаголы. (can, may, must, should, etc.) Возможны варианты.

1. I don't know but he ... be working in the garden. 2. I saw them in the village. They ... have come to visit their grandparents. 3. ... I use the telephone? 4. You ... have read books during the term, not on the eve of the exams! 5. ... I switch on the radio? – Yes, you .... 6. ... I smoke here? –

No. you .... 7. You ... take my pencil for a moment. 8. I ... finish my work today. I am tired. 9. Pupils ... talk during the lesson. 10. You ... join our party. 11. "... I come in?" asked the pupil. 12. Yesterday I was very tired, that's why I ... not finish the work. 13. Let's ask mother. She ... know his address. 14. You ... drink cold water. 15. - ... you help me? - I'm afraid not. 16. You ... interrupt me when I'm speaking. 17. My father ... be at his office now as it is 8 o'clock already. 18. When I was a child, I ... not play chess.

#### 18. Неличные формы глагола.

Неличные формы глагола (инфинитив, причастие I, II, герундий) не имеют грамматических категорий лица, числа, времени и, следовательно, не могут быть сказуемым в предложении.

Infinitive: (to)	Active	Passive
Indefinite	To use	To be used
Continuous	To be using	
Perfect	To have used	To have been used
Perfect Continuous	To have been using	

Participle I: (ing)	Active	Passive
Indefinite	Using	Being used
Perfect	Having used	Having been used

Participle II: (ed, III form)	Used
-------------------------------	------

Gerund: (ing)	Active	Passive
Indefinite	Using	Being used
Perfect	Having used	Having been used

## **Infinitive**

Как узнать?

Частица «to» (иногда нет частицы "to")

## Функция в предложении:

**Подлежащее -** To think means to exist. - Мыслить – значит существовать **Часть сказуемого -** His aim is to find his brother. - Его цель – найти брата.

Дополнение - I don't know what to do. - Я не знаю, что делать

Определение - She was the first to arrive. - Она приехала первой.

**Обстоятельство** - They went to the reading hall to read up for the seminar. - Они ходили в библиотеку, чтобы подготовиться к семинару.

**Часть сложного дополнения -** I want you to marry her - Я хочу, чтобы ты женился на ней.

**Часть сложного подлежащего -** He is known to be a decent man. - Говорят, что он – честный человек.

Перевод: глагол в неопределенной форме, придаточные определительные, изъяснительные и обстоятельственные цели.

#### Инфинитив употребляется без частицы "to":

- после модальных глаголов;
- после глаголов to let и to make;
- в сложном дополнении после глаголов восприятия: (to see, to hear, to feel, etc.);
- после выражений: I would rather..., You had better....

Упражнение 53. Вставьте частицу to перед инфинитивом, где необходимо.

1. Do you like ... play computer games? 2. I'd like ... visit my friends on Sunday. 3. What makes you ... think you are right? 4. May I ... ask you a question? 5. We heard our fans ... cry loudly. 6. I don't feel well. I would rather ... stay at home. 7. Would you like ... dance. 8. The teacher made me ... repeat new words several times. 9. We saw them ... enter the gym. 10. It is time ... start our training. 11. Let me ... help you with your project paper. 12. Do you think you will be able ... solve this problem? 13. They did not let us ... win the game.

## Participle I

Как узнать?

Окончание -ING

#### Функция в предложении:

**Часть сказуемого -** I was watching TV when you called me.– Я смотрела телевизор, когда ты позвонил мне.

Определение - The man looking at you is my brother. Человек, который смотрит на тебя, мой брат.

Обстоятельство причины, места, времени, условия - While traveling in the mountains he met the Snowman. - Путешествуя в горах, он встретил снежного человека.

Объектный падеж+причастие I - I saw her talking to her husband. - Я видел, как она разговаривала со своим мужем.

Зависимый причастный оборот (функция обстоятельства) - Having lost his purse he went to the police. – Потеряв кошелёк, он обратился в полицию. Being asked, he will always answer the question. Если его спросить, он всегда ответит на вопрос.

**Независимый причастный оборот (часть сложносочиненного предложения)** - The weather being nice, we went for a walk. – Погода была хорошая и мы отправились на прогулку

Перевод: причастие, причастный оборот, придаточное определительное; деепричастие, деепричастный оборот, придаточное обстоятельственное места, времени, причины, условия.

## Participle II

## Как узнать?

Третья форма глагола

## Функция в предложении:

**Часть сказуемого** – The job was done perfectly well. – Работа была сделана отлично.

**Определение** – The life lived without love is a wasted life. – Жизнь, прожитая без любви, - жизнь, прожитая напрасно.

Объектный падеж+причастие 2 - She found him wounded. - Она обнаружила, что он ранен.

**Перевод:** причастие, причастный оборот, придаточное определительное; деепричастие, деепричастный оборот, придаточное обстоятельственное места, времени, причины, условия.

Упражнение 54. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на Participle I и Participle II.

1. A letter sent from Moscow today will be in St. Petersburg tomorrow. He saw some people on the bus station waiting for a bus. When shopping, she forgot to buy some things.

2. Some of the problems discussed at the lecture yesterday were very important. The girl writing the test is the our new group mate. While cooking a pie she forgot to put some salt.

3. An egg taken out of boiling water should be put in cold water. A person taking a sunbath must be very careful. Having taken pills, he could sleep well.

Упражнение 55. Перепишите предложения, выбирая подходящую форму причастия.

1. Name some books (reading, read) by you last year.

2. She was eating a cake (buying, bought) in the cafe.

3. We were at a conference (organizing, organized) by the teaching staff of our institute.

4. Here is the parcel (receiving, received) by me yesterday.

- 5. Do you know the child (playing, played) in the garden?
- 6. The article (writing, written) by this scientist is very interesting.
- 7. Learn the words (writing, written) on the blackboard.

## <u>Gerund</u>

#### Как узнать?

Окончание **ING.** Может быть притяжательное местоимение (герундиальный оборот). Часто употребляется с предлогом. Употребляется после определенных глаголов.

#### Функция в предложении:

**Подлежащее** – Running is his main occupation. – Бег – его основное занятие.

Дополнение – I like fishing - Мне нравится ловить рыбу. He is fond of listening to classical music. – Он любит слушать классическую музыку. I insist on being listened to. – Я настаиваю на том, чтобы меня выслушали.

Обстоятельство – I don't mind your smoking here. – Я не возражаю, если вы будете здесь курить.

Абсолютный герундиальный оборот – We appreciate your helping us. Мы (высоко) ценим вашу помощь (то, что вы помогаете нам). We enjoyed the band's playing very much. Нам очень понравилось то, как играл оркестр.

**Перевод:** существительное, неопределенная форма глагола, придаточные предложения изъяснительные.

Упражнение 56. Перепишите предложения, используя герундий.

1. Прекратите болтать и начинайте работать. 3. Дети предпочитать играть в компьютерные игры чтению книг. 4. Курить вредно для здоровья. 5. Он не надеялся встретить её здесь. 6. Увидев новые игрушки, девочка засмеялась. 7. Он подумывает оставить работу и отправиться путешествовать. 8. Этот фильм стоит посмотреть. 9. Он с нетерпением ждет, когда сможет встретиться с ней опять. 10. Мне совсем не хочется идти к врачу.

## ТЕСТЫ ДЛЯ САМОПРОВЕРКИ УСВОЕНИЯ ГРАММАТИЧЕСКОГО МАТЕРИАЛА

# 1. Тест для самопроверки усвоения базового уровня английской грамматики

<u>1. Образуйте множественное число от следующих имен</u> существительных:

- a name
- a boy
- a bus
- a leaf
- a mouse

2. Выразите значение принадлежности, используя притяжательный падеж имен существительных

- name of his dog
- house of my friend
- exams of the students
- family of our friend
- job of this manager

## <u>3. Выберите подходящую форму местоимения (личные и</u> притяжательные)

- ... like to travel. (I, me, my)
- Give me the book. ... is on the table. (It, it, its)
- ... job is to manage people. (He, him, his)
- They visited ... at weekends. (We, us, our)
- Tell ... to come tomorrow. (They, them, their)
- 4. Вставьте глагол ТО ВЕ в нужной форме
- ... you busy now?
- He ... a student last year.
- I ... at home at this time tomorrow.
- They ... not in Russia in 2000.
- It ... late. Let's go home.
- 5. Вставьте глагол ТО НАVE в нужной форме
- We ... no problems now.
- She ... a great party last Sunday.

- They ... exams next week.

- He ... no family.

- ... you got any questions to me?

6. Вставьте вспомогательный глагол ТО DO или WILL в нужной форме

- ... you visit our town last year?

- I ... not speak German.

- We ... call you tomorrow.

- He ... not study now.

- ... they live in the USA now?

7. Вставьте подходящие по смыслу предлоги

- Go ... the shop and buy some bread.
- My younger brother studies ... school.
- I was born ... 1990.
- Our classes start ... 9.00.
- She is a student ... the Academy.

## 2. Тест для самопроверки усвоения системы времен английского языка

I. Вставьте глагола be или have в нужной форме:

- 1. Their sons \_\_\_\_\_ businessmen.
- 2. He \_\_\_\_\_\_ a computer.
- 3. This boy \_\_\_\_\_\_ a student.
- 4. Much time \_\_\_\_\_\_ often spent by my relatives together last year.
- 5. A new PE teacher \_\_\_\_\_ introduced to the teaching staff by the

school director yesterday.

- 6. The picture gallery \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ visited by them next Sunday.
- 7. The exams \_\_\_\_\_\_ passed by him well yesterday.
- 8. The library\_\_\_\_\_\_ often visited by the students.
- 9. The cake \_\_\_\_\_\_cooked by my mother tomorrow.
- 10. We \_\_\_\_\_\_ waiting for her at the moment.
- 11. They \_\_\_\_\_\_ finished their work when we came in.
- 12. She \_\_\_\_\_\_ never been to the USA.
- 13. We \_\_\_\_\_\_ already read this book.

- 14. The letter \_\_\_\_\_\_ already been written by her.
- 15. By 9 o'clock tomorrow I \_\_\_\_\_\_ already sent all the letters.
- 16. I \_\_\_\_\_ just met her husband
- 17. He \_\_\_\_\_\_ not translated this text yet.
- 18. The texts were \_\_\_\_\_\_ translated by them all day long yesterday.
- 19. He \_\_\_\_\_\_ a student of the university.
- 20. There \_\_\_\_\_ no salt on the table.

II. Вставьте глагол to cook в нужной форме:

- 1. I often \_\_\_\_\_ dinner myself.
- 2. Yesterday they \_\_\_\_\_ porridge for breakfast.
- 3. What \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_ now?
- 4. What \_\_\_\_\_\_you \_\_\_\_\_ for dinner yesterday?
- 5. What\_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ for breakfast tomorrow?
- 6. He\_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ now, he\_\_\_\_\_ in some minutes.
- 7. \_\_\_\_\_ you already \_\_\_\_\_ omelets?
- 8. She always \_\_\_\_\_ porridge with milk for breakfast.
- 9. I \_\_\_\_\_just \_\_\_\_\_an apple pie.
- 10. What \_\_\_\_\_\_she \_\_\_\_\_in the evening tomorrow?
- 11. As a rule, we \_\_\_\_\_\_some sandwiches in the morning.
- 12. At the moment, she \_\_\_\_\_ some salad.
- 13. We \_\_\_\_\_ meals every day.
- 14. He seldom \_\_\_\_\_ meat.
- 15. My sister usually \_\_\_\_\_\_ fish when she had time.
- 16. They \_\_\_\_\_ never \_\_\_\_\_ anything.
- 17. \_\_\_\_\_ he ever \_\_\_\_\_ anything for lunch?
- 18. They \_\_\_\_\_\_ lunch by the time we came.
- 19. We \_\_\_\_\_ chicken in an hour.
- 20. When \_\_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast yesterday?

#### 3. Модальные глаголы

Выберите правильный вариант из предложенных справа

- 1. He ... the door, because smth was wrong with the lock.
  - 1. cannot open 2. couldn't open 3. couldn't be opening

2. You ... my documents, officer!

1. may to see 2. may see

3. They ... this problem for two hours.

1.may have been discussing 2.may been discussing

4. You ... your teacher when he is speaking.

1.might have interrupted 2. can't interrupt

5. I'm sure that he ... this actress.

1.can't know 2.can't knowing

6. Where is father? – He ...

1.may be working 2.might have worked

3.may be worked ... at his office now.

7. She has disappointed me greatly. She ... you when you were in trouble. 1.may be helping 2.might have helped 3.might to have helped

8. What are the Jones celebrating? - I can't say for sure, but they ... the fifteenth anniversary of their marriage.

1.may have celebrated 2.may have been celebrated

3.may be celebrating

9. You ... help your friends.

1.ought 2.should 3.have

10. When they saw the body, they ... the police at once.

1.should have phoned 2.have to phone

11. Where is he? – He  $\dots$  be at school now.

1.must 2.ought

12. Where ... ice-cream be kept?

1.has to 2.should 3.is to

13. When he ... to meet you?

1.have 2.is 3.should

14. You ... have declared your love.

1.ought 2.ought to 3.are

15. We have a lot of butter at home. You ... so much.

1.shouldn't have bought 2.needn't have bought

16. The policeman said that our father ... drive more carefully.1.should have 2.should

#### КЛЮЧИ К ТЕСТАМ

# 1. Тест для самопроверки усвоения базового уровня английской грамматики

<u>1. Образуйте множественное число от следующих имен</u> существительных:

- names

- boys

- busses

- leaves

- mice

2. Выразите значение принадлежности, используя притяжательный падеж имен существительных

- dog's name

- my friend's house

- the students' exams
- our friend's family
- this manager's job

<u>3. Выберите подходящую форму местоимения (личные и</u> притяжательные)

- I like to travel.

- Give me the book. It is on the table.

- His job is to manage people.

- They visited us at weekends.

- Tell them to come tomorrow.

4. Вставьте глагол ТО ВЕ в нужной форме

- Are you busy now?

- He was a student last year.

- I will be at home at this time tomorrow.

- They were not in Russia in 2000.

- It is late. Let's go home.

5. Вставьте глагол ТО НАVE в нужной форме

- We have no problems now.

- She had a great party last Sunday.

- They will have exams next week.
- He has no family.
- Have you got any questions to me?

6. Вставьте вспомогательный глагол ТО DO или WILL в нужной форме

- Did you visit our town last year?
- I do not speak German.
- We will call you tomorrow.
- He does not study now.
- Do they live in the USA now?
- 7. Вставьте подходящие по смыслу предлоги
- Go to the shop and buy some bread.
- My younger brother studies at school.
- I was born in 1990.
- Our classes start at 9.00.
- She is a student of the Academy.

# 2. Тест для самопроверки усвоения системы времен английского языка

- I. Вставьте глагола be или have в нужной форме:
- 1. Their sons are businessmen.
- 2. He has a computer.
- 3. This boy is a student.
- 4. Much time was often spent by my relatives together last year.

5. A new PE teacher was introduced to the teaching staff by the school director yesterday.

- 6. The picture gallery will be visited by them next Sunday.
- 7. The exams were passed by him well yesterday.
- 8. The library is often visited by the students.
- 9. The cake will be cooked by my mother tomorrow.
- 10. We are waiting for her at the moment.
- 11. They had finished their work when we came in.
- 12. She has never been to the USA.
- 13. We have already read this book.

- 14. The letter has already been written by her.
- 15. By 9 o'clock tomorrow I will have already sent all the letters.
- 16. I have just met her husband
- 17. He has not translated this text yet.
- 18. The texts were being translated by them all day long yesterday.
- 19. He is a student of the university.
- 20. There is no salt on the table.

#### II. Вставьте глагол to cook в нужной форме:

- 2. I often cook dinner myself.
- 3. Yesterday they cooked porridge for breakfast.
- 4. What are you cooking now?
- 5. What did you cook for dinner yesterday?
- 6. What will you cook for breakfast tomorrow?
- 7. He is not cooking now, he will cook in some minutes.
- 8. Have you already cooked omelets?
- 9. She always cooks porridge with milk for breakfast.
- 10. I have just cooked an apple pie.
- 11. What will she cook in the evening tomorrow?
- 12. As a rule, we cook some sandwiches in the morning.
- 13. At the moment, she was cooking some salad.
- 14. We cook meals every day.
- 15. He seldom cooks meat.
- 16. My sister usually cooked fish when she had time.
- 17. They have never cooked anything.
- 18. Has he ever cooked anything for lunch?
- 19. They had cooked lunch by the time we came.
- 20. We will cook chicken in an hour.
- 21. When did she cook breakfast yesterday?

## 3. Модальные глаголы

Выберите правильный вариант из предложенных справа

- *1.* He couldn't open the door, because smth was wrong with the lock.
- 2. You may see my documents, officer!
- 3. They may have been discussing this problem for two hours.

4. You can't interrupt your teacher when he is speaking.

- 5. I'm sure that he can't know this actress.
- 6. Where is father? He may be working at his office now.

7. She has disappointed me greatly. She might have helped you when you were in trouble.

8. What are the Jones celebrating? - I can't say for sure, but they may be celebrating the fifteenth anniversary of their marriage.

- 9. You should help your friends.
- 10. When they saw the body, they should have phoned the police at once.
- 11. Where is he? He must be at school now.
- 12. Where should ice-cream be kept?
- 13. When he is to meet you?
- 14. You ought to have declared your love.
- 15. We have a lot of butter at home. You needn't have bought so much.
- 16. The policeman said that our father should drive more carefully.

#### КЛЮЧИ К ТЕКСТАМ УРОКОВ (GRAMMAR FOCUS)

#### Unit 1.

#### What is a family?

An answer to the question "what does *family* mean?" is both difficult to answer and highly subjective. The word has shifted its meaning considerably since its entered our language, currently contains many different senses, and in the least one of these senses may signify different things to different people.

The earliest uses of *family* denoted "a group of persons in the service of an individual," a sense that is now archaic. Although this early meaning may seem far afield from the way that most of us use *family* today, it is not surprising when we consider that the word comes from the Latin *familia*, which meant "household," a designation that included both servants and relatives.

In modern use *family* may refer to one of a number of different groups of people or things collectively, such as chemical compounds, related languages, plants and animals, and people who may or may not share ancestry.

*Family* is often encountered in legal use, but even within the jargon of the law it is not restricted to a single meaning. In many legal contexts *family* denotes "individuals related to blood, marriage, or adoption," but in others the definition may be somewhat broader, encompassing groups of individuals not related by these things.

#### Unit 2.

#### Mr. Brown's House

Mr. Brown lives in a suburb of London. His house is not very large, but it is well-planned and comfortable. It is a modern two-storeyed cottage with an attic. The cottage is made of bricks and perfectly painted. The area around the cottage is fenced by the low stone wall with the gate made of black cast iron. There are some powerful lanterns near the fence.

There is a green lawn in front of the house. The grass of the lawn is always neatly cut. Mr. Brown is fond of growing evergreen plants such as pines and fir trees, junipers, cedars. That is why there are only juniper bushes, an old oak and a couple of young fir-trees in front of the house. Beds of flowers, a little orchard with a few apple-trees in it and a small swimming-pool are at the back of the house.

On the ground floor there is a spacious and well-lit hall, a kitchen with built-up furniture, a pantry, a dining-room, a living-room and Mr. Brown's study. A wide beautiful staircase in the hall made of pale yellow wood leads upstairs. The living-room is one of the most picturesque places of the house. There are large French windows there, they make the whole place extremely splendid. The view from the window is quite unbelievable! The windows are framed with long fairy silk curtains. Two low and comfortable settees with a few cushions are near the windows. Beside a small table in the centre of the room there is a sofa also piled with cushions. The floor is covered with a large unseemly expensive Persian carpet. Opposite the windows there is a fireplace with a wide marble mantelpiece, where the cat Susan, the pet of the family, usually sits steadily staring at the window. On the wall over the mantelpiece there are several marvellous Venetian lanterns. The living-room was furnished by Mrs. Brown, according to her taste. Her husband often says that it is slightly full up and he would never enter it if there is no such a fantastic scenery from the windows.

On the first floor there are several rooms: four bedrooms with bathrooms and lavatories, a nursery, the room of Mr. Brown's elder daughter and a cosy sitting-room. A narrow wooden staircase leads to the attic, one of the favourite places of the whole family. It is as comfortable and neat as the house itself. Mr. Brown has his own billiards there. And sometimes the Browns together with their friends like to spend their leisure time upstairs in the attic sitting in the huge deep armchairs, having an easy chat or playing billiards.

https://online-teacher.ru/blog/english-topic-house

#### Unit 3.

## 250 words essay on Daily Routine

## Introduction

The concept of a daily routine is often associated with monotony and rigidity, but it's an indispensable tool for achieving success. It's a blueprint for our day, providing structure and a framework for productivity, wellness, and personal growth.

## The Importance of a Daily Routine

A well-crafted daily routine can be a powerful tool. It provides a sense of control over our lives, reducing anxiety and stress. It fosters discipline, a vital trait for college students juggling academic, personal, and social responsibilities. Moreover, routines promote healthy habits, such as regular exercise and balanced diet, enhancing overall wellbeing.

## **Creating an Effective Daily Routine**

Developing an effective routine requires careful introspection and planning. It should reflect our goals, priorities, and personal rhythms. For instance, if you are a morning person, schedule intellectually demanding tasks early in the day. Balance is also crucial to prevent burnout. Include leisure activities and relaxation periods to recharge.

## **Adapting the Routine**

A routine is not a binding contract but a flexible guide. Life is unpredictable, and our routine should adapt to changes. Regularly review and revise your routine based on your evolving needs and circumstances. This flexibility prevents the routine from becoming a source of stress itself.

## Conclusion

In conclusion, a daily routine is a potent tool for college students. It fosters discipline, promotes healthy habits, and provides a sense of control. However, flexibility is key. By regularly reviewing and adapting our routine, we can ensure it continues to serve our evolving needs and goals.

https://aspiringyouths.com/essay/daily-routine/

## Unit 4.

My favourite dish is "Fried Rice, vegetables, chicken curry and salad". This is, in fact, the most popular menu in our country that people often enjoy both at home and outside. I often devour this dish when I visit one of my favourite eateries or restaurants.

To prepare this menu, the rice is first boiled in water for about 25 minutes and then fried with some vegetables, spices, onions and olive oil. The chicken curry is prepared separately using some local spices and chicken, and finally, the salad is prepared using different seasonal vegetables and fruits. Then those vegetables and fruits are cut into pieces and mixed together with mustard. Then these three items are served together. This is a delicious menu.

I eat this dish at least 2 or 3 times a week. This menu is prepared at our home, and sometimes I eat it in a restaurant also. There are some variations in the way this food is prepared and the ingredients that are used to prepare it. Different restaurants have their own speciality in preparing and serving this dish.

This is my favourite food for many reasons. Firstly it is very delicious, flavoursome and healthy. This menu meets the demand for different food values our body needs, which is the second reason for me to often eat it. It is available in most parts of our country which is another reason many people love to order it. Moreover, someone does not require much effort to prepare this dish, so we can easily cook it at home. For all these reasons it is my favourite dish.

https://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/869-ielts-cue-card-sample-140-talkabout-your-favourite-food

#### Unit 5.

#### Monica's story

What started as an activity to entertain herself throughout COVID-19 isolation, ended up helping Monica to express her creativity in a fresh way, increasing her self-esteem, and alleviating her stress and anxiety.

"I am a very active and curious person. I have had so many different hobbies in my life. Before the lockdown, I exercised regularly every week including spinning, gym, swimming, and occasionally nordic walking, golf and tennis. I also played cards one evening every week with my friends. It was exciting to meet so many people and to share our free time. Due to the lockdown, I had to suspend all these activities. I quickly became anxious, insecure and depressed. Worries and anxieties had become inseparable companions. I knew that this stress was bound to increase if I couldn't find valid strategies to manage it. I realised I needed to start an activity that could help me to clear my mind and relax.

During the lockdown, my assistant's son was born, and I thought about making a cotton sweater for him. So, I started to knit. And as they say, the rest is history!

This hobby helps me to distance myself from everything that causes me tension, and helps to "lighten" my mind a little. When I am knitting, I experience feelings of calm and happiness, and my self-esteem has increased too!

If you look at the wonderful creations that arise from this hobby, as our wise grandmothers have often shown and taught us, we understand how good it is for our psyche! As a doctor, I know that when we are creative, our brains release dopamine, which is a natural antidepressant. Creativity usually requires great concentration and can lead to the feeling of natural well-being. Many scientists believe that there is a link between creative activities and the ability to reduce cognitive impairment associated with ageing. Participating in creative activities can help alleviate depression. So... Cheers to knitting!"

https://www.heylady.io/post/the-power-of-having-a-hobby

#### Unit 6.

#### . Sport in Australia

Australians are lucky. They have a perfect climate, and an endless amount of land. They have wonderful waves for surfers on their beaches. They also have a strong wish to win. In fact, Australia has a very high number of world champions, in all kinds of sports, for a country of only 16 million people.

Around the country you'll find plenty of opportunities for golf, squash, tennis, trail riding (horse or motorcycle), fishing and so on. Surfing is almost a religion for many Australians who follow the waves around the country and there are a number of important surfing contests. You'll find football of assorted types including the unique Australian Rules Football. Then there's motor racing and motorcycle racing, horse racing, yacht racing, cricket matches and lots more.

The best thing, of course, is to play sport yourself. But if you can"t, or you don"t want to, then you can watch other people doing it. Every year, more than 100,000 people go to the final of Australian Rules Football. Crowds of more than 90,000 watch the big cricket matches against India, Pakistan, New Zealand and England.

There are sport happenings and holidays in Australia year round. Here are some of them.

https://www.kevmrc.com/most-popular-sports-in-australia

## Unit 7.

Engaging in sports and fitness activities promotes the release of endorphins, which are known as "feel-good" hormones. These hormones help in reducing feelings of depression and anxiety while inducing a sense of relaxation and happiness. Moreover, physical activity stimulates the production of serotonin, a neurotransmitter that regulates mood and promotes better sleep patterns.

In addition to the mental benefits, regular physical activity also contributes to maintaining a healthy weight and preventing chronic diseases such as cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, and certain types of cancer. It improves cardiovascular health by strengthening the heart muscles and improving blood circulation. Exercise also aids in regulating blood pressure levels and reducing cholesterol levels.

Furthermore, participating in sports and fitness activities fosters social interaction and teamwork skills. Whether it's playing on a team or joining group exercise classes, engaging with others who share similar interests can boost social connections and create a sense of belonging.

Overall, incorporating physical activity into our daily lives is vital for achieving optimal well-being. By prioritizing sports and fitness activities, we can experience improved mental health, reduced risk of diseases, enhanced physical fitness, increased social connections, and an overall better quality of life.

https://historyofsports.info/sports-and-fitness-how-physical-activity-enhances-overall-wellbeing

### Unit 8.

## The World's Favorite Book Genres

By Michele Debczak Reading habits look different around the world. In India, the average person devotes 10 hours and 42 minutes to reading per week—which is five hours more than the average person spends in the U.S. What people choose to read also varies depending on their geographic location.

According to search trends, American readers prefer the classics to other popular categories. Book lovers in New Zealand and Ireland are also searching for older books that tend to be taught in literature classes.

In Latin America, horror and romance are the most popular genres. Scary books dominate in Mexico and Argentina, and love stories win over readers in Brazil. The two genres tie for the No.1 spot in Venezuela.

Fantasy is another popular genre read round the world, coming out on top in Italy, Germany, and Poland. India, home to the world's most voracious readers, gravitates toward poetry over the other genres.

No matter what your genre of choice is, reading is a great way to feel well-traveled without leaving home.

The list of the most-read books of all time includes the Holy Bible as number one and the Holy Quran as number two. The Harry Potter Series, collections of quotes from The Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse Tung (former Communist China Party leader), and Lord of the Rings are several of the other most read books.

https://www.mentalfloss.com/

#### Unit 9.

People can't live without travel now. Tourism has become a highly developed business. There are express trains, cars and jet-air liners that provide you with comfort and security.

What choice to make? It's up to you to decide. If you travel for pleasure you would like to enjoy picturesque places you are passing through. You will have a good opportunity to enjoy wonderful monuments of cultural and historical places, to learn a lot about the world around us, to meet people of different nationalities, to learn about their traditions, customs, culture. In other words you will broaden your mind.

Nowadays people travel not only for pleasure but also on business. They go to other countries and take part in different negotiators, sign contacts, participate in different exhibitions in order to exhibit the goods of their firms or companies. Travelling on business help you to get more information about achievements of other companies, which will make your own business more successful.

https://www.bibliofond.ru/view.aspx?id=63525

#### **Unit 10.**

## Pre-Internet chronological history of social media

Social media, in one form or another, is quite old.

Since antiquity, communication across great distances has been accomplished through everything from smoke signals to the written word. This changed very little until the advent of the telegraph in 1792.

This revolutionary technology finally offered a "faster than horse" method of communication over long distances. There were, of course, other methods of communication aside from letter-writing, but their utility was limited to line of sight.

1865 saw the development of the pneumatic post, which you might still see in banks and supermarkets. This allowed for an even greater communication speed over a much shorter distance. Then, everything changed when the telephone and radio hit the scene in the 1800s. With their ability to provide, more or less, instant communication, the world would never go back. They both remain fundamental methods of media to this very day.

The technological explosion in computing after the 1940s paved the way for the social media world we see today. Initially humble in scale, with localized computer networks, CompuServe came into being in the 1960s.

The internet, as we know it, was not too far behind. Primitive emails first appeared in 1966.

The 1970s saw further development, with 1979 seeing the advent of the Usenet, which allowed people to communicate through virtual newsletters, articles, or posts to newsgroups.

This decade also saw the introduction of home computers with the type of social media we would recognize today developing soon after. Usenet systems were the brainchild of Tom Truscott and Jim Ellis. True social media came one step closer during the 1980s.

https://blog.miappi.com/social-media-use-uk-versus-usa

## Unit 11.

### Should schools permit digital devices?

Some school districts have seen great improvements by allowing digital devices in the classroom. One thing is clear: if digital devices are permitted, there should be guidelines and rules in place.

Students need to be taught online safety, the use of judgment in determining good quality sources of information, and restraint from personal use in the classroom. In other words, they need to learn all about digital literacy and digital citizenship.

There are many resources for teaching these concepts, and a great place to is International start the Society for Technology in Education (ISTE). Their comprehensive standards focus on the skills and qualities students should have in order to be successful in the digital world. ISTE also teamed up with Google and developed an online digital citizenship game called Interland. It educates kids about digital citizenship in interactive ways. Students learn how to be good digital citizens as well as how to combat hackers, phishers, oversharers, and bullies.

If a school is going to allow and/or encourage the use of digital devices in the classroom, then teachers also need proper support in terms of training, professional development, and curriculum. They can start with curriculum and PD resources such as those provided by Common Sense Media, but in order to fully utilize them, teachers need time to plan and collaborate. Digital devices should only be used when there are specific goals in mind, focusing on student safety, digital citizenship, critical thinking, collaboration, advancement, and equity.

https://resilienteducator.com/classroom-resources/pros-and-cons-of-allowing-digitaldevices-in-the-classroom/

## Unit 12.

### So is English the International Language?

If an international language exists today, it is inarguably English. Not only is it the default language of international business, it has integrated itself into many languages through loanwords. Loanwords span from "Internet" to common phrases like "Ok".

There are more than 350 million people that claim English as their native language, and 430 million more people speak it as their second language. English speakers are found in every corner of the world, so it's hard to ignore its status as an international language.

English is a West Germanic language that spans the globe, from the United States to New Zealand. It's estimated that there are around 2 billion English speakers of varying nationalities spread throughout the world. There are many varieties of English as well, ranging from British to South African English, each with their own peculiarities.

Just as English has loaned words out to other languages, other languages have loaned their words out to English as well. The English language gains words like "ballet" from French, "kindergarten" from German, "patio" from Spanish, "tsunami" from Japanese, and "moped" from Swedish. It can be assumed that, as English spreads throughout the world, it will continue to gain new vocabulary from other languages. Similarly, other languages will continue to gain new vocabulary from English.

https://bilingua.io/english-the-international-language

#### Unit 13.

#### From the History of Human Culture

The foundations for human culture developed in prehistoric times. Important steps in the growth of culture include the development of tools, the start of farming, the growth of cities, and the development of writing.

The development of tools began about 2 million years ago. The early human beings learned to make stone tools and kill animals for food. Prehistoric people probably made things of bone, hair, skin, and wood. The hunters also learned the habits of the animals. Such learning is a simple kind of scientific knowledge. Then people had to plant crops and rear animals for food. They became the first farmers. It occurred about 9000 B.C., and so it was one of the most important steps in the growth of human culture.

By 3500 B.C., cities had appeared and people, became artists and builders, judges and priests. All their new knowledge and skills made up the growth of culture.

The development of writing is one of the most important steps. The first system of writing was developed about 3500 B.C. People could record their thoughts and aspects of their culture and could pass them in a written form from generation to generation.

https://studopedia.net/4\_12542\_FROM-THE-HISTORY-OF-HUMAN-CULTURE.html

## Unit 14.

## **5** of the Most Interesting Customs Around the World

by Dawn Musil

**1. Switzerland - Honesty shopping.** Tiny little shops in the middle of the Swiss Alps share the idealism of this society in the form of honesty shops. These are little shops that allow you to buy your fresh cheese, milk, bread, honey, and butter without anyone there to watch you. In fact, most of the day, no one watches these shops because they are owned by farmers who are out taking care of the animals, so all you do is leave your money behind in a little basket.

**2. South Korea** — **NOT tipping**. For someone who was raised in the United States and has worked in the food service industry throughout university, tipping is in my blood. But no sooner did I attempt to display my gratitude in a charming cafe in Seoul, then my tip was snatched quickly by my host with a sharp glare. In South Korea along with many other countries, employees in the food service industry are given fair wages and take pride in their work, and it is insulting to attempt to tip them.

**3.** China — Noodle slurping. After a long train ride, we were starving and were drawn to a ramen restaurant by its alluring aroma and the promise of warmth. But as soon as we entered, we were hit by the sound of slurping. For such a polite Asian culture, this seemed *out of place and rude*. Clearly, this was a custom I had yet to understand, but as soon as my host explained it, I

was excited to partake. The slurping makes the food more enjoyable, the meal more comical and tells your host you loved it.

**4. Japan** — **Pushers on the subway**. Just like any other metro system, Japan's subway is crowded during rush hours. But instead of settling for the inefficiency that personal space demands, Japan has "pushers." They are exactly what they sound like — employees whose sole job during rush hour is to push more people onto the train cars. You thought there wasn't space enough for you? Wrong. There's space for you and ten complete strangers.

**5.** Germany — Crossing the street. One of the best German organizational habits that should be adopted worldwide, is pedestrians waiting for streetlights. In New York if you don't jaywalk, you're an obvious tourist; in Vietnam traffic NEVER stops for pedestrians; and in Mexico, pedestrians are just as sporadic as drivers. If the whole world was to adopt the organized and predictable street of Germany, the world would be a safer place.

https://matadornetwork.com/read/10-interesting-customs-around-world/

#### Unit 15.

#### **Celebrities vs Historical Figures**

by Nick Kemp

**Question:** Many young people today know more about international pop and movie stars than about famous people in history in their country. Why is this? What can be done to increase young people's interest in famous people in the history of their country.

#### Answer:

It is claimed that the current young generations are likely to be hugely aware and knowledgeable about pop culture, while their historical knowledge is severely limited. In this essay, I will be discussing the causes of this problem, which are a lack of engagement in the classroom. Furthermore I suggest making full use of technology in order to generate more interest in historical figures.

It is an undisrupted fact that youngsters all over the world have little fascination for history because of lackluster teaching methods. Firstly, despite the development of advanced technological visual aids, the uptake of this in the classroom is poor because teachers are either inflexible or lack the skills to utilize it effectively. This is compounded by the fact that History often requires students to learn facts rather than try to relate it to modern life. These issues therefore result in low student engagement in both history and historical figures. Celebrities, meanwhile, attract a huge amount of attention from the public thanks to their skilful use of social media aided by their media managers to maximise the effect. The use of the latest technological advances which are used in music videos and hollywood blockbusters including the 3-D effect and holograms.

Improving teaching methods are a practical method for tackling this problem. Technology should be taken fully advantage of to make history lessons more tempting. For example, teachers can show historical animations during lessons or supplement the learning process with interactive computer games. Another measure is to make sure students can relate to these individuals, allowing them to make meaningful connections between these important figures, their achievements or struggles and the students' own lives.

In conclusion, the major reason behind this issue is the teaching method so teachers should make it more engaging by using up to date technology and making lessons more relevant to the learners. This change could be considered a long term approach but it should allow young people to recognise the importance of eminent people in history.

https://www.ieltsnick.co/post/task-2-essay-famous-people-from-history

## Unit 16.

#### **Causes of pollution**

Technological advances make our life better, but many of them also bring harm to the environment. Besides, there are economic and social, causes of pollution.

Through the years, cars have been made more and more powerful. The new cars produce, much more polluting exhaust than the older ones did. So, the motorcar engine is an example of a very useful technological development that harms the environment.

Some products of advanced technology contribute to environmental pollution in more than one way. For example, plastics. First, they are a

troublesome solid waste because they will not break down and cannot be absorbed by the soil. Second, plastics indirectly cause pollution when are being produced. Large amounts of electricity are required in order to produce plastics. Third, electric power plants that burn fuel, such as coal, are a major source of air pollution.

Methods of preventing pollution are expensive . Many pollution problems have developed because of this. Many waste products could be reused some way but costs involved in reprocessing waste products are high.

Our desire for convenience is another cause of pollution. Many synthetic materials that pollute the environment were developed to save people time, work, or money. The use of throwaway packaging materials is an example of how demands for convenience cause environmental pollution. Such forms of packaging, as aluminum and steel cans and glass bottles could be saved and reused, but many people prefer to throw away containers and, therefore, they litter streets and countryside.

https://helpsavenature.com/causes-of-pollution

#### **Unit 17**

## What are the three original professions?

The three original professions are believed to be medicine, law, and religion. These professions have been identified as some of the oldest professions that existed from ancient times. The earliest records of these professions can be traced back to the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Greece, and Mesopotamia.

Medicine, as a profession, was primarily focused on the treatment of illnesses and injuries. The ancient physicians used various medicinal plants, minerals, and animals to treat their patients. They had a deep understanding of anatomy, physiology, and the human body's functioning, which helped them diagnose and treat a variety of ailments.

Law, as a profession, was primarily focused on maintaining order in society and resolving disputes. In ancient times, laws were mostly based on customs and traditions passed down by the elders. However, over time, codes of law were developed to create a system of governance that helped settle disputes and crimes. Religion, as a profession, was primarily focused on guiding people towards a moral and ethical way of life. The earliest religions were based on mystical and spiritual beliefs that sought to explain the mysteries of the world. Religious leaders such as priests, shamans, and holy men played a vital role in maintaining social order and spiritual well-being.

Medicine, law, and religion are considered the three original professions that have played an important role in shaping human civilization. These professions have evolved over time, and today they continue to have a significant impact on our lives.

https://www.coalitionbrewing.com/what-was-the-first-job-to-exist/

#### **Unit 18.**

### Geography – Why is it widely ignored in education?

by Scott Short

A strong point for Americans is definitely not geography. I never understood this, as knowing geography is one of life's most important skills. How many times have you called a friend to ask directions to his house? How many people have used road maps, Mapquest, Google, and even GPS satellites and still got lost even if the directions were good? When giving directions, are you familiar with landmarks or even road shapes to help the traveling person? And if you said yes to the last question, did you learn by yourself or in school?

In school, I had social studies class in 6th grade, which was a combination of history and geography. I did learn a little, but exactly that – a little. In 12th grade, I did have to take a geography class, but all we did was read and answer questions at the end of a chapter. This class was considered an elective and was not required. I actually learned more geography reading Anglo-Saxon literature in my 4th year of English. Wait – we need 4 years of English and no requirement of geography? This sounds ignorant.

#### **National Geography**

Maybe we Americans do know more about national geography since it is what we learn more about. Or am I mistaken? If I ask a student where the Golden Gate Bridge resides, I am positive more students than not will be right by saying San Francisco. Of course, other assumed landmarks in our national geography would include the Grand Canyon, the Empire State Building, the Whitehouse, and Niagara Falls. However, I would not be so positive if I asked students what the largest mountain is in America or even if they can give me the name of 3 mountain ranges. So, if we are ignorant as a whole with national geography, how do you think we will fare with world geography?

## World Geography

The 2 landmarks Americans might know are Big Ben and the Eiffel Tower. They may also know where the Nile and the Amazon Rivers are. Notice I said "may." A few years ago, there was a survey of students in Texas who were asked, "What country lies directly south of Texas?" Eighty percent of students got this question incorrect. The Ukraine is the largest country in Europe and most Americans have no idea where the Ukraine is. Those who think they do believe it is still part of Russia.

I used to live in the Ukraine and I had a problem with my bank account and was unable to receive funds out of an ATM machine. I explained to the banker my problem and my location and she asked, "I don't mean to sound dumb, but where is the Ukraine?"

## **Geography Quiz**

Take a geography quiz to see what you know. I will give you a few questions now to look up later. Remember, geography should be required in school curricula.

- What is the oldest city in the USA?
- In what capital city is the Red Square?
- In what country can you find Machu Picchu?
- What is the only place in the world where crocodiles and alligators live side by side?

https://www.scholaradvisor.com/geography-education/

## Unit 19

## **Distinguished Pedagogues of the XVI-XX centuries**

Pedagogues who lived in European countries in the XVI-XX centuries made an important contribution to the development of school-educational and pedagogical ideas, the professional activity and moral qualities of the teacher.

**Jan Amos Comenius** (1592-1670), the great Czech pedagogue, developed the class-lesson system in school education for the first time in history. The school should provide comprehensive knowledge to children, develop their intelligence, morals, emotions and will.

According to Comenius, upbringing should be in harmony with nature, he emphasizes the need to take into account the individual characteristics of the child in upbringing, the characteristics of the child's age in education. Comenius divides human development into four stages: infancy, childhood, adolescence, maturity.

At the time when Comenius lived, there was a custom to express the terms of education, upbringing, teaching with the word "didactics". The continuity of didactic teachings can be seen in the teachings of Russian pedagogues **K.D. Ushinsky, N.G. Chernyshevsky and N.A. Dobrolyubov.** 

In the XVIIIth century, the Swiss pedagogue **Heinrich Pestalozzi** (1746-1827) founded the system of principles of developmental education. According to Pestalozzi, education should be carried out in harmony with the nature and psyche of the child, and education should start from the simplest and gradually and consistently move to the complex. According to Pestalotsy, the task of education is not only to acquire certain knowledge, but also to develop mental abilities.

In the XIXth century, a German pedagogue, **Friedrich Adolph Wilhelm Diesterweg (1790-1866)** proposed a whole set of requirements to activate the learning process. Disterweg emphasized that the degree of success of education depends not on the content of the textbook or the method of teaching, but also on the teacher himself. A good teacher should master his subject thoroughly, love his profession and children. According to Disterweg, a good teacher firmly implements his educational principles and never deviates from them.

> https://www.savol-javob.com/en/the-history-of-the-development-of-worldpedagogy/?ysclid=ls1lps018i511201033

## Unit 20

## A day in the life of a Geography student

By Rebecca

Hi! I'm Rebecca and I'm in my first year of studying Geography here at the University of York. I've had a great start to uni and I've been able to get involved in so much more than just my course, which has really helped me to adjust to life here!

## Morning

Usually, if I have a seminar, my day starts at half seven. This gives me enough time to get sorted, have breakfast and get across campus for a 9am start.

I live on Campus East, about ten minutes from the main campus, and I usually walk or cycle over to my lectures and seminars. Though on cold and rainy mornings, it's nice to be able to take the bus!

## Seminars

Seminars make up a large part of teaching in the Department of Geography. They are a great way to discuss and ask questions about your reading or lectures. Usually, the seminar leader is either a lecturer or a postgraduate student. They give a structure to the seminars and prompt you to think about what was discussed in the lecture.

I really enjoy seminars because they give you an opportunity to ask about the lecture or something you've read, also, develop your understanding of the subject by talking to other students about what they found. Talking in a group can be a bit scary at first. But the good news is, everyone feels the same way and you're not expected to get it right first time. Actually, a lot of geography at degree level is about learning that there probably isn't a 'right' answer at all!

For each seminar, we're given a reading list. Although a lot of the material is online, I much prefer reading the actual books. So after my seminar, I go to the library to pick up next week's reading. If it's not too busy I'll spend a bit of time there getting used to the content and the main approach of each source so it's a bit easier when I start reading in detail.

## Afternoon

Then I'll head back to my accommodation for a bit of lunch before starting any work or reading I have. Luckily we don't get a ton of essays on top of our reading. But that does mean that you're expected to know the material and be able to discuss it during your seminars.

I usually work best in my room, but some people prefer working in the library or in the social areas dotted around campus. It all depends on how you work and what you're doing.

## **Evening**

By around half five most people in the house have finished their contact hours and we end up hanging out in the kitchen while we make dinner. It's great to take some time out from studying and relax.

Most evenings, we'll try to do something as a group. Either going out into town, going to one of our college's events or just playing Cards Against Humanity in the kitchen.

I'm also part of the musical theatre and creative writing societies, which have regular meetups on campus. Societies are a great way of meeting new people aside from those on your course and in your accommodation. *They're a lot of fun too!* 

I've also recently been elected as one of my college's wellbeing officers. I'm really looking forward to helping out in the college community and giving something back to the university.

## Bedtime

Normally before I go to bed I'll take some time to talk to my family and see what's going on back home. Not having your family and friends from home nearby can be really difficult, especially during that first couple of weeks. But I found that getting stuck in with uni life really helped me feel more comfortable in my surroundings and with the people I was living with. It definitely helped me to keep my mind off home. I still try to stay in touch with everyone though and visit home a couple of times during the term when I can – particularly if I'm missing my cat!

Hopefully, this has given you a useful inside perspective on university life and has helped you feel a bit more confident about coming to study at York! The whole university is so friendly and supportive. Away from your studies, there are loads of opportunities to get involved with your college, societies, and sports teams.

My advice for a good first year would be to try and get stuck in with everything and have fun alongside your work. Just don't forget about studying!

https://blogs.york.ac.uk/student-voices/2019/01/15/day-in-the-life-geography-student/

### ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЕ

Практическое владение иностранным языком – неотъемлемая часть подготовки специалистов в высших учебных заведениях страны. Умение работать с иноязычными текстами представляется основным возможным практическим применением полученных в процессе обучения навыков в будущей профессиональной деятельности.

Предлагаемые в пособии задания позволяют развить навыки и умения чтения, перевода и изложения полученной информации в устной и письменной формах. Упражнения, имеющие тематическую направленность, способствуют расширению словарного запаса и практическому применению лексико-грамматических навыков.

Грамматика представлена в качестве справочного материала, который может быть использован индивидуально, в зависимости от конкретных потребностей обучаемых.

Доступность изложения материала, разнообразные упражнения для речевой практики, соответствие тематики текстов возрастным и профессиональным интересам – залог достижения студентами более высокого уровня в овладении английским языком.

# БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИЙ СПИСОК

1. Болотов, Д.Е., Английский язык для студентов неязыковых специальностей (профиль «История. Обществознание»): учеб-практ.пособие/ Д.Е.Болотов, Н.Ю.Датчук; —Владимир, Изд-во ВлГУ, 2024, 360 с. — ISBN:978-5-9984-2160-0

2. Васильева, М.А. Английский язык для студентов географических факультетов (English for the students of geography). Часть 1 Учебное пособие. — М.: Менеджер, 2001. — 208 с. — ISBN: 5-8346-0138-3

3. Васильева, М.А. Английский язык для студентов географических факультетов (English for the students of geography). Часть 2 Учебное пособие для студентов географических факультетов. — М.: Менеджер, 2001. — 256 с.

4. Васильева М.А. Английский язык для студентов географических факультетов (English for the students of geography). Часть 3 Учебное пособие. — М.: Менеджер, 2001. — 160 с. — ISBN: 5-8346-0140-5.

5. Датчук, Н.Ю. Английский язык для студентов неязыковых специальностей (профиль «Физическая культура») : учеб.-практ. пособие / авт.-сост. Н. Ю. Датчук ; Владим. гос. ун-т им. А. Г. и Н. Г. Столетовых. – Владимир : Изд-во ВлГУ, 2022. – 140 с. ISBN 978-5-9984-1674-3

6. Дроздова, Т. Ю., Маилова, В. Г. Student's Grammar Guide : справочник по грамматике английского языка в таблицах: учебное пособие для студентов неязыковых вузов и учащихся школ и гимназий - 2013. ISBN: 978-5-94962-009-0.

7. Карпова, Т.А. Английский язык (для бакалавров) / Т.А. Карпова, А.С. Восковская. - М.: КноРус, 2017. - 320 с.

8. Комарова А. И., Окс И., Бадмаева Ю. Б. Английский язык для географических специальностей. М.: Академия, 2005. - 299 ISBN: 5-7695-2194-5

9. Меркулова, Е. М., Филимонова, О. Е., Костыгина, С. И., Иванова, Ю. А., Папанова, Л.В Английский язык для студентов университетов. Чтение, письменная и устная практика - 2000. ISBN: 5-87852-114-8. 10. Первухина, С. В. Английский язык в таблицах и схемах / С. В. Первухина. - Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2013. - 188 с.

11. Попов, Е. Б. Английский язык: учебное пособие / Е. Б. Попов. — 2-е изд. — Саратов : Вузовское образование, 2019. — 108 с. — ISBN 978-5-4487-0373-7.

12. Степанова, С. Н. Английский язык для педагогических специальностей : учеб, пособие для студ. высш. пед. учеб, заведений / С. Н. Степанова, С. И. Хафизова, Т. А. Гревцева. - М. : Академия, 2008.-224 с.

13. Хафизова, С. И. Английский язык для направления «Педагогическое образование» : учебник для студ. учреждений высш. проф.образования / С. Н. Степанова, С. И. Хафизова, Т. А. Гревцева ; под ред. С. Н. Степанова. - М.: Академия, 2012. - 224 Учебное электронное издание

## АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ НЕЯЗЫКОВЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ (ПРОФИЛЬ «БИОЛОГИЯ. ГЕОГРАФИЯ»)

Учебно-практическое пособие

Авторы-составители: БОЛОТОВ Дмитрий Евгеньевич ДАТЧУК Наталья Юрьевна

Издается в авторской редакции

*Системные требования:* Intel от 1,3 ГГц; Windows XP/7/8/10; Adobe Reader; дисковод CD-ROM.

Тираж 8 экз.

Владимирский государственный университет имени Александра Григорьевича и Николая Григорьевича Столетовых Изд-во ВлГУ rio.vlgu@yandex.ru

Педагогический институт кафедра русской и зарубежной филологии dfl-135@yandex.ru